Cat. No. H156-E1-01A

E5CN
E5AN
E5EN

Digital Temperature Controllers

USER'S MANUAL

OMRON

E5CN/E5AN/E5EN Digital Temperature Controllers

User's Manual

Basic Type

Produced March 2008

Preface

The E5CN, E5CN-U, E5AN, and E5EN are Digital Temperature Controllers. The E5CN and E5CN-U are both compact temperature controllers, with the E5CN featuring screw terminal connections, and the E5CN-U featuring socket pin connections. The main functions and characteristics of these Digital Temperature Controllers are as follows:

- Any of the following types of input can be used: thermocouple, platinum resistance thermometer, infrared sensor, analog voltage, or analog current.
- Either standard or heating/cooling control can be performed.
- Both auto-tuning and self-tuning are supported.
- Event inputs can be used to switch set points (multi-SP function), switch between RUN and STOP status, switch between automatic and manual operation, start/reset the simple program function, and perform other operations. (Event inputs are not applicable to the E5CN-U.)
- Heater burnout detection, heater short (HS) alarms, and heater overcurrent (OC) functions are supported. (Applicable to E5CN, E5AN, and E5EN models with heater burnout detection function.)
- Communications are supported. (Applicable to E5CN, E5AN, and E5EN models with communications.)
- User calibration of the sensor input is supported.
- The structure is waterproof (IP66). (Not applicable to the E5CN-U.)
- Conforms to UL, CSA, and IEC safety standards and EMC Directive.
- The PV display color can be switched to make process status easy to understand at a glance.

This manual describes the E5CN, E5CN-U, E5AN, and E5EN. Read this manual thoroughly and be sure you understand it before attempting to use the Digital Temperature Controller and use the Digital Temperature Controller correctly according to the information provided. Keep this manual in a safe place for easy reference. Refer to the following manual for further information on communications: *E5CN/E5AN/E5EN Digital Temperature Controllers Communications Manual Basic Type* (Cat. No. H158).

Visual Aids

The following headings appear in the left column of the manual to help you locate different types of information.

Note Indicates information of particular interest for efficient and convenient operation of the product.

1,2,3... 1. Indicates lists of one sort or another, such as procedures, checklists, etc.

Read and Understand this Manual

Please read and understand this manual before using the products. Please consult your OMRON representative if you have any questions or comments.

Warranty, Limitations of Liability

WARRANTY

OMRON's exclusive warranty is that the products are free from defects in materials and workmanship for a period of one year (or other period if specified) from date of sale by OMRON.

OMRON MAKES NO WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, REGARDING NON-INFRINGEMENT, MERCHANTABILITY, OR FITNESS FOR PARTICULAR PURPOSE OF THE PRODUCTS. ANY BUYER OR USER ACKNOWLEDGES THAT THE BUYER OR USER ALONE HAS DETERMINED THAT THE PRODUCTS WILL SUITABLY MEET THE REQUIREMENTS OF THEIR INTENDED USE. OMRON DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED.

LIMITATIONS OF LIABILITY

OMRON SHALL NOT BE RESPONSIBLE FOR SPECIAL, INDIRECT, OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, LOSS OF PROFITS OR COMMERCIAL LOSS IN ANY WAY CONNECTED WITH THE PRODUCTS, WHETHER SUCH CLAIM IS BASED ON CONTRACT, WARRANTY, NEGLIGENCE, OR STRICT LIABILITY.

In no event shall the responsibility of OMRON for any act exceed the individual price of the product on which liability is asserted.

IN NO EVENT SHALL OMRON BE RESPONSIBLE FOR WARRANTY, REPAIR, OR OTHER CLAIMS REGARDING THE PRODUCTS UNLESS OMRON'S ANALYSIS CONFIRMS THAT THE PRODUCTS WERE PROPERLY HANDLED, STORED, INSTALLED, AND MAINTAINED AND NOT SUBJECT TO CONTAMINATION, ABUSE, MISUSE, OR INAPPROPRIATE MODIFICATION OR REPAIR.

Application Considerations

SUITABILITY FOR USE

OMRON shall not be responsible for conformity with any standards, codes, or regulations that apply to the combination of the products in the customer's application or use of the products.

At the customer's request, OMRON will provide applicable third party certification documents identifying ratings and limitations of use that apply to the products. This information by itself is not sufficient for a complete determination of the suitability of the products in combination with the end product, machine, system, or other application or use.

The following are some examples of applications for which particular attention must be given. This is not intended to be an exhaustive list of all possible uses of the products, nor is it intended to imply that the uses listed may be suitable for the products:

- Outdoor use, uses involving potential chemical contamination or electrical interference, or conditions or uses not described in this manual.
- Nuclear energy control systems, combustion systems, railroad systems, aviation systems, medical equipment, amusement machines, vehicles, safety equipment, and installations subject to separate industry or government regulations.
- Systems, machines, and equipment that could present a risk to life or property.

Please know and observe all prohibitions of use applicable to the products.

NEVER USE THE PRODUCTS FOR AN APPLICATION INVOLVING SERIOUS RISK TO LIFE OR PROPERTY WITHOUT ENSURING THAT THE SYSTEM AS A WHOLE HAS BEEN DESIGNED TO ADDRESS THE RISKS, AND THAT THE OMRON PRODUCTS ARE PROPERLY RATED AND INSTALLED FOR THE INTENDED USE WITHIN THE OVERALL EQUIPMENT OR SYSTEM.

PROGRAMMABLE PRODUCTS

OMRON shall not be responsible for the user's programming of a programmable product, or any consequence thereof.

Disclaimers

CHANGE IN SPECIFICATIONS

Product specifications and accessories may be changed at any time based on improvements and other reasons.

It is our practice to change model numbers when published ratings or features are changed, or when significant construction changes are made. However, some specifications of the products may be changed without any notice. When in doubt, special model numbers may be assigned to fix or establish key specifications for your application on your request. Please consult with your OMRON representative at any time to confirm actual specifications of purchased products.

DIMENSIONS AND WEIGHTS

Dimensions and weights are nominal and are not to be used for manufacturing purposes, even when tolerances are shown.

PERFORMANCE DATA

Performance data given in this manual is provided as a guide for the user in determining suitability and does not constitute a warranty. It may represent the result of OMRON's test conditions, and the users must correlate it to actual application requirements. Actual performance is subject to the OMRON Warranty and Limitations of Liability.

ERRORS AND OMISSIONS

The information in this manual has been carefully checked and is believed to be accurate; however, no responsibility is assumed for clerical, typographical, or proofreading errors, or omissions.

Safety Precautions

■ Definition of Precautionary Information

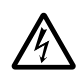
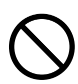
The following notation is used in this manual to provide precautions required to ensure safe usage of the product.

The safety precautions that are provided are extremely important to safety. Always read and heed the information provided in all safety precautions.

The following notation is used.

⚠ **CAUTION**	Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, is likely to result in minor or moderate injury or in property damage.

■ Symbols

Symbol		Meaning
Caution		**General Caution** Indicates non-specific general cautions, warnings, and dangers.
		**Electrical Shock Caution** Indicates possibility of electric shock under specific conditions.
Prohibition		**General Prohibition** Indicates non-specific general prohibitions.
Mandatory Caution		**General Caution** Indicates non-specific general cautions, warnings, and dangers.

■ Safety Precautions

⚠ CAUTION	
Do not touch the terminals while power is being supplied. Doing so may occasionally result in minor injury due to electric shock.	
Do not allow pieces of metal, wire clippings, or fine metallic shavings or filings from installation to enter the product. Doing so may occasionally result in electric shock, fire, or malfunction.	
Do not use the product where subject to flammable or explosive gas. Otherwise, minor injury from explosion may occasionally occur.	
Never disassemble, modify, or repair the product or touch any of the internal parts. Minor electric shock, fire, or malfunction may occasionally occur.	
CAUTION - Risk of Fire and Electric Shock a) This product is UL listed as Open Type Process Control Equipment. It must be mounted in an enclosure that does not allow fire to escape externally. b) More than one disconnect switch may be required to de-energize the equipment before servicing the product. c) Signal inputs are SELV, limited energy. [*1] d) Caution: To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not interconnect the outputs of different Class 2circuits.[*2]	
If the output relays are used past their life expectancy, contact fusing or burning may occasionally occur. Always consider the application conditions and use the output relays within their rated load and electrical life expectancy. The life expectancy of output relays varies considerably with the output load and switching conditions.	

*1 A SELV circuit is one separated from the power supply with double insulation or reinforced insulation, that does not exceed 30 V r.m.s. and 42.4 V peak or 60 VDC.

*2 A class 2 power supply is one tested and certified by UL as having the current and voltage of the secondary output restricted to specific levels.

⚠ CAUTION	
Tighten the terminal screws to between 0.74 and 0.90 N·m. Loose screws may occasionally result in fire. (See note.)	
Set the parameters of the product so that they are suitable for the system being controlled. If they are not suitable, unexpected operation may occasionally result in property damage or accidents.	
A malfunction in the Temperature Controller may occasionally make control operations impossible or prevent alarm outputs, resulting in property damage. To maintain safety in the event of malfunction of the Temperature Controller, take appropriate safety measures, such as installing a monitoring device on a separate line.	
A semiconductor is used in the output section of long-life relays. If excessive noise or surge is impressed on the output terminals, a short-circuit failure is likely to occur. If the output remains shorted, fire will occur due to overheating of the heater or other cause. Take measures in the overall system to prevent excessive temperature increase and to prevent fire from spreading.	
When inserting the body of the Temperature Controller into the case, confirm that the hooks on the top and bottom are securely engaged with the case. If the body of the Temperature Controller is not inserted properly, faulty contact in the terminal section or reduced water resistance may occasionally result in fire or malfunction.	

Note The tightening torque for E5CN-U is 0.5 N·m.

Precautions for Safe Use

Be sure to observe the following precautions to prevent operation failure, malfunction, or adverse affects on the performance and functions of the product. Not doing so may occasionally result in unexpected events.

1) The product is designed for indoor use only. Do not use the product outdoors or in any of the following locations.
   - Places directly subject to heat radiated from heating equipment.
   - Places subject to splashing liquid or oil atmosphere.
   - Places subject to direct sunlight.
   - Places subject to dust or corrosive gas (in particular, sulfide gas and ammonia gas).
   - Places subject to intense temperature change.
   - Places subject to icing and condensation.
   - Places subject to vibration and large shocks.
2) Use and store the Digital Temperature Controller within the rated ambient temperature and humidity.
   Gang-mounting two or more temperature controllers, or mounting temperature controllers above each other may cause heat to build up inside the temperature controllers, which will shorten their service life. In such a case, use forced cooling by fans or other means of air ventilation to cool down the Digital Temperature Controllers.
3) To allow heat to escape, do not block the area around the product. Do not block the ventilation holes on the product.
4) Be sure to wire properly with correct polarity of terminals.
5) Use the specified size (M3.5, width of 7.2 mm or less) crimped terminals for wiring. For open-wired connection, use stranded or solid copper wires with a gage of AWG24 to AWG14 (equal to a cross-sectional area of 0.205 to 2.081 mm^2). (The stripping length is 5 to 6 mm.) Up to two wires of the same size and type or two crimp terminals can be inserted into a single terminal.
6) Do not wire the terminals which are not used.
7) To avoid inductive noise, keep the wiring for the Digital Temperature Controller's terminal block away from power cables carry high voltages or large currents. Also, do not wire power lines together with or parallel to Digital Temperature Controller wiring. Using shielded cables and using separate conduits or ducts is recommended.
   Attach a surge suppressor or noise filter to peripheral devices that generate noise (in particular, motors, transformers, solenoids, magnetic coils or other equipment that have an inductance component).
   When a noise filter is used at the power supply, first check the voltage or current, and attach the noise filter as close as possible to the temperature controller.
   Allow as much space as possible between the Digital Temperature Controller and devices that generate powerful high frequencies (high-frequency welders, high-frequency sewing machines, etc.) or surge.
8) Use this product within the rated load and power supply.
9) Make sure that the rated voltage is attained within two seconds of turning ON the power using a switch or relay contact. If the voltage is applied gradually, the power may not be reset or output malfunctions may occur.
10) Make sure that the Temperature Controller has 30 minutes or more to warm up after turning ON the power before starting actual control operations to ensure the correct temperature display.
11) When executing self-tuning, turn ON power for the load (e.g., heater) at the same time as or before supplying power to the Digital Temperature Controller. If power is turned ON for the Digital Temperature Controller before turning ON power for the load, self-tuning will not be performed properly and optimum control will not be achieved.
12) A switch or circuit breaker should be provided close to this unit. The switch or circuit breaker should be within easy reach of the operator, and must be marked as a disconnecting means for this unit.
13) Always turn OFF the power supply before pulling out the interior of the product, and never touch nor apply shock to the terminals or electronic components. When inserting the interior of the product, do not allow the electronic components to touch the case.

14) Do not use paint thinner or similar chemical to clean with. Use standard grade alcohol.
15) Design system (control panel, etc.) considering the 2 second of delay that the controller's output to be set after power ON.
16) The output may turn OFF when shifting to certain levels. Take this into consideration when performing control.
17) The number of EEPROM write operations is limited. Therefore, use RAM write mode when frequently overwriting data during communications or other operations.
18) Always touch a grounded piece of metal before touching the Digital Temperature Controller to discharge static electricity from your body.
19) Do not remove the terminal block. Doing so may result in failure or malfunction.
20) Control outputs that are voltage outputs are not isolated from the internal circuits. When using a grounded thermocouple, do not connect any of the control output terminals to ground. (Doing so may result in an unwanted circuit path, causing error in the measured temperature.)
21) When replacing the body of the Digital Temperature Controller, check the condition of the terminals. If corroded terminals are used, contact failure in the terminals may cause the temperature inside the Digital Temperature Controller to increase, possibly resulting in fire. If the terminals are corroded, replace the case as well.
22) Use suitable tools when taking the Digital Temperature Controller apart for disposal. Sharp parts inside the Digital Temperature Controller may cause injury.

● Service Life

Use the Temperature Controller within the following temperature and humidity ranges:
Temperature: −10 to 55°C (with no icing or condensation), Humidity: 25% to 85%

If the Controller is installed inside a control board, the ambient temperature must be kept to under 55°C, including the temperature around the Controller.

The service life of electronic devices like Temperature Controllers is determined not only by the number of times the relay is switched but also by the service life of internal electronic components. Component service life is affected by the ambient temperature: the higher the temperature, the shorter the service life and, the lower the temperature, the longer the service life. Therefore, the service life can be extended by lowering the temperature of the Temperature Controller.

When two or more Temperature Controllers are mounted horizontally close to each other or vertically next to one another, the internal temperature will increase due to heat radiated by the Temperature Controllers and the service life will decrease. In such a case, use forced cooling by fans or other means of air ventilation to cool down the Temperature Controllers. When providing forced cooling, however, be careful not to cool down the terminals sections alone to avoid measurement errors.

● Ambient Noise

To avoid inductive noise, keep the wiring for the Digital Temperature Controller's terminal block wiring away from power cables carrying high voltages or large currents. Also, do not wire power lines together with or parallel to Digital Temperature Controller wiring. Using shielded cables and using separate conduits or ducts is recommended.
Attach a surge suppressor or noise filter to peripheral devices that generate noise (in particular, motors, transformers, solenoids, magnetic coils or other equipment that have an inductance component). When a noise filter is used at the power supply, first check the voltage or current, and attach the noise filter as close as possible to the Temperature Controller.
Allow as much space as possible between the Digital Temperature Controller and devices that generate powerful high frequencies (high-frequency welders, high-frequency sewing machines, etc.) or surge.

● Ensuring Measurement Accuracy

When extending or connecting the thermocouple lead wire, be sure to use compensating wires that match the thermocouple types.

When extending or connecting the lead wire of the platinum resistance thermometer, be sure to use wires that have low resistance and keep the resistance of the three lead wires the same.

Mount the Temperature Controller so that it is horizontally level.

If the measurement accuracy is low, check to see if input shift has been set correctly.

● Waterproofing

The degree of protection is as shown below. Sections without any specification on their degree of protection or those with IP☐0 are not waterproof.

Front panel: IP66
Rear case: IP20, Terminal section: IP00
(E5CN-U: Front panel: IP50, rear case: IP20, terminals: IP00)

Precautions for Operation

1) It takes approximately two seconds for the outputs to turn ON from after the power supply is turned ON. Due consideration must be given to this time when incorporating Temperature Controllers into a control panel or similar device.
2) Make sure that the Temperature Controller has 30 minutes or more to warm up after turning ON the power before starting actual control operations to ensure the correct temperature display.
3) When executing self-tuning, turn ON power for the load (e.g., heater) at the same time as or before supplying power to the Temperature Controller. If power is turned ON for the Temperature Controller before turning ON power for the load, self-tuning will not be performed properly and optimum control will not be achieved. When starting operation after the Temperature Controller has warmed up, turn OFF the power and then turn it ON again at the same time as turning ON power for the load. (Instead of turning the Temperature Controller OFF and ON again, switching from STOP mode to RUN mode can also be used.)
4) Avoid using the Controller in places near a radio, television set, or wireless installing. The Controller may cause radio disturbance for these devices.

Preparations for Use

Be sure to thoroughly read and understand the manual provided with the product, and check the following points.

Timing	Check point	Details
Purchasing the product	Product appearance	After purchase, check that the product and packaging are not dented or otherwise damaged. Damaged internal parts may prevent optimum control.
	Product model and specifications	Make sure that the purchased product meets the required specifications.
Setting the Unit	Product installation location	Provide sufficient space around the product for heat dissipation. Do not block the vents on the product.
Wiring	Terminal wiring	Do not subject the terminal screws to excessive stress (force) when tightening them. Make sure that there are no loose screws after tightening terminal screws to the specified torque of 0.74 to 0.90 N·m (see note).
		Be sure to confirm the polarity for each terminal before wiring the terminal block and connectors.
	Power supply inputs	Wire the power supply inputs correctly. Incorrect wiring will result in damage to the internal circuits.
Operating environment	Ambient temperature	The ambient operating temperature for the product is –10 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing). To extend the service life of the product, install it in a location with an ambient temperature as low as possible. In locations exposed to high temperatures, if necessary, cool the products using a fan or other cooling method.
	Vibration and shock	Check whether the standards related to shock and vibration are satisfied at the installation environment. (Install the product in locations where the conductors will not be subject to vibration or shock.)
	Foreign particles	Install the product in a location that is not subject to liquid or foreign particles entering the product.

Note The tightening torque for E5CN-U is 0.5 N·m.

■ Upgraded Functions

The functions of the Controller have been upgraded in models manufactured in January 2008 or later. The design of the front panel can be used to differentiate between the previous and upgraded models.

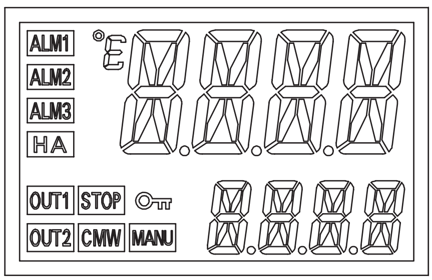
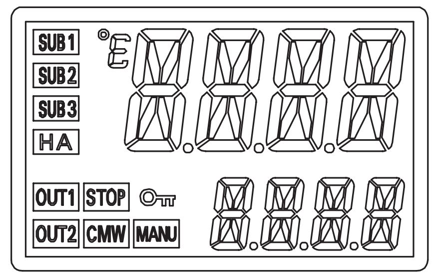
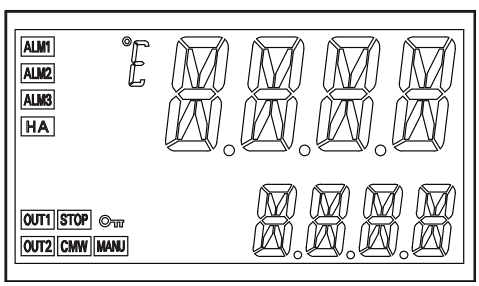
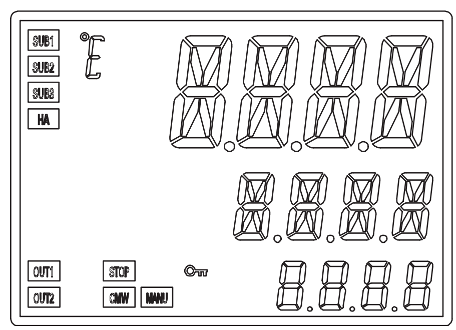
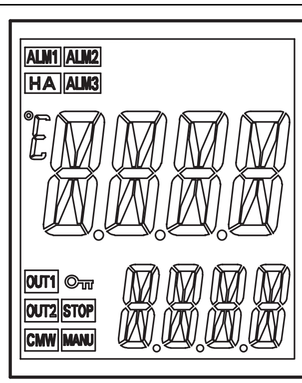
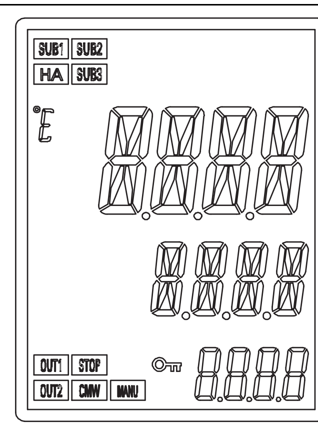
- E5CN/CN-U

  The upgraded Controllers are basically compatible with the previous Controllers. Terminal arrangements, terminal sizes, and panel mounting depth have not been changed.

- E5AN/EN

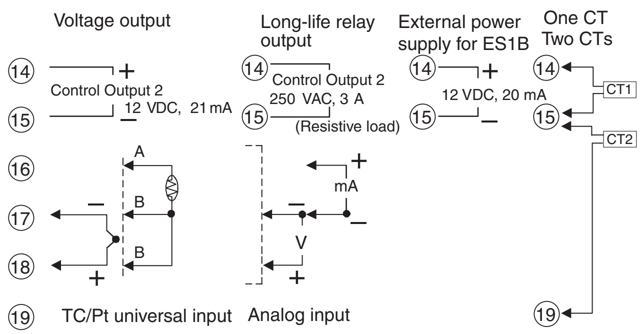
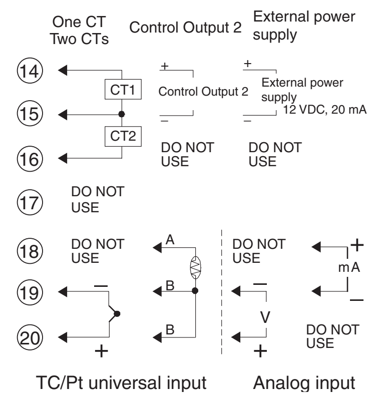
  Although the upgraded Controllers are compatible with the previous Controllers, terminal arrangements have been changed. Terminal sizes and panel mounting depth have not been changed.

Other changes outlined in the following tables. Refer to relevant pages in the manual for details.

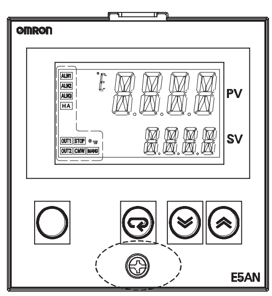
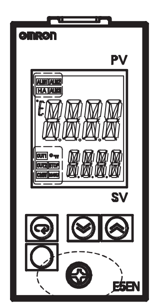
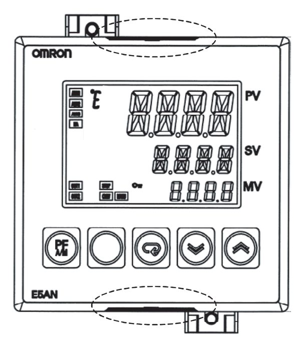
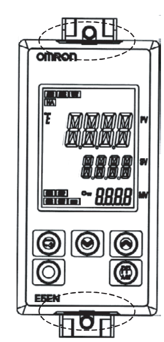
	Previous models	Upgraded models
E5CN/CN-U		 • ALM indicator was changed to SUB indicator.
E5AN	 • Number of displays: 2 (PV and SV)	 • Number of displays: 3 (PV, SV, and MV) ✻ • ALM indicator was changed to SUB indicator.
E5EN	 • Number of displays: 2 (PV and SV)	 • Number of displays: 3 (PV, SV, and MV) ✻ • ALM indicator was changed to SUB indicator.

✻ A 2-level display is set when shipped from the factory.
A 3-level display is activated if parameters are initialized.

■ Terminal Arrangements

	Previous models	Upgraded models
E5AN/EN	Terminals 16 through 20 were changed. Terminals 1 through 15 were not changed.  	

■ Body Drawout

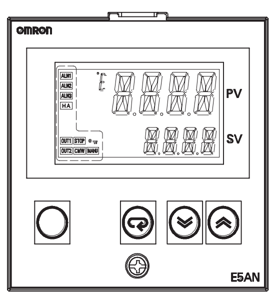
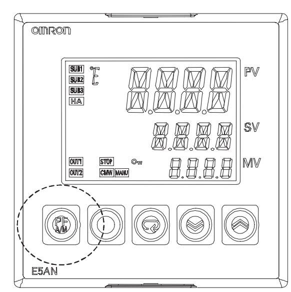
	Previous models	Upgraded models
E5AN/EN	• Using Screws   	• Using Hooks  

■ Ratings

	Previous models	Upgraded models
Input sensor types for thermocouple inputs	---	The following types of thermocouple input were added: W and PLII.
	Input range for E thermocouple: 0 to 600°C	Input range increased for E thermocouple: –200 to 600°C
Input accuracy (There are no changes in thermocouple specifications for E5CN-U.)	• Thermocouple: (±0.5% PV or ±1°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit • Platinum resistance thermometer: (±0.5%PV or ±1°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit • Analog input: ±0.5% FS ±1 digit	• Thermocouple: (±0.3% PV or ±1°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit • Platinum resistance thermometer: (±0.2% PV or ±0.8°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit • Analog input: ±0.2% FS ±1 digit

	Previous models	Upgraded models
Influence of signal source resistance	• Thermocouple: 0.1°C/Ω (except B, R, S), 0.2°C/Ω (B, R, S) • Platinum resistance thermometer: 0.4°C/Ω	• Thermocouple: 0.1°C/Ω (for all specifications) • Platinum resistance thermometer: 0.1°C/Ω
Current outputs	Current output resolution: Approx. 2,700	Current output resolution: Approx. 10,000
Alarm outputs	E5CN/E5CN-U 250 VAC, 1 A	E5CN/E5CN-U 250 VAC, 3 A

■ Characteristics

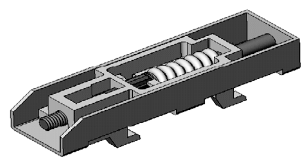
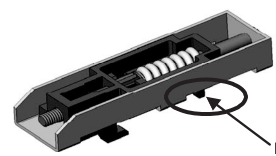
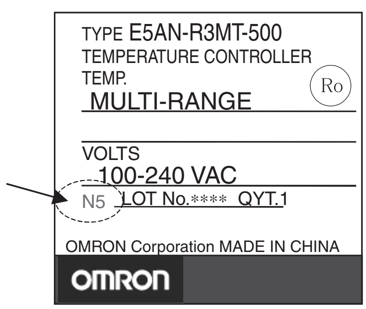
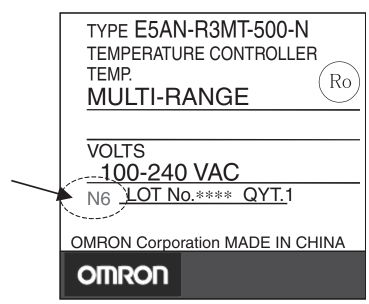
	Previous models	Upgraded models
Model numbers for the E5CN	Models with 24-VAC/VDC power supply specifications Example: E5CN-R2MT-500 (24 VAC/VDC)	A “D” was added to the model numbers for models with 24-VAC/VDC power supply specifications. Example: E5CN-R2MTD-500 (24 VAC/VDC)
Model numbers for the E5AN/EN	Example: E5AN-R3MT-500 (100 to 240 VAC) Example: E5AN-R3MT-500 (24 VAC/VDC)	“-N” was added to all model numbers A “D” was added to the model numbers for models with 24-VAC/VDC power supply specifications. Example: • E5AN-R3MT-500-N (100 to 240 VAC) • E5AN-R3MTD-500-N (24 VAC/VDC)
Front panel	---	PV status display
		PF Key added (E5AN/EN only). 
	---	PV/SP display selection for three-level display (E5AN/EN only) ✻
Inputs	---	Square root extraction (for models with analog inputs)
Outputs	---	Control output ON/OFF count alarm
	---	MV change rate limiter
Controls	---	40% AT
	---	Automatic cooling coefficient adjustment for heating/cooling control
Alarms	---	PV rate of change alarm
	---	OC alarm (only for models with heater burnout detection)
Other	---	Logic operations
	---	Inverting direct/reverse operation using event inputs or communications commands

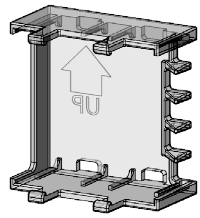
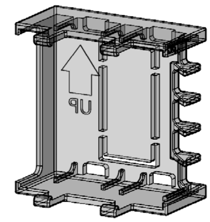
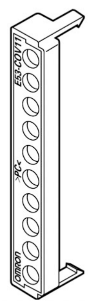
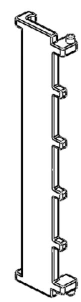
✻ A 2-level display is set when shipped from the factory.
A 3-level display is activated if parameters are initialized.

■ Communications Characteristics

	Previous models	Upgraded models
Communications access size	Double word access only	Word access and double word access
CompoWay/F services	---	Composite Read from Variable Area and Composite Write to Variable Area
Communications buffer size	40 bytes	217 bytes
Baud rate	38.4 kbits/s max.	57.6 kbits/s max.
External communications	RS-485/RS-232C external communications and Setup Tool communications cannot be used at the same time.	RS-485/RS-232C external communications and Setup Tool communications can be used at the same time.

■ Other Upgrades

	Previous models	Upgraded models
Mounting Bracket (E5AN/EN only)	 Mounting Bracket for previous models	 Mounting Bracket for upgraded models **Note** The Mounting Bracket for the previous models cannot be used for upgraded models.
Packing case (E5AN/EN only)	• Previous ID code: N5  	• New ID code: N6 

	Previous models	Upgraded models
Terminal Cover (enclosed) for E5CN	• E53-COV10 (for E5CN only) 	• E53-COV17 (for E5CN only) **Note** The Terminal Cover for the previous models cannot be used for improved models. 
Terminal Cover (enclosed) for E5AN/EN	• E53-COV11 	• E53-COV16 **Note** The Terminal Cover for the previous models cannot be used for improved models. 

Conventions Used in This Manual

Meanings of Abbreviations

The following abbreviations are used in parameter names, figures and in text explanations. These abbreviations mean the following:

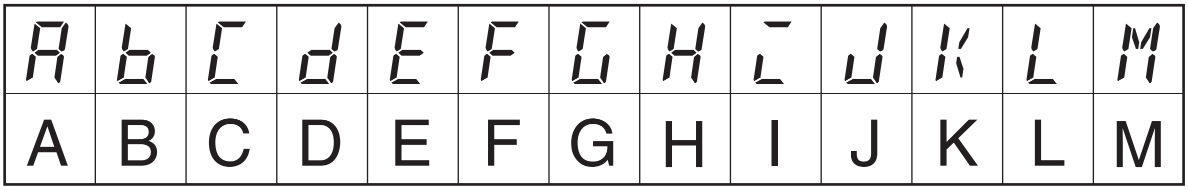
Symbol	Term
PV	Process value
SP	Set point
SV	Set value
AT	Auto-tuning
ST	Self-tuning
HB	Heater burnout
HS	Heater short (See note 1.)
OC	Heater overcurrent
LBA	Loop burnout alarm
EU	Engineering unit (See note 2.)

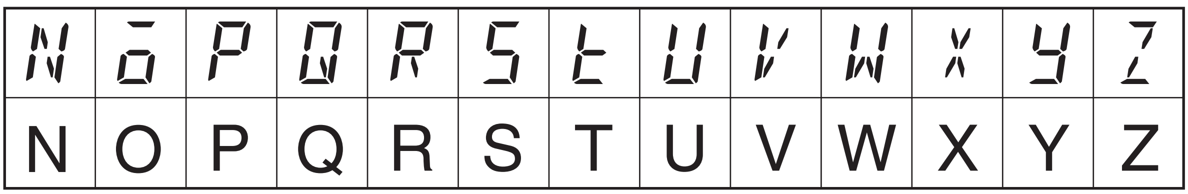
Note: (1) A heater short indicates that the heater remains ON even when the control output from the Temperature Controller is OFF because the SSR has failed or for any other reason.

(2) “EU” stands for Engineering Unit. EU is used as the minimum unit for engineering units such as °C, m, and g. The size of EU varies according to the input type.
For example, when the input temperature setting range is –200 to +1300°C, 1 EU is 1°C, and when the input temperature setting range is –20.0 to +500.0°C, 1 EU is 0.1°C.
For analog inputs, the size of EU varies according to the decimal point position of the scaling setting, and 1 EU becomes the minimum scaling unit.

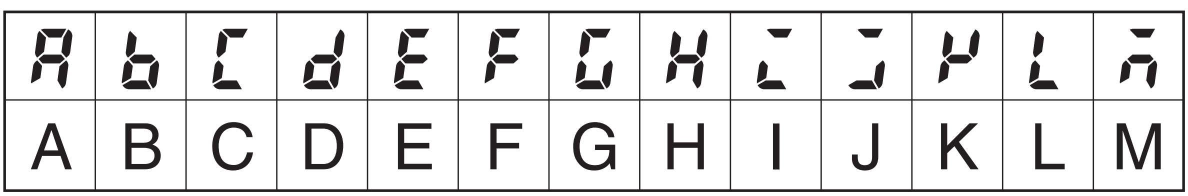
How to Read Display Symbols

The following tables show the correspondence between the symbols displayed on the displays and alphabet characters. The default is for 11-segment displays.





The Character Select parameter in the advanced function setting level can be turned OFF to display the following 7-segment characters. (Refer to page 224.)



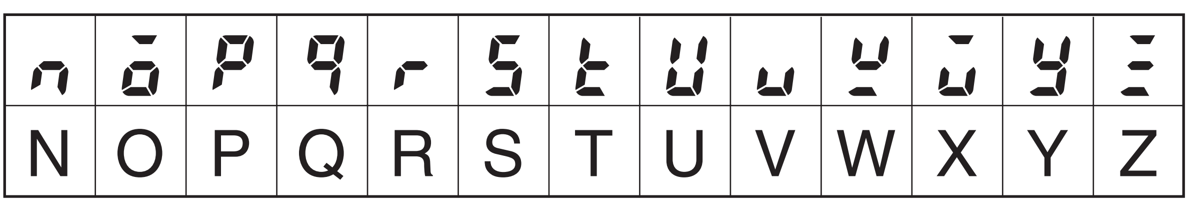


TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

About this Manual:

This manual describes the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN Digital Temperature Controllers and includes the sections described below.

Please read this manual carefully and be sure you understand the information provided before attempting to set up or operate an E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN Digital Temperature Controller.

• Overview

Section 1 introduces the features, components, and main specifications of the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN Digital Temperature Controllers.

• Setup

Section 2 describes the work required to prepare the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN Digital Temperature Controllers for operation, including installation and wiring.

• Basic Operations

Section 3 describes the basic operation of the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN Digital Temperature Controllers, including key operations to set parameters and descriptions of display elements based on specific control examples.

Section 5 describes the individual parameters used to setup, control, and monitor operation.

• Operations for Applications

Section 4 describes scaling, the SP ramp function, and other special functions that can be used to make the most of the functionality of the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN Digital Temperature Controllers.

Section 5 describes the individual parameters used to setup, control, and monitor operation.

• User Calibration

Section 6 describes how the user can calibrate the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN Digital Temperature Controllers.

• Appendix

The ***Appendix*** provides information for easy reference, including lists of parameters and settings.

⚠ **WARNING**	Failure to read and understand the information provided in this manual may result in personal injury or death, damage to the product, or product failure. Please read each section in its entirety and be sure you understand the information provided in the section and related sections before attempting any of the procedures or operations given.

SECTION 1
Introduction

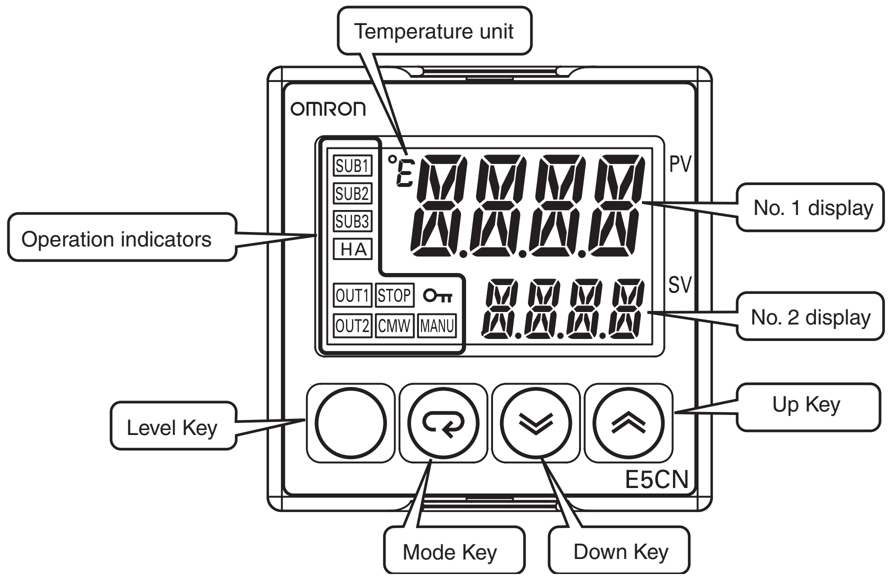
This section introduces the features, components, and main specifications of the E5CN, and E5AN, and E5EN Digital Temperature Controllers.

1-1 Names of Parts

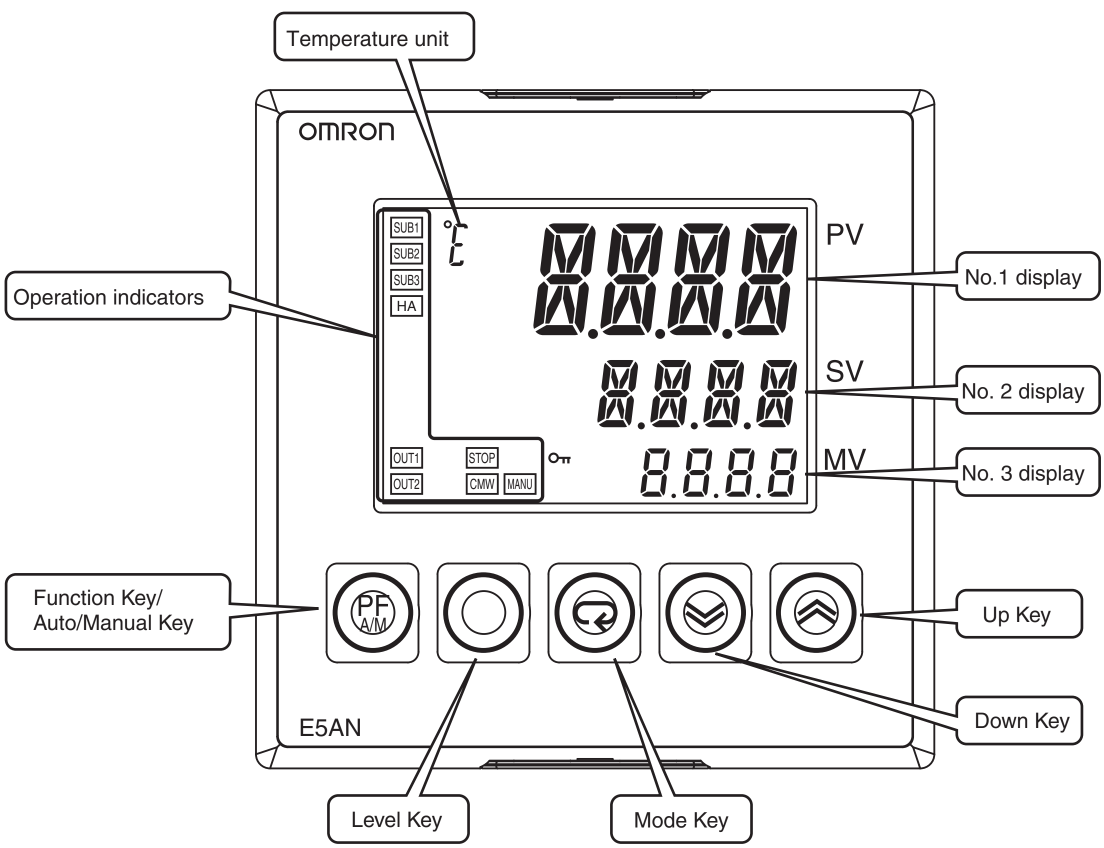
1-1-1 Front Panel

E5CN/CN-U

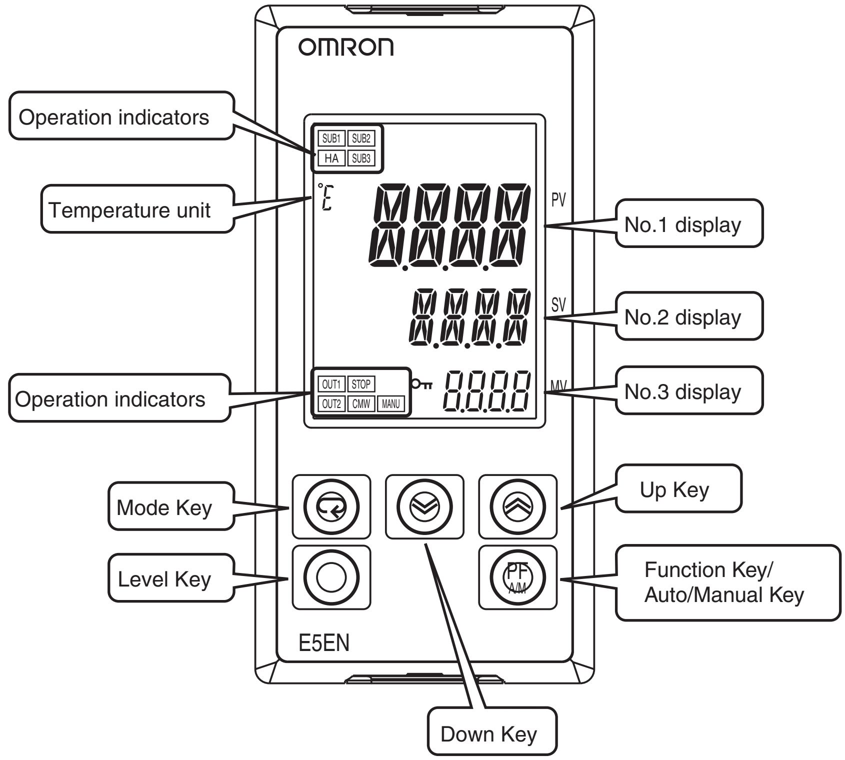
The front panel is the same for the E5CN and E5CN-U.



E5AN



E5EN



1-1-2 Explanation of Indicators

No. 1 Display

Displays the process value or parameter name.

Lights for approximately one second during startup.

No. 2 Display

Displays the set point, parameter operation read value, or the variable input value.

Lights for approximately one second during startup.

No. 3 Display (E5AN/EN Only)

Displays MV, soak time remaining, or multi SP.

Lights for approximately one second during startup.

A 2-level display is set when shipped from the factory.
A 3-level display is activated if parameters are initialized.

Operation Indicators

1,2,3...

1. SUB1 (Sub 1)
   Lights when the function set for the Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment parameter is ON.

   SUB2 (Sub 2)
   Lights when the function set for the Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment parameter is ON.

   SUB3 (Sub 3)
   Lights when the function set for the Auxiliary Output 3 Assignment parameter is ON.
2. HA (Heater Burnout, Heater Short Alarm, Heater Overcurrent Detection Output Display)
   Lights when a heater burnout, heater short alarm, or heater overcurrent occurs.

3. OUT1 (Control Output 1)
   Lights when the control output function assigned to control output 1 turns ON. For a current output, however, OFF for a 0% output only.

   OUT2 (Control Output 2)
   Lights when the control output function assigned to control output 2 turns ON. For a current output, however, OFF for a 0% output only.
4. STOP
   Lights when operation is stopped.

   During operation, this indicator lights when operation is stopped by an event or by key input using the RUN/STOP function.
5. CMW (Communications Writing)
   Lights when communications writing is enabled and is not lit when it is disabled.
6. MANU (Manual Mode)
   Lights when the auto/manual mode is set to manual mode.
7. (Key)
   Lights when settings change protect is ON (i.e., when the and Keys are disabled by protected status.

Temperature Unit

The temperature unit is displayed when parameters are set to display a temperature. The display is determined by the currently set value of the Temperature Unit parameter. C indicates °C and F indicates °F.

This indicator flashes during ST operation. It is OFF on models with linear inputs.

1-1-3 Using the Keys

This section describes the basic functions of the front panel keys.

PF (Function (Auto/ Manual)) Key (E5AN/EN Only)

This is a function key. When it is pressed for at least 1 second, the function set in the PF Setting parameter will operate.

Example: When A-M (auto/manual) is selected in the PF Setting parameter (initial value: A-M), the key operates as an auto/manual switch, switching between Auto Mode and Manual Mode. If the key is pressed for more than 1 second (regardless of key release timing), the mode will switch.

Key

Press this key to move between setting levels. The setting level is selected in the following order: operation level: adjustment level, initial setting level, communications setting level.

Key

Press this key to change parameters within a setting level.

The parameters can be reversed by holding down the key (moving one per second in reverse order).

Key

Each press of this key increments the value displayed on the No. 2 display or advances the setting. Holding the key down speeds up the incrementation.

Key

Each press of this key decrements values displayed on the No. 2 display or reverses the setting. Holding the key down speeds up the incrementation.

+ Keys

Press these keys to change to the protect level. For details on operations involving holding these keys down simultaneously, refer to *1-3 Setting Level Configuration and Key Operations*. For details on the protect level, refer to *SECTION 5 Parameters*.

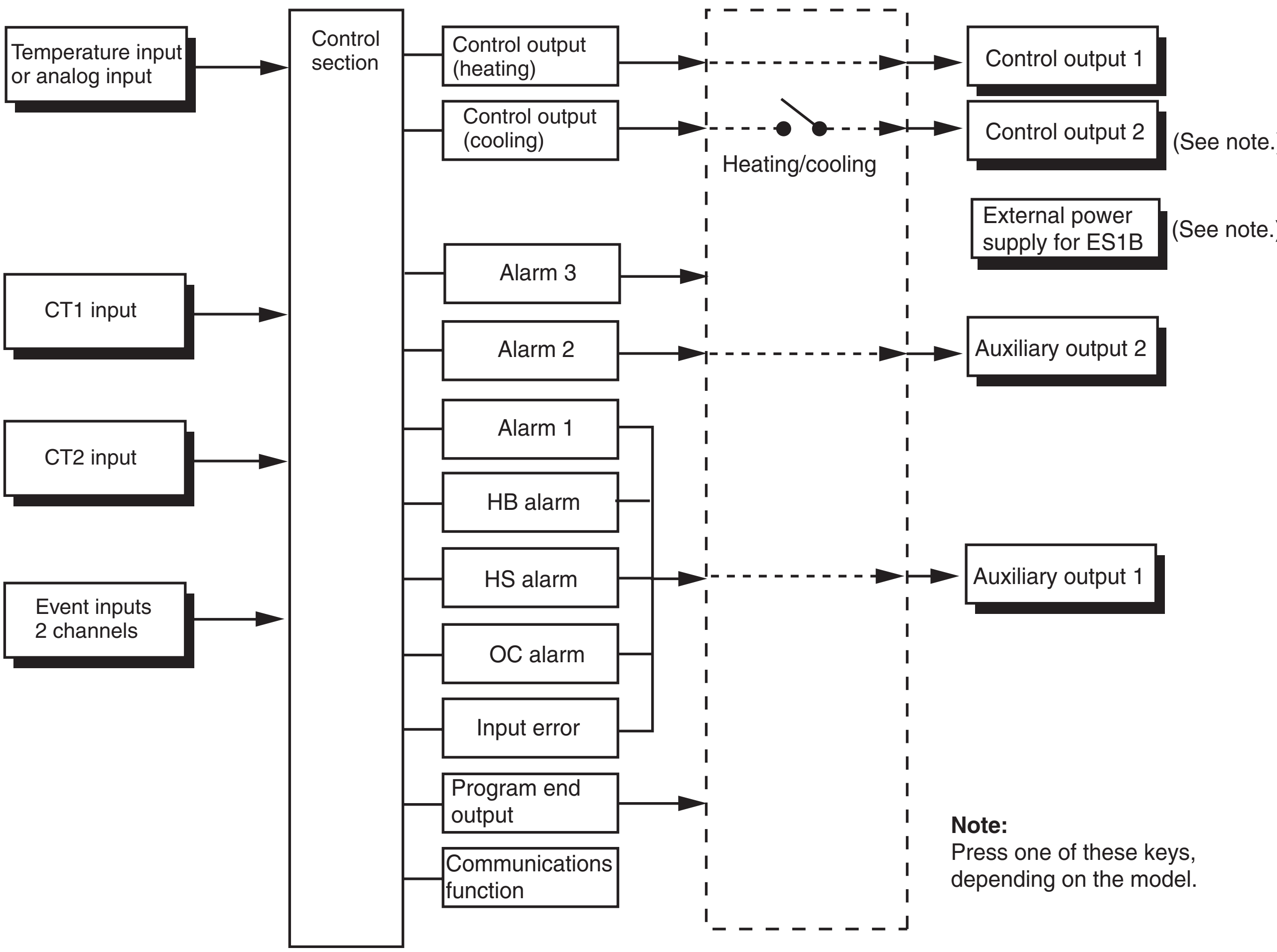
+ Keys
+ Keys

To restrict set value changes (in order to prevent accidental or incorrect operations), these key operations require simultaneously pressing the key along with or key. This applies only to the parameter for the password to move to protect level. (Refer to page 146.)

1-2 I/O Configuration and Main Functions

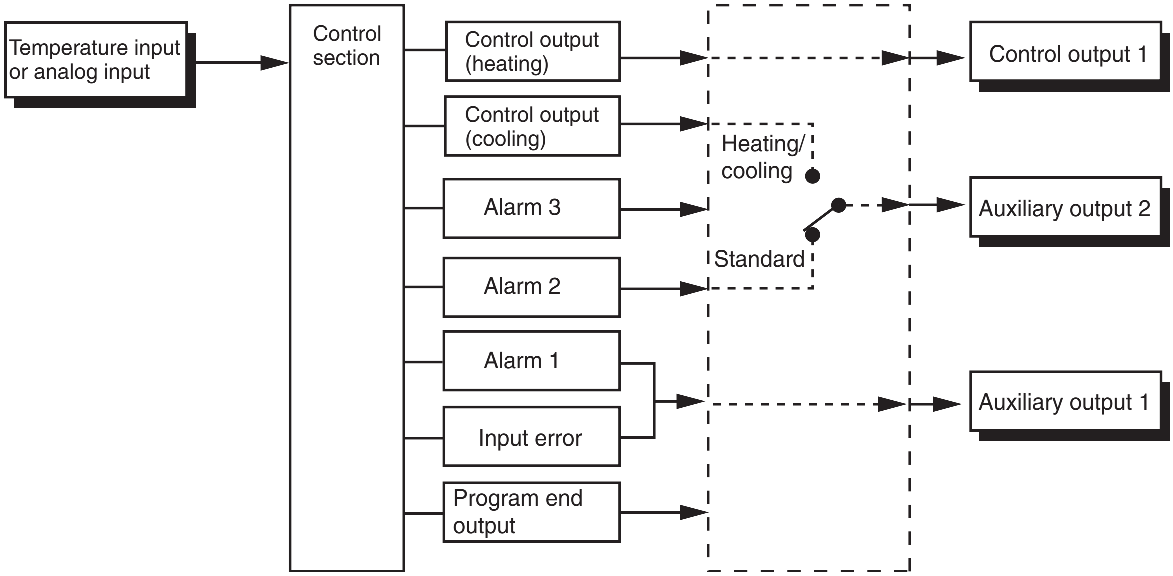
1-2-1 I/O Configuration

E5CN



Note Functions can be assigned individually for each output by changing the set values for the Control Output 1 Assignment, the Control Output 2 Assignment, the Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment, and the Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment parameters in the advanced function setting level.

E5CN-U



Note Functions can be assigned individually for each output by changing the set values for the Control Output 1 Assignment, the Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment, and the Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment parameters in the advanced function setting level.

Model Number Structure

Model Number Legend

Controllers

E5CN-□□M□□-□-500
1 2 3 4 5 6 7

1. Control Output 1
R: Relay output
Q: Voltage output (for driving SSR)
C: Current output
Y: Long-life relay output (hybrid) ✻1
2. Auxiliary Outputs ✻2
Blank: None
2: Two outputs
3. Option
M: Option Unit can be mounted.
4. Input Type
T: Universal thermocouple/platinum resistance thermometer
L: Analog current/voltage input
5. Power Supply Voltage
Blank: 100 to 240 VAC
D: 24 VAC/VDC
6. Case Color
Blank: Black
W: Silver
7. Terminal Cover
-500: With terminal cover

Option Units

E53-CN□□□
1 2 3 4

1. Applicable Controller
CN: E5CN or E5CN-H
2. Function 1
Blank: None
Q: Control output 2 (voltage for driving SSR)
P: Power supply for sensor
3. Function 2
Blank: None
H: Heater burnout/SSR failure/Heater overcurrent detection (CT1)
HH: Heater burnout/SSR failure/Heater overcurrent detection (CT2)
B: Two event inputs
03: RS-485 communications
H03: Heater burnout/SSR failure/Heater overcurrent detection (CT1) + RS-485 communications
HB: Heater burnout/SSR failure/Heater overcurrent detection (CT1) + Two event inputs
HH03: Heater burnout/SSR failure/Heater overcurrent detection (CT2) + RS-485 communications
4. Version
N2: Applicable only to models released after January 2008

E5CN-□□□U
1 2 3 4

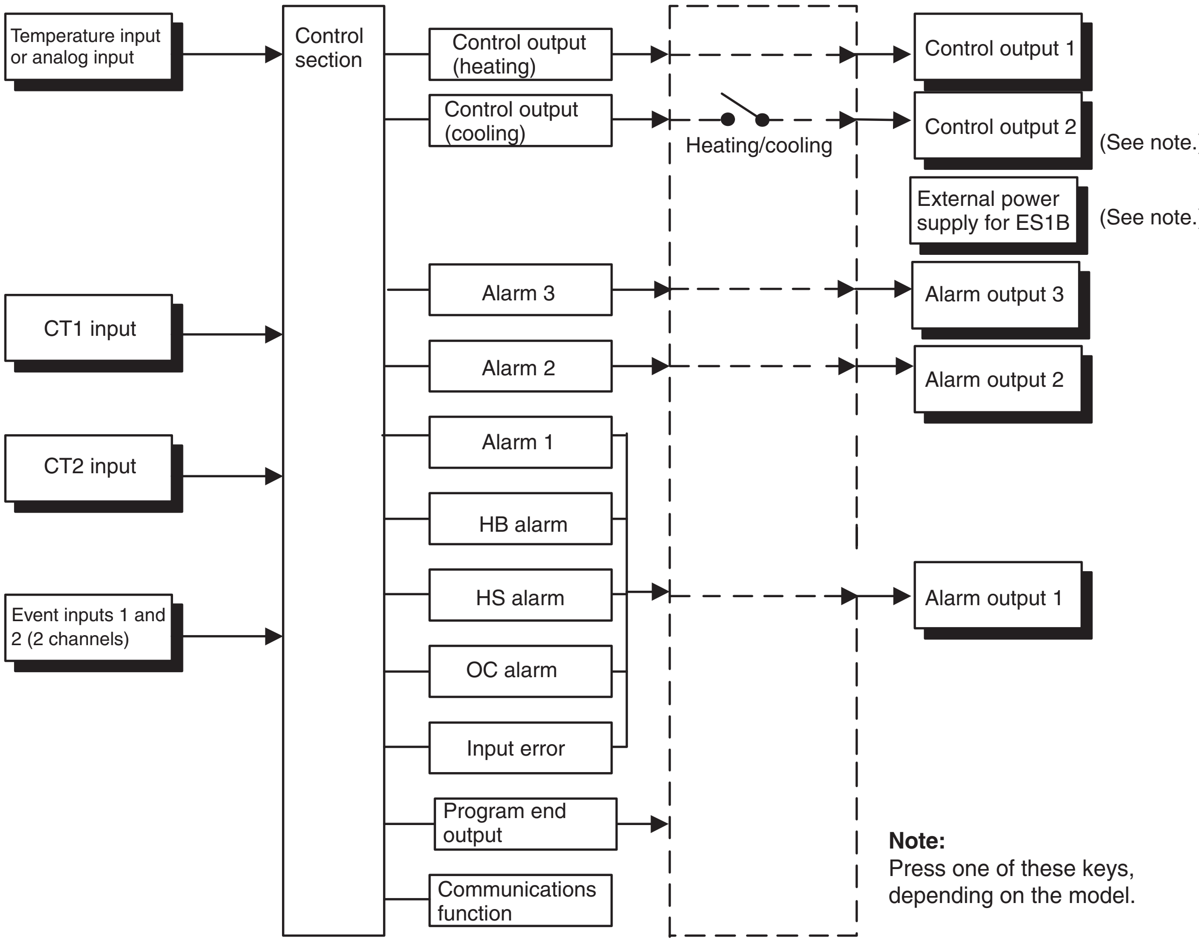
1. Output Type
R: Relay output
Q: Voltage output (for driving SSR)
C: Current output
2. Number of Alarms
Blank: No alarm
1: One alarm
2: Two alarms
3. Input Type
T: Universal thermocouple/platinum resistance thermometer
L: Analog Input
4. Plug-in type
U: Plug-in type

Note Not all combinations of function 1 and function 2 specifications are possible for Option Units (E53-□□□□).

✻1 Always connect an AC load to a long-life relay output. The output will not turn OFF if a DC load is connected because a triac is used for switching the circuit. For details, check the conditions in *Ratings*.

✻2 Auxiliary outputs are contact outputs that can be used to output alarms or results of logic operations.

E5AN/EN



Note Functions can be assigned individually to each output by changing the set values for the Control Output 1 Assignment, Control Output 2 Assignment, Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment, Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment, and Auxiliary Output 3 Assignment parameters in the advanced function setting level.

Model Number Structure

Model Number Legends

Controllers

E5AN/EN-□3□M□□-□-500-N

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9

1. Control Output 1

R: Relay output

Q: Voltage output (for driving SSR)

C: Current output

2. Auxiliary Outputs

3: Three outputs

3. Heater Burnout/Heater Short, Control Output 2, or External Power Supply for ES1B

Blank: None

Q: Control output 2 (voltage output for driving SSR)

Y: Long-life relay output (hybrid)

H: Heater burnout/Heater short/Heater overcurrent detection (CT1)

HH: Heater burnout/Heater short/Heater overcurrent detection (CT2)

P: Power supply for sensor

4. Option

M: Option Unit can be mounted.

5. Input Type

T: Universal thermocouple/platinum resistance thermometer input

L: Analog current/voltage input

6. Power Supply Voltage

Blank: 100 to 240 VAC

D: 24 VAC/VDC

7. Case Color

Blank: Black

W: Silver

8. Terminal Cover

500: With terminal cover

9. Version

N: Available only to models released after January 2008.

Option Units

E53-□

1

1. Function

EN01: RS-232C communications

EN03: RS-485 communications

AKB: Event input

1-2-2 Main Functions

This section introduces the main E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN functions. For details on particular functions and how to use them, refer to *SECTION 3 Basic Operation* and following sections.

Input Sensor Types

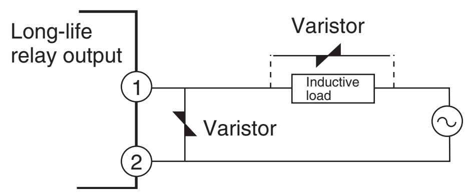
- The following input sensors can be connected for temperature input (i.e., E5_N-□□□□T):

Thermocouple:	K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, B, W, PLII
Infrared temperature sensor:	ES1B 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C, 115 to 165°C, 140 to 260°C
Platinum resistance thermometer:	Pt100, JPt100
Analog input:	0 to 50 mV

- Inputs with the following specifications can be connected for analog input (i.e., E5_N-□□□□L):
  Current input: 4 to 20 mA DC, 0 to 20 mA DC
  Voltage input: 1 to 5 VDC, 0 to 5 V DC, 0 to 10 V DC

Control Outputs

- A control output can be a relay, voltage (for driving SSR), or current output, depending on the model.
- Long-life relay outputs use semiconductors for switching when closing and opening the circuit, thereby reducing chattering and arcing and improving durability. However, if high levels of noise or surge are imposed between the output terminals, short-circuit faults may occasionally occur. If the output becomes permanently shorted, there is the danger of fire due to overheating of the heater. Design safety into the system, including measures to prevent excessive temperature rise and spreading of fire. Take countermeasures such as installing a surge absorber. As an additional safety measure, provide error detection in the control loop. (Use the Loop Burnout Alarm (LBA) and HS alarm that are provided for the E5□N.)



Select a surge absorber that satisfies the following conditions.

Voltage used	Varistor voltage	Surge resistance
100 to 120 VAC	240 to 270 V	1,000 A min.
200 to 240 VAC	440 to 470 V	

- Always connect an AC load to a long-life relay output. The output will not turn OFF if a DC load is connected.

Alarms

- Set the alarm type and alarm value or the alarm value upper and lower limits.
- If necessary, a more comprehensive alarm function can be achieved by setting a standby sequence, alarm hysteresis, auxiliary output close in alarm/open in alarm, alarm latch, alarm ON delay, and alarm OFF delay.
- If the Input Error Output parameter is set to ON, the output assigned to alarm 1 function will turn ON when an input error occurs.

Control Adjustment

- Optimum PID constants can be set easily by performing AT (auto-tuning) or ST (self-tuning).

Event Inputs

- With the E53-CN□B□N2 for the E5CN or the E5AN/EN-□M□-500-N with the E53-AKB for the E5AN/EN, the following functions can be executed using event inputs: switching set points (multi-SP, 4 points max.), switching RUN/STOP, switching between automatic and manual operation, starting/resetting the program, inverting direct/reverse operation, 100% AT execute/cancel, 40% AT execute/cancel, setting change enable/disable, and canceling the alarm latch.

Heater Burnout, HS Alarm, and Heater Overcurrent

- With the E53-CN□H□N2 or E53-CN□HH□N2 for the E5CN, or the E5AN/EN-□□H□-500-N or E5AN/EN-□□HH□-500-N, the heater burnout detection function, HS alarm function, and heater overcurrent detection function can be used.

Communications Functions

- Communications functions utilizing CompoWay/F (See note 1.), SYSWAY (See note 2.), or Modbus (See note 3.) can be used.

RS-485 Interface

Use the E53-CN□03N2 for the E5CN or the E53-EN03 for the E5AN/EN.

RS-232C Interface

Use the E53-EN01 for the E5AN/EN.

Note

(1) CompoWay/F is an integrated general-purpose serial communications protocol developed by OMRON. It uses commands compliant with the well-established FINS, together with a consistent frame format on OMRON Programmable Controllers to facilitate communications between personal computers and components.

(2) SYSWAY communications do not support alarm 3.

(3) Modbus is a communications control method conforming to the RTU Mode of Modbus Protocol. Modbus is a registered trademark of Schneider Electric.

(4) The E5CN and E5CN-U do not support the RS-232C interface.

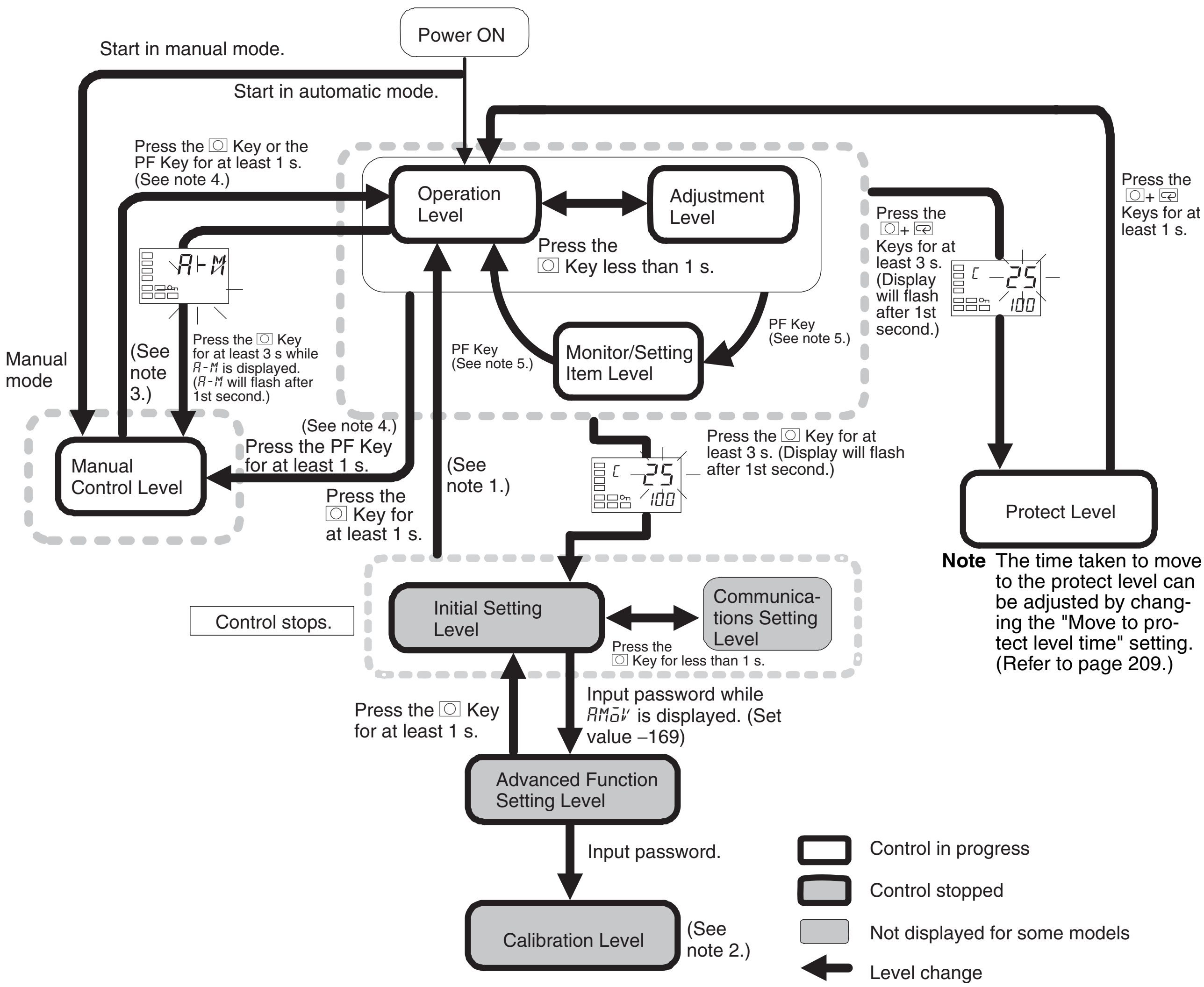
External Power Supply for ES1B

The E5AN-□P□-N or E5EN-□P□-N with the E53-CN□P□N2 can be used as the power supply for ES1B Infrared Temperature Sensors.

1-3 Setting Level Configuration and Key Operations

Parameters are divided into groups, each called a level. Each of the set values (setting items) in these levels is called a parameter. The parameters on the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN are divided into the following 9 levels.

When the power is turned ON, all of the display lights for approximately one second.



Note

(1) You can return to the operation level by executing a software reset.

(2) You cannot move to other levels by operating the keys on the front panel from the calibration level. You must turn OFF the power supply.

(3) From the manual control level, key operations can be used to move to the operation level only.

Level	Control in progress	Control stopped
Protect level	Can be set.	---
Operation level	Can be set.	---
Adjustment level	Can be set.	---
Manual control level	Can be set.	---
Monitor/setting item level	Can be set.	---
Initial setting level	---	Can be set.

Level	Control in progress	Control stopped
Advanced function setting level	---	Can be set.
Calibration level	---	Can be set.
Communications setting level	---	Can be set.

Of these levels, the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, and calibration level can be used only when control is stopped. Control outputs are stopped when any of these four levels is selected.

(4) When the PF Setting is set to A-M in models with a PF Key (E5AN/EN)

(5) When the PF Setting is set to PFDP in models with a PF Key (E5AN/EN)

Protect Level

- To switch to the protect level from the operation level, the adjustment level, or the monitor/setting item level, simultaneously hold down the and Keys for at least 3 seconds. (See note.) This level is for preventing unwanted or accidental modification of parameters. Protected levels will not be displayed, and so the parameters in that level cannot be modified.

  Note The key pressing time can be changed in Move to Protect Level parameter (advanced function setting level).

Operation Level

- The operation level is displayed when the power is turned ON. You can move to the protect level, initial setting level, or adjustment level from this level.
- Normally, select this level during operation. While operation is in progress, items such as the PV and manipulated variable (MV) can be monitored, and the set points, alarm values, and alarm upper and lower limits can be monitored and changed.

Adjustment Level

- To move to the adjustment level, press the Key once (for less than 1 s).
- This level is for entering set values and offset values for control. In addition to AT (auto-tuning), communications write enable/disable switching, hysteresis settings, multi-SP settings, and input offset parameters, it includes HB alarm, HS alarm, OC alarm, and PID constants. From the adjustment level, it is possible to move to the top parameter of the initial setting level, protect level, or operation level.

Monitor/Setting Item Level

- To switch to the monitor/setting item level, press the PF Key from the operation level or adjustment level. The contents set for monitor/setting items 1 to 5 can be displayed. You can move from the monitor/setting item level to the operation level or initial setting level. (This level is supported by the E5AN and E5EN only.)

Manual Control Level

- When the Key is pressed for at least 3 seconds from the operation level's auto/manual switching display, the manual control level will be displayed. (The MANU indicator will light.)
- When the PF Setting is set to A-M (auto/manual) and the PF Key is pressed for more than one second from the operation level or adjustment level, the manual control level will be displayed (E5AN and E5EN only.)
- This is the level for changing the MV in manual mode.
- To return to the operation level, press the Key for at least one second. It is also possible to return to the operation level by pressing the PF Key for more than one second when the PF Setting is set to A-M.

Initial Setting Level

- To move to the initial setting level from the operation level or the adjustment level, press the ▢ Key for at least 3 seconds. The PV display flashes after one second. This level is for specifying the input type and selecting the control method, control period, setting direct/reverse operation, setting the alarm types, etc. You can move to the advanced function setting level or communications setting level from this level. To return to the operation level, press the ▢ Key for at least one second. To move to the communications setting level, press the ▢ Key for less than one second.
  (When moving from the initial setting level to the operation level, all the indicators will light.)

Note Pressing the ▢ Key for at least 3 seconds in the operation level's auto/manual switching display will move to the manual control level, and not the initial setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level

- To move to the advanced function setting level, set the Initial Setting/Communications Protect parameter in the protect level to 0 and then, in the initial setting level, input the password (–169).
- From the advanced function setting level, it is possible to move to the calibration level or to the initial setting level.
- This level is for setting the automatic display return time and standby sequence, and it is the level for moving to the user calibration and other functions.

Communications Setting Level

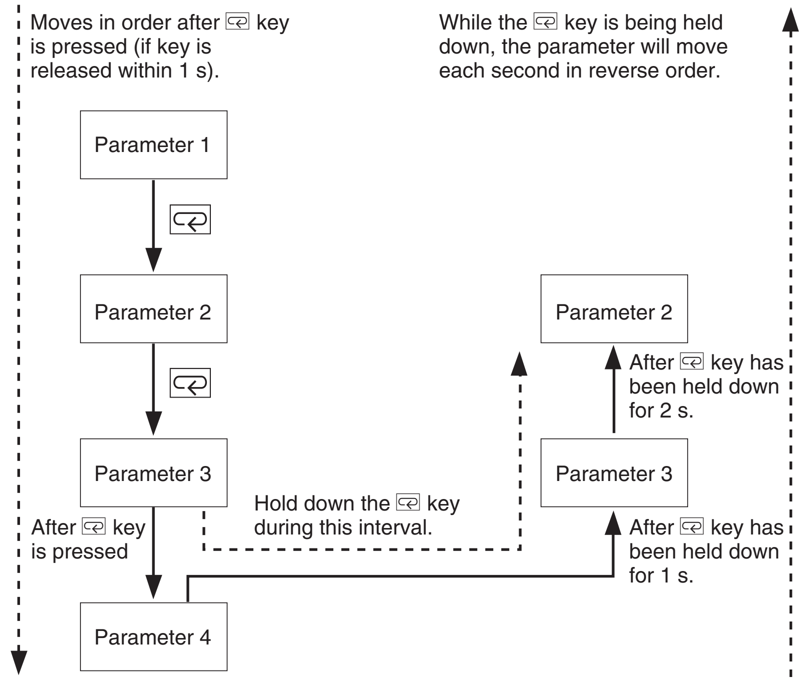
- To move to the communications setting level from the initial setting level, press the ▢ Key once (for less than 1 s). When using the communications function, set the communications conditions in this level. Communicating with a personal computer (host computer) allows set points to be read and written, and manipulated variables (MV) to be monitored.

Calibration Level

- To move to the calibration level, input the password (1201) from the advanced function setting level. The calibration level is for offsetting error in the input circuit.
- You cannot move to other levels from the calibration level by operating the keys on the front panel. To cancel this level, turn the power OFF then back ON again.

1-3-1 Selecting Parameters

- Within each level, the parameter is changed in order (or in reverse order) each time the ▢ Key is pressed. (In the calibration level, however, parameters cannot be changed in reverse order.) For details, refer to *SECTION 5 Parameters*.



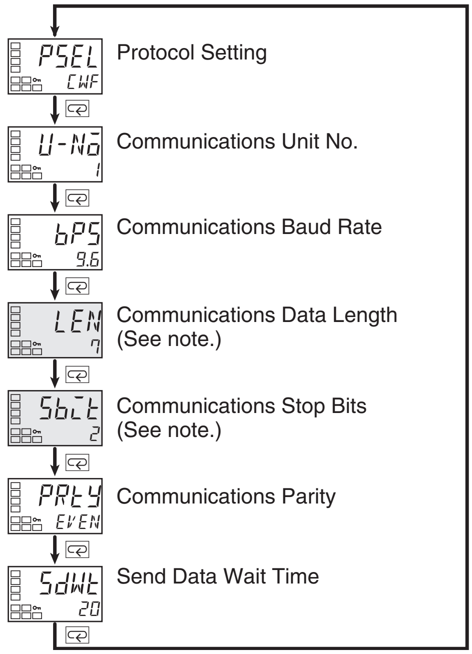
1-3-2 Saving Settings

- If you press the Key at the final parameter, the display returns to the top parameter for the current level.
- To change parameter settings, specify the setting using the or Key, and either leave the setting for at least two seconds or press the Key. This saves the setting.
- When another level is selected after a setting has been changed, the contents of the parameter prior to the change is saved.
- When you turn the power OFF, you must first save the settings (by pressing the Key). The settings are sometimes not changed by merely pressing the or Keys.

1-4 Communications Function

The E5CN/AN/EN are provided with a communications function that enables parameters to be checked and set from a host computer. If the communications function is required, use the E53-CN□03N2 with the E5CN, or the E53-EN03 or E53-EN01 with the E5AN/EN. For details on the communications function, see the separate *Communications Manual Basic Type*. Use the following procedure to move to the communications setting level.

1,2,3...
1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.
2. Press the Key for less than one second to move from the initial setting level to the communications setting level.
3. Select the parameters as shown below by pressing the Key.
4. Press the or Key to change the parameter setting.



Note The Protocol Setting parameter is displayed only when CompoWay/F communications are being used.

Setting Communications Data

Match the communications specifications of the E5CN/AN/EN and the host computer. If a 1:N connection is being used, ensure that the communications specifications for all devices in the system (except the communications Unit No.) are the same.

Parameter name	Symbol	Setting (monitor) value	Selection symbols	Default	Unit
Protocol Setting	PSEL	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY), Modbus	CWF, Mod	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY)	None
Communications Unit No.	U-No	0 to 99		1	None
Communications Baud Rate	bPS	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4. 57.6	9.6	kbps
Communications Data Length	LEN	7, 8		7	Bits
Communications Stop Bits	SbIt	1, 2		2	Bits
Communications Parity	PRTY	None, Even, Odd	NONE, EVEN, odd	Even	None
Send Data Wait Time	SdWE	0 to 99		20	ms

SECTION 2
Preparations

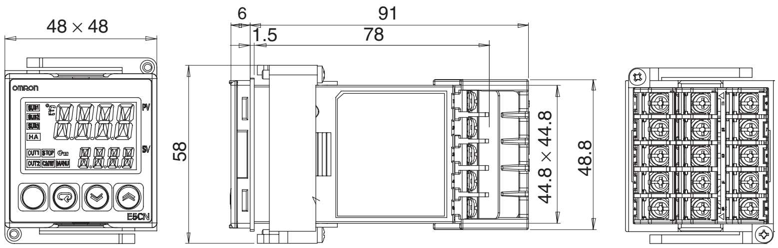
This section describes the work required to prepare the E5CN, E5AN, and E5EN Digital Temperature Controllers for operation, including installation and wiring.

2-1 Installation

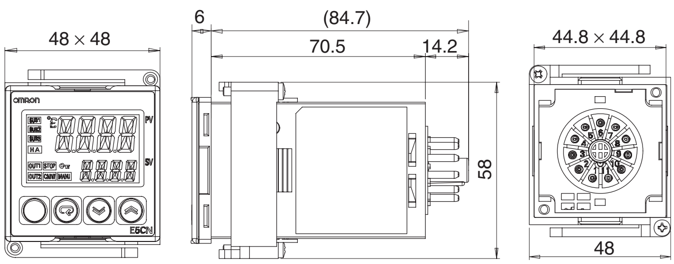
2-1-1 Dimensions

Unit: mm

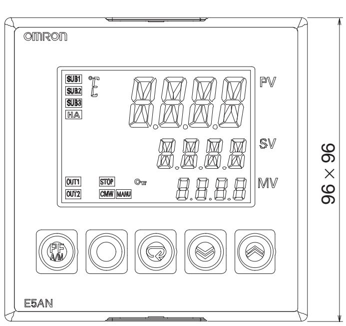
E5CN

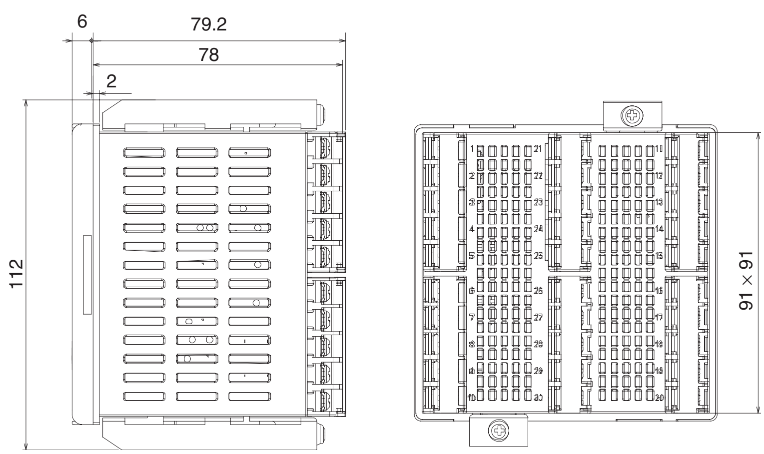


E5CN-U

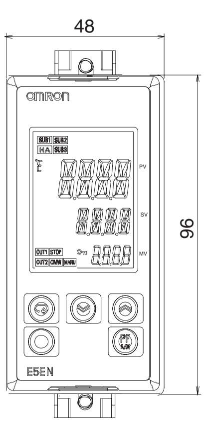


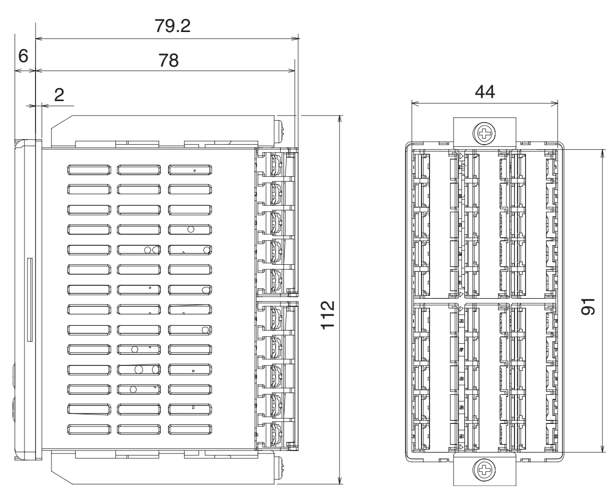
E5AN





E5EN



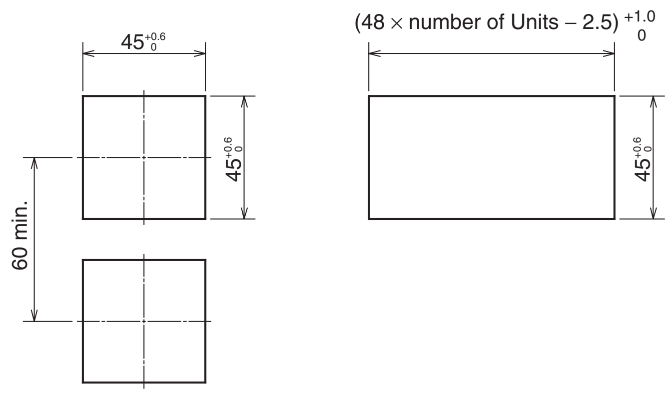


2-1-2 Panel Cutout

Unit: mm

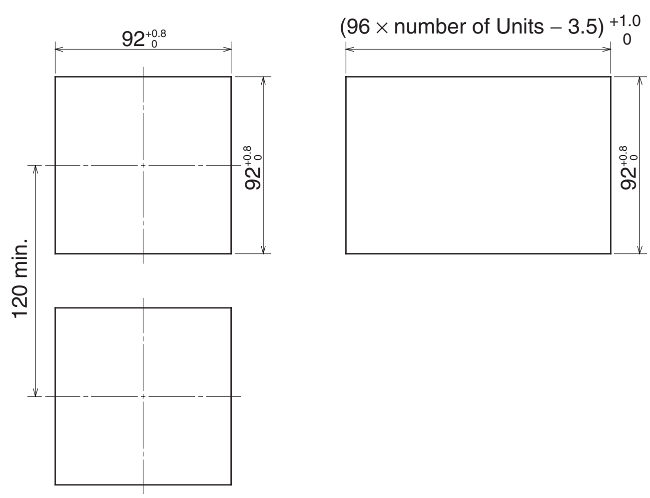
E5CN/CN-U

Individual Mounting **Group Mounting**



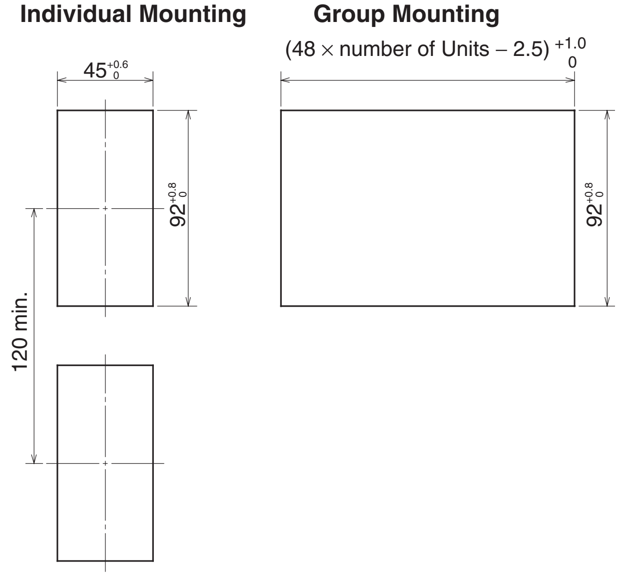
E5AN

Individual Mounting **Group Mounting**



E5EN

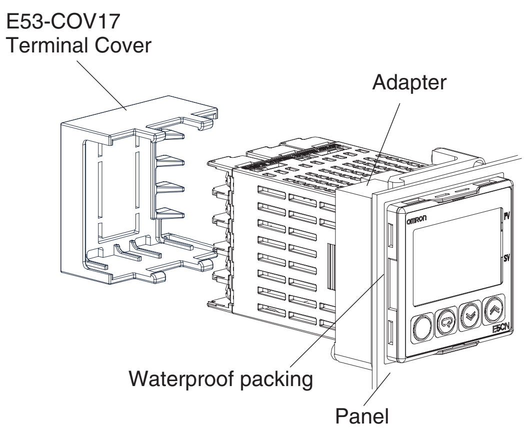
Individual Mounting **Group Mounting**



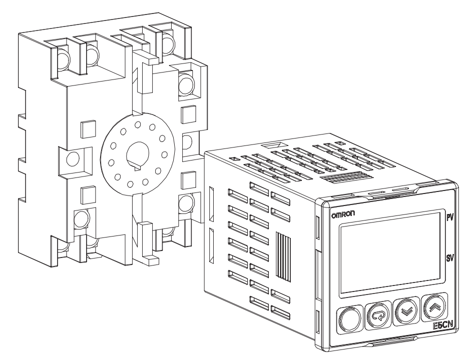
- Waterproofing is not possible when group mounting several Controllers.
- The recommended panel thickness is 1 to 5 mm for E5CN/E5CN-U, and 1 to 8 mm for E5AN/E5EN.
- Units must not be closely mounted vertically. (Observe the recommended mounting space limits.)
- When group mounting several Controllers, ensure that the surrounding temperature does not exceed the ambient operating temperature listed in the specifications.

2-1-3 Mounting

E5CN/CN-U



E5CN



E5CN-U

For the Wiring Socket for the E5CN-U, order the P2CF-11 or P3GA-11 separately.

Mounting to the Panel

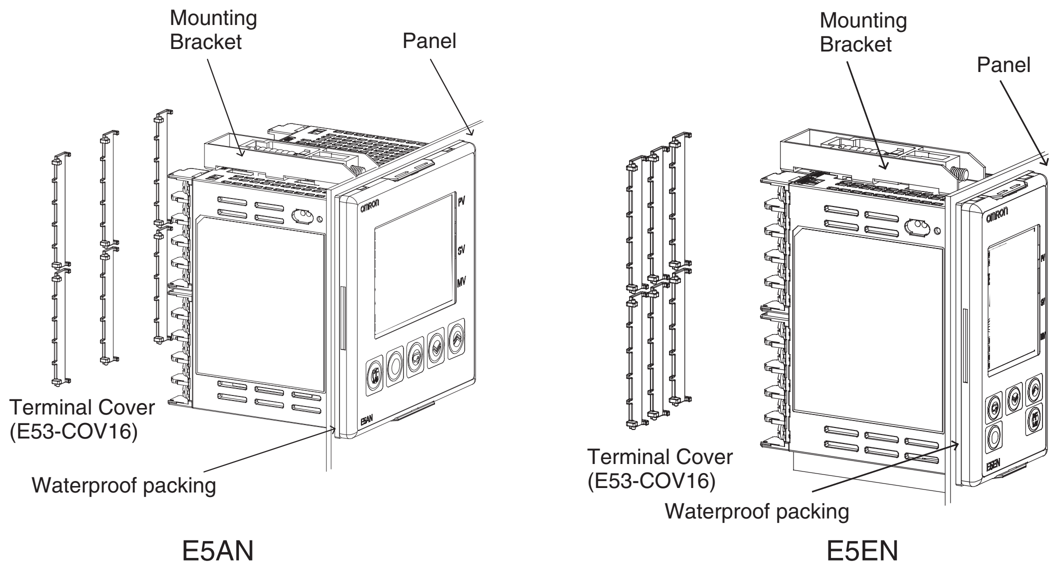
1,2,3...

1. For waterproof mounting, waterproof packing must be installed on the Controller. Waterproofing is not possible when group mounting several Controllers. Waterproof packing is not necessary when there is no need for the waterproofing function. There is no waterproof packing included with the E5CN-U.
2. Insert the E5CN/E5CN-U into the mounting hole in the panel.
3. Push the adapter from the terminals up to the panel, and temporarily fasten the E5CN/E5CN-U.
4. Tighten the two fastening screws on the adapter. Alternately tighten the two screws little by little to maintain a balance. Tighten the screws to a torque of 0.29 to 0.39 N·m.

Mounting the Terminal Cover

For the E5CN, make sure that the “UP” mark is facing up, and then attach the E53-COV17 Terminal Cover to the holes on the top and bottom of the Temperature Controller.

E5AN/EN

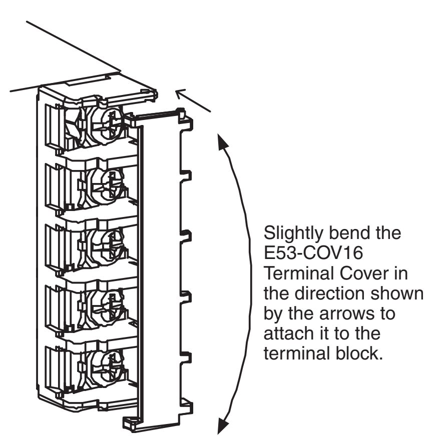


Mounting to the Panel

1,2,3...
1. For waterproof mounting, waterproof packing must be installed on the Controller. Waterproofing is not possible when group mounting several Controllers. Waterproof packing is not necessary when there is no need for the waterproofing function.
2. Insert the E5AN/E5EN into the square mounting hole in the panel (thickness: 1 to 8 mm). Attach the Mounting Brackets provided with the product to the mounting grooves on the top and bottom surfaces of the rear case.
3. Use a ratchet to alternately tighten the screws on the top and bottom Mounting Brackets little by little to maintain balance, until the ratchet turns freely.

Mounting the Terminal Cover

Slightly bend the E53-COV16 Terminal Cover to attach it to the terminal block as shown in the following diagram. The Terminal Cover cannot be attached in the opposite direction.

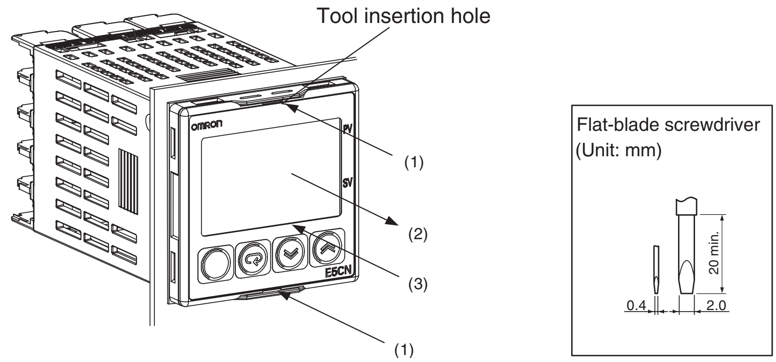


Enlarged Illustration of Terminal Section

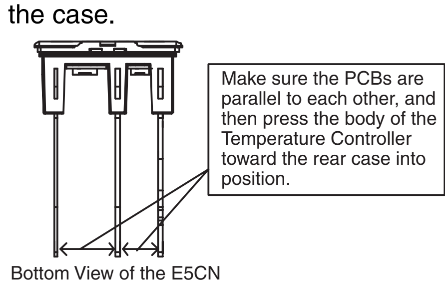
2-1-4 Removing the Temperature Controller from the Case

The Temperature Controller can be removed from the case to perform maintenance without removing the terminal leads. This is possible for only the E5CN, E5AN, and E5EN, and not for the E5CN-U. Check the specifications of the case and Temperature Controller before removing the Temperature Controller from the case.

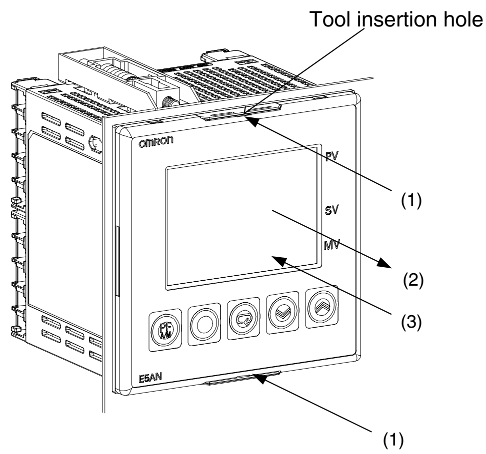
E5CN



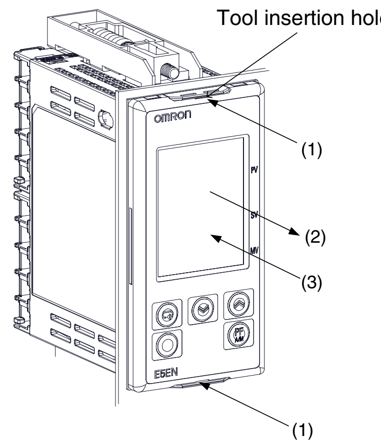
1,2,3...
1. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the two tool insertion holes (one on the top and one on the bottom) to release the hooks.
2. Insert the flat-blade screwdriver in the gap between the front panel and rear case, and pull out the front panel slightly. Hold the top and bottom of the front panel and carefully pull it out toward you, without applying unnecessary force.
3. When inserting the body of the Temperature Controller into the case, make sure the PCBs are parallel to each other, make sure that the sealing rubber is in place, and press the E5CN toward the rear case into position. While pushing the E5CN into place, push down on the hooks on the top and bottom surfaces of the rear case so that the hooks are securely locked in place. Be sure that electronic components do not come into contact with the case.



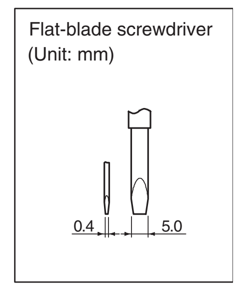
E5AN/EN



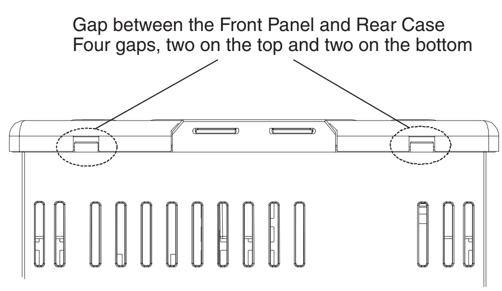
E5AN



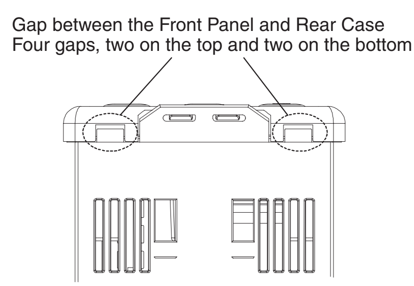
E5EN



1,2,3...
1. Insert a flat-blade screwdriver into the two tool insertion holes (one on the top and one on the bottom) to release the hooks.
2. Insert the flat-blade screwdriver in the gap between the front panel and rear case (two on the top and two on the bottom), and use it to pry and pull out the front panel slightly. Then, pull out on the front panel gripping both sides. Be sure not to impose excessive force on the panel.

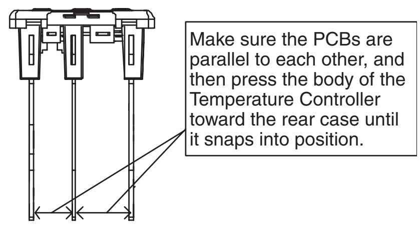


Top View of E5AN

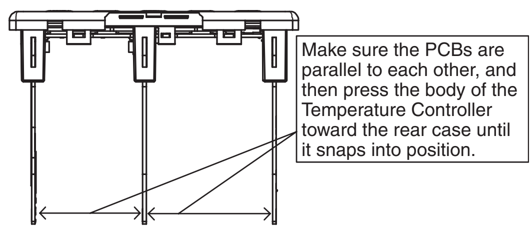


Top View of E5EN

3. When inserting the body of the Temperature Controller into the case, make sure the PCBs are parallel to each other, make sure that the sealing rubber is in place, and press the E5AN/EN toward the rear case until it snaps into position. While pressing the E5AN/EN into place, press down on the hooks on the top and bottom surfaces of the rear case so that the hooks securely lock in place. Make sure that electronic components do not come into contact with the case.



Bottom View of the E5EN



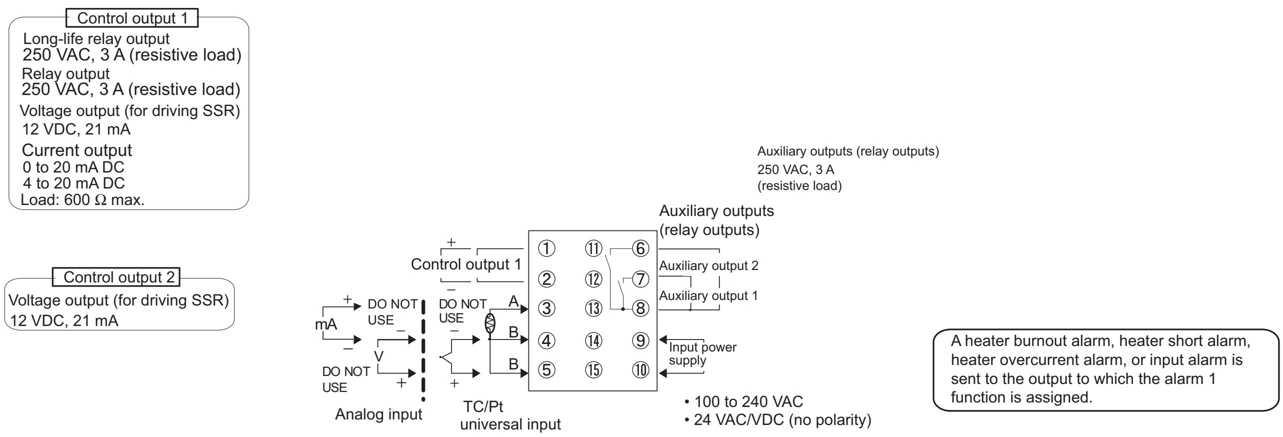
Bottom View of the E5AN

2-2 Wiring Terminals

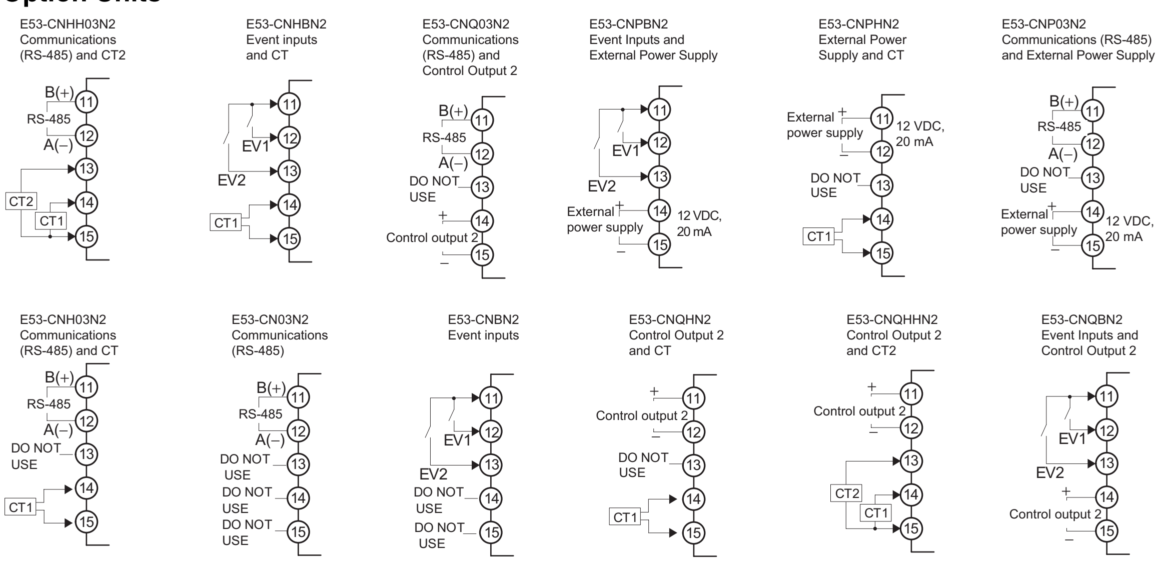
Check the terminal arrangements for E5CN terminals 1 to 15 and E5AN/EN terminals 1 to 20 as marked on the product label and on the side of the case.

2-2-1 Terminal Arrangement

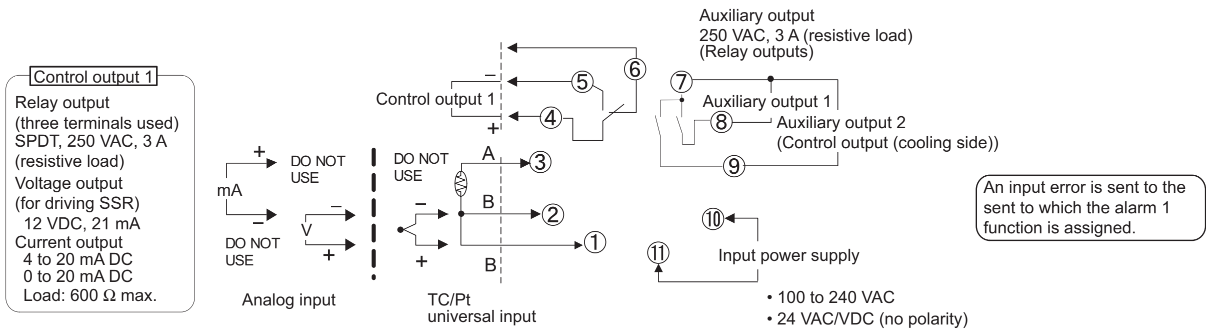
E5CN Controllers



Option Units



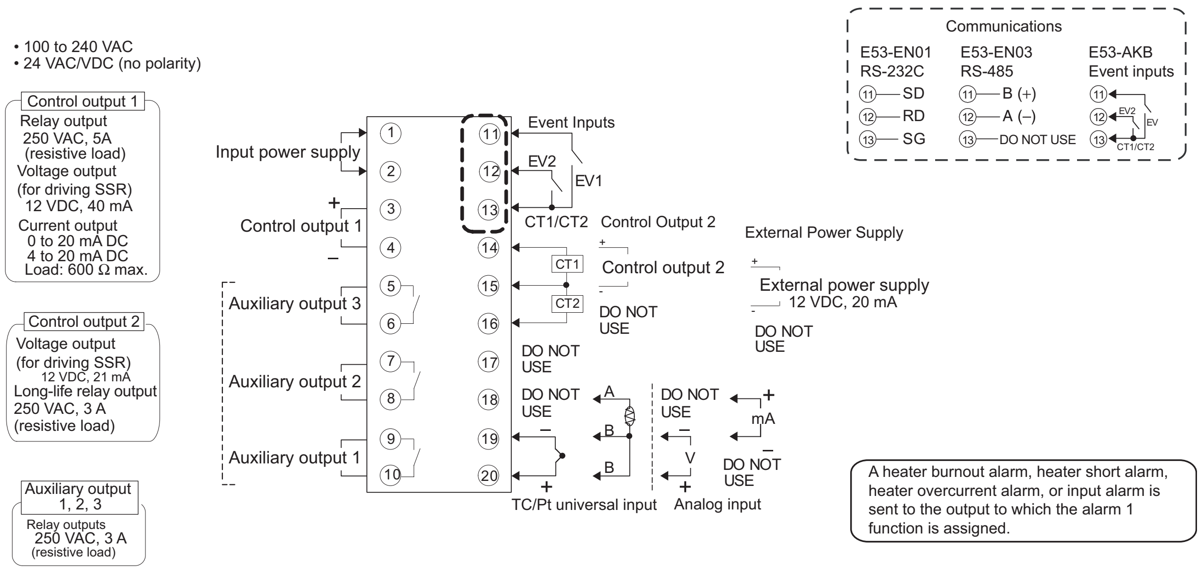
E5CN-U



Note For the Wiring Socket, purchase the P2CF-11 or PG3A-11 separately.

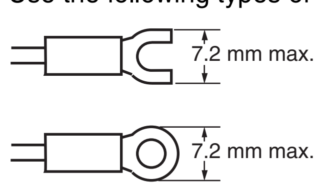
E5AN/EN Controllers

Option Units



2-2-2 Precautions when Wiring

- Separate input leads and power lines in order to prevent external noise.
- Use AWG24 (cross-sectional area: 0.205 mm^2) to AWG14 (cross-sectional area: 2.081 mm^2) twisted-pair cable (stripping length: 5 to 6 mm).
- Use crimp terminals when wiring the terminals.
- Tighten the terminal screws to a torque of 0.74 to 0.90 N·m, except for the E5CN-U, which is 0.5 N·m.
- Use the following types of crimp terminals for M3.5 screws.



Note Do not remove the terminal block. Doing so will result in malfunction or failure.

2-2-3 Wiring

In the connection diagrams, the left side of the terminal numbers represents the inside of the Controller and the right side represents the outside.

Power supply

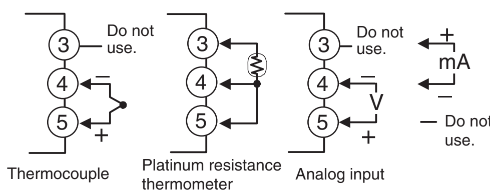
- With the E5CN, connect to terminals 9 and 10; with the E5CN-U, connect to pins 10 and 11; with the E5AN and E5EN, connect pins 1 and 2. The following table shows the specifications.

Input power supply	E5CN	E5CN-U	E5AN/EN
100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz	7.5 VA	6 VA	10 VA
24 VAC, 50/60 Hz	5 VA	3 VA	5.5 VA
24 VDC (no polarity)	3 W	2 W	4 W

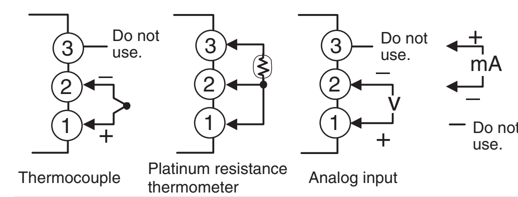
- These models have reinforced insulation between the input power supply, the relay outputs, and other terminals.

Input

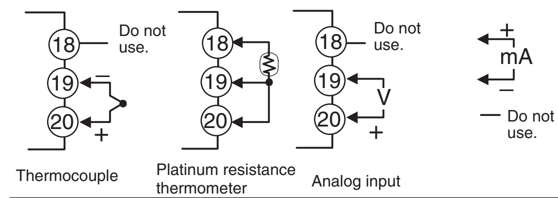
- Make the connections as shown below, using terminals 3 to 5 for the E5CN, pins 1 to 3 for the E5CN-U, and pins 18 to 20 for the E5AN/EN, and matching the input types.



E5CN



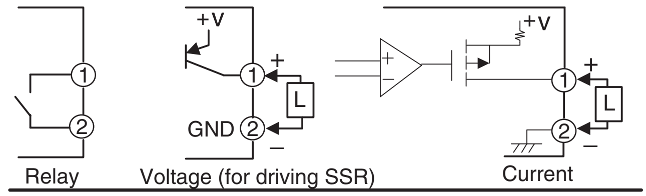
E5CN-U



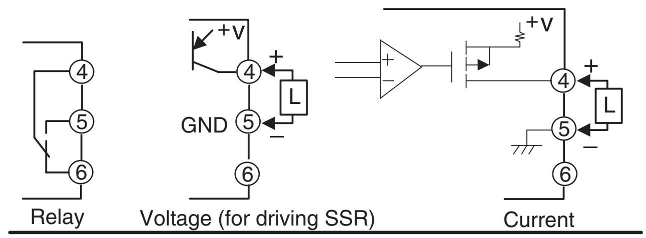
E5AN/EN

Control Output 1

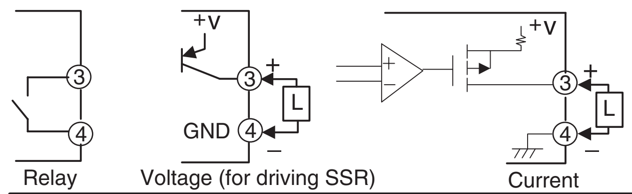
- Outputs are sent from terminals 1 and 2 with the E5CN, from pins 4 to 6 with the E5CN-U, and from pins 3 and 4 with the E5AN/EN. The following diagrams show the available outputs and their internal equalizing circuits.



E5CN



E5CN-U



E5AN/EN

- The following table shows the specifications for each output type.

E5CN/CN-U

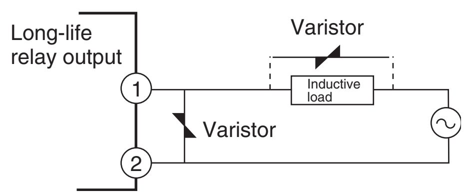
Output type	Specifications
Relay	250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations
Long-life relay (using a triac)	250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 1,000,000 operations
Voltage (for driving SSR)	PNP type, 12 VDC ±15%, 21 mA (with short-circuit protection)
Current	DC 4 to 20 mA/DC 0 to 20 mA, resistive load: 600 Ω max. Resolution: Approx. 10,000

E5AN/EN

Output type	Specifications
Relay	250 VAC, 5 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations
Voltage (for driving SSR)	PNP type, 12 VDC +15%/–20%, 40 mA (with short-circuit protection)
Current	DC 4 to 20 mA/DC 0 to 20 mA, resistive load: 600 Ω max. Resolution: Approx. 10,000

- Always connect an AC load to a long-life relay output. The output will not turn OFF if a DC load is connected.
- The voltage output (for driving SSR) is not electrically isolated from the internal circuits. When using a grounding thermocouple, do not connect any of the control output terminals to the ground. If a control output terminal is connected to the ground, errors will occur in the measured temperature as a result of leakage current.

- Control output 1 (voltage output for driving SSR) and control output 2 (voltage output for driving SSR) are not isolated. For the E5AN/EN, however, the internal circuits are functionally isolated.
- Long-life relay outputs use semiconductors for switching when closing and opening the circuit, thereby reducing chattering and arcing and improving durability. However, if high levels of noise or surge are imposed between the output terminals, short-circuit faults may occasionally occur. If the output becomes permanently shorted, there is the danger of fire due to overheating of the heater. Design safety into the system, including measures to prevent excessive temperature rise and spreading of fire.
- Take countermeasures such as installing a surge absorber. As an additional safety measure, provide error detection in the control loop. (Use the Loop Burnout Alarm (LBA) and HS alarm that are provided for the E5☐N.)

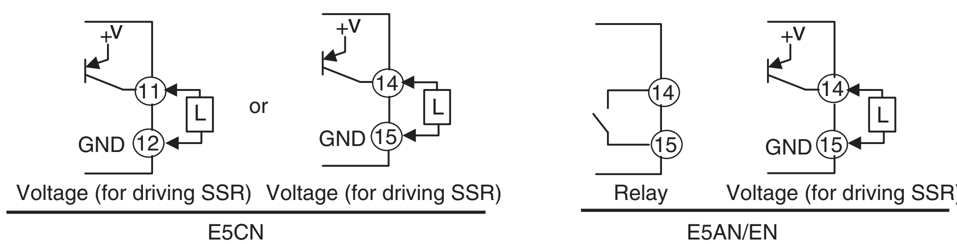


Select a surge absorber that satisfies the following conditions.

Voltage used	Varistor voltage	Surge resistance
100 to 120 VAC	240 to 270 V	1,000 A min.
200 to 240 VAC	440 to 470 V	

Control Output 2

- Outputs are sent from terminals 11, 12, 14, and 15 with the E5CN, and from pins 14 and 15 with the E5AN/EN. The following diagrams show the available outputs and their internal equalizing circuits.



- The following table shows the specifications for each output type.

<u>**E5CN**</u>

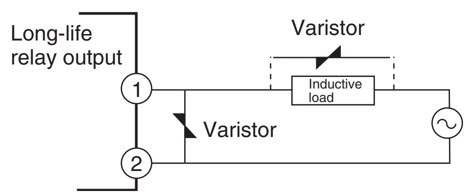
Output type	Specifications
Voltage (for driving SSR)	PNP type, 12 VDC ±15%, 21 mA (with short-circuit protection)

<u>**E5AN/EN**</u>

Output type	Specifications
Long-life relay (using a triac)	250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 1,000,000 operations
Voltage (for driving SSR)	PNP type, 12 VDC +15%, 21 mA (with short-circuit protection)

- Always connect an AC load to a long-life relay output. The output will not turn OFF if a DC load is connected.

- The voltage output (for driving SSR) is not electrically isolated from the internal circuits. Therefore, when using a grounding thermocouple, do not connect any of the control output terminals to the ground. If a control output terminal is connected to the ground, errors will occur in the measured temperature as a result of leakage current. With E5AN/EN, however, control output 2 (voltage output for driving SSR) is functionally isolated from the internal circuits.
- Control output 2 of the E5CN is a voltage output (for driving SSR) only, and outputs across terminals 11(+) and 12(–), or 14(+) and 15(–).
- Control output 1 (voltage output for driving SSR) and control output 2 (voltage output for driving SSR) are not isolated.
- Long-life relay outputs use semiconductors for switching when closing and opening the circuit, thereby reducing chattering and arcing and improving durability. However, if high levels of noise or surge are imposed between the output terminals, short-circuit faults may occasionally occur. If the output becomes permanently shorted, there is the danger of fire due to overheating of the heater. Design safety into the system, including measures to prevent excessive temperature rise and spreading of fire.
- Take countermeasures such as installing a surge absorber. As an additional safety measure, provide error detection in the control loop. (Use the Loop Burnout Alarm (LBA) and HS alarm that are provided for the E5□N.)



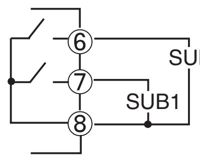
Select a surge absorber that satisfies the following conditions.

Voltage used	Varistor voltage	Surge resistance
100 to 120 VAC	240 to 270 V	1,000 A min.
200 to 240 VAC	440 to 470 V	

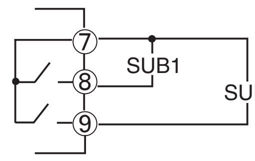
Auxiliary Outputs 1, 2, and 3

- On the E5CN-□2□□□, auxiliary output 1 (SUB1) is output across terminals 7 and 8, and auxiliary output 2 (SUB2) is output across terminals 6 and 8.
- On the E5CN-□1□□□U, auxiliary output 1 (SUB1) is output across terminals 7 and 8.
- On the E5CN-□2□□□U, auxiliary output 1 (SUB1) is output across terminals 7 and 8, and auxiliary output 2 (SUB2) is output across terminals 7 and 9.
- On the E5AN/EN-□3□□□, auxiliary output 1 (SUB1) is output across terminals 9 and 10, auxiliary output 2 (SUB2) is output across terminals 7 and 8, and auxiliary output 3 (SUB3) is output across terminals 5 and 6.
- When the Input Error Output parameter is set to ON, the output assigned to the alarm 1 function turns ON when an input error occurs.
- When the HB alarm, HS alarm, or heater overcurrent alarm is used with the E5CN-□M□ with an E53-CNH/HHN2 Option Board, alarms are output to the output assigned to the alarm 1 function.
- When the HB alarm, HS alarm, or heater overcurrent alarm is used with the E5CN-□M□ with an E53-CNH/HHN2 Option Board, alarms are output to the output assigned to the alarm 1 function.

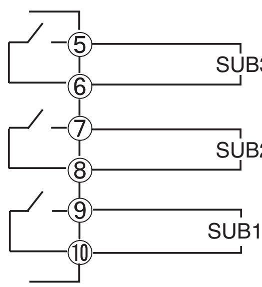
- On the E5CN and E5CN-U, when heating/cooling control is used, auxiliary output 2 becomes control output (cooling).
- On the E5AN and E5EN, when heating/cooling control is used, auxiliary output 3 becomes control output (cooling).
- For models that have a heater burnout alarm, an OR of the alarm 1 function and the HB alarm, HS alarm, or heater overcurrent alarm is sent to the output assigned to the alarm 1 function (auxiliary output 1). If the alarm 1 function is to be used for HB alarm only, set the alarm 1 type to 0 (i.e., do not use alarm 1 function).
- The following diagrams show the internal equalizing circuits for auxiliary outputs 1, 2, and 3.



E5CN



E5CN-U



E5AN/EN

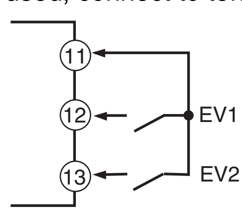
ALM1, 2, 3 can be output to auxiliary output 1, 2, 3, or changed with the advanced function setting level.

- The relay specifications are as follows:

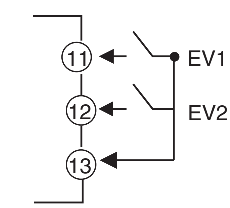
E5□N	SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A

Event Inputs

- The E5□N-□□□B supports event inputs. When event inputs 1/2 are to be used, connect to terminals 11 to 13.



E53-CN□B□N2 in the
E5CN-□M□-500
(for E5CN)

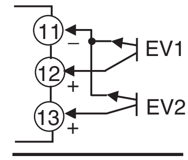


E53-AKB in the
E5AN/EN-□M□-500-N
(for E5AN/EN)

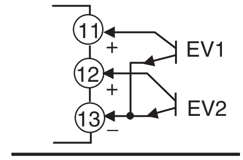
- Use event inputs under the following conditions:
- The outflow current is approximately 7 mA.

Contact input	ON: 1 kΩ max., OFF: 100 kΩ min.
No-contact input	ON: Residual voltage 1.5 V max.; OFF: Leakage current 0.1 mA max.

Polarities during no-contact input are as follows:



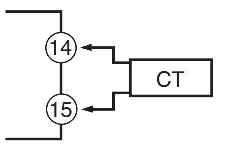
E53-CN□B□N2 in
the E5CN-□M□-500
(for E5CN)



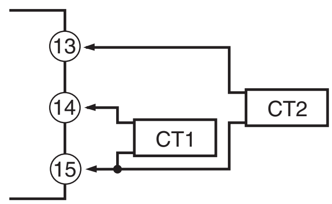
E53-AKB in the
E5AN/EN-□M□-500-N
(for E5AN/EN)

CT Inputs

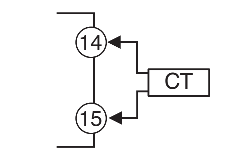
- When the HB alarm, HS alarm, or heater overcurrent alarm is to be used with the E5CN-□M□-500 with an E53-CN□H/HH□N2 Option Unit, connect a current transformer (CT) across terminals 14 and 15 or terminals 13 and 15 (no polarity).
- When the HB alarm, HS alarm, or heater overcurrent alarm is to be used with the E5AN/EN-□□H□-500-N or E5AN/EN-□□HH□-500-N, connect a current transformer (CT) across terminals 14 and 15 or terminals 15 and 16 (no polarity).



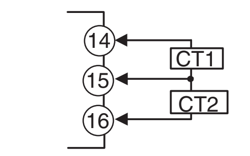
E53-CN□□H□N2
(for E5CN)



E53-CN□HH□N2



E5AN/EN-□□H□-500-N

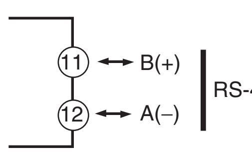


E5AN/EN-□□HH□-500-N

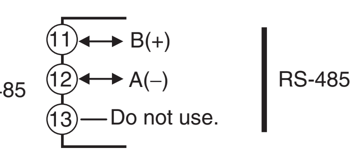
Communications

RS-485

- When communications are to be used with the E53-CN□03N2 (for E5CN) or E53-EN03 (for E5AN/EN), connect communications cable across terminals 11 and 12.



E53-CN□03N2
(for E5CN)

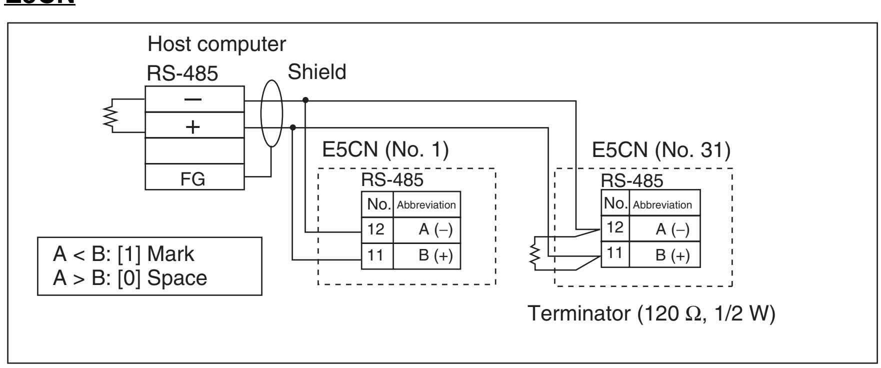


E53-EN03
(for E5AN/EN)

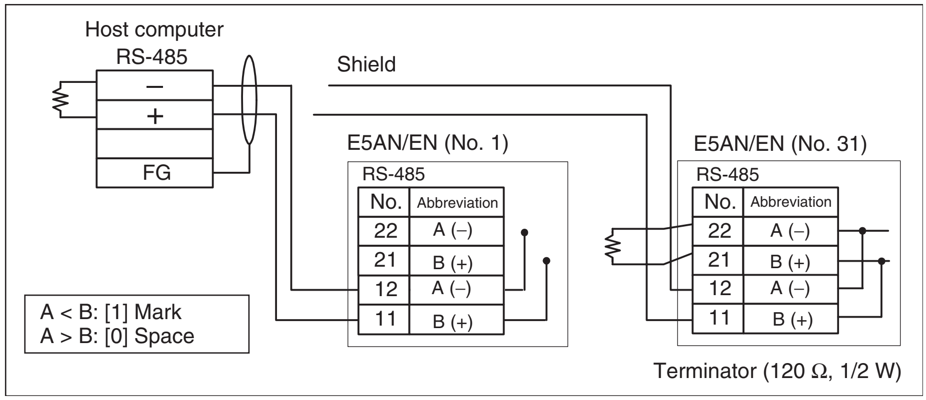
Specify both ends of the transmission path including the host computer as end nodes (that is, connect terminators to both ends).
The minimum terminal resistance is 54 Ω.

Communications Unit Connection Diagram

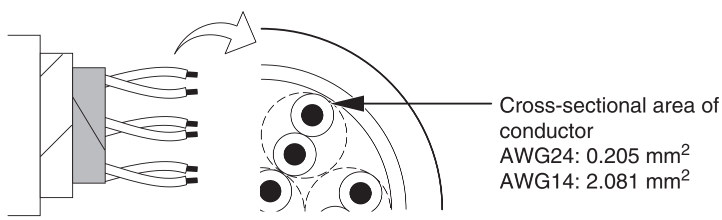
E5CN



E5AN/EN

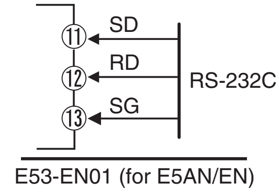


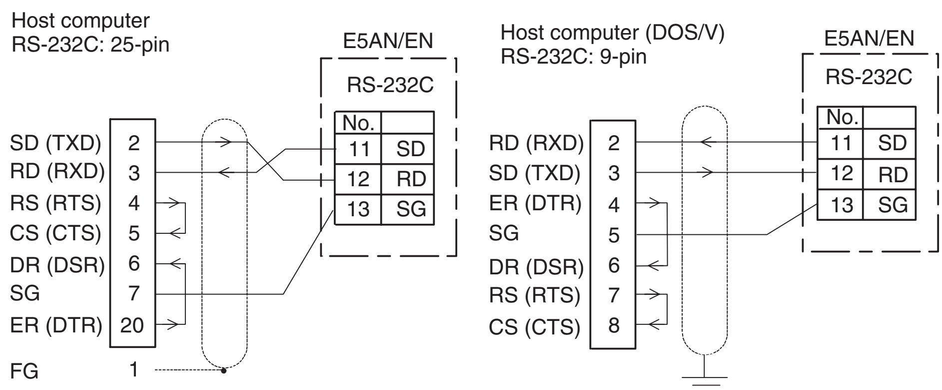
- The RS-485 connection can be either one-to-one or one-to-N. A maximum of 32 Units (including the host computer) can be connected in one-to-N systems. The maximum total cable length is 500 m. Use AWG24 (cross-sectional area: 0.205 mm^2) to AWG14 (cross-sectional area: 2.081 mm^2) shielded twisted-pair cable.



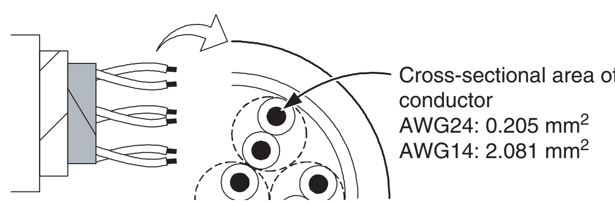
RS-232C (E5AN/EN Only)

- When communications are to be used with the E53-EN01, connect communications cable across terminals 11 to 13.



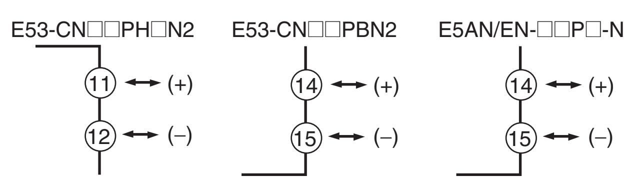


- A 1:1 connection is used. The maximum cable length is 15 m. To extend the transmission path, use the OMRON Z3R RS-232C Optical Interface.
- Use AWG24 (cross-sectional area: 0.205 mm^2) to AWG14 (cross-sectional area: 2.081 mm^2) shielded twisted-pair cable.



External Power Supply for ES1B

- Connect terminals 11 and 12 when using the E53-CN□□PH□N2 as the external power supply for the ES1B.
- Connect terminals 14 and 15 when using the E53-CN□□PBN2 as the external power supply for the ES1B.
- Connect terminals 14 and 15 when using the E5AN/EN-□□P□-N as the external power supply for the ES1B.



- The following table provides the specifications of the external power supply for ES1B.

Output voltage	12 VDC ±10%
Output current	20 mA max.

Note Contact your OMRON representative for information on using the external power supply for ES1B for other applications.

2-3 Using the Support Software Port

Use the communications port for Support Software to connect the personal computer to the Temperature Controller when using EST2-2C-MV4 CX-Thermo or a version of CX-Thermo higher than 4.00, or other Support Software. The E58-CIFQ1 USB-Serial Conversion Cable is required to make the connection.

For information concerning the models that can be used with CX-Thermo, contact your OMRON sales representative.

Procedure

Use the following procedure to connect the Temperature Controller to the personal computer using the USB-Serial Conversion Cable. The USB-Serial Conversion Cable is used to communicate with the COM port of the personal computer. To perform communications using USB-Serial Conversion Cable, set the communications port (COM port) number to be used for the software to the COM port assigned to the Cable.

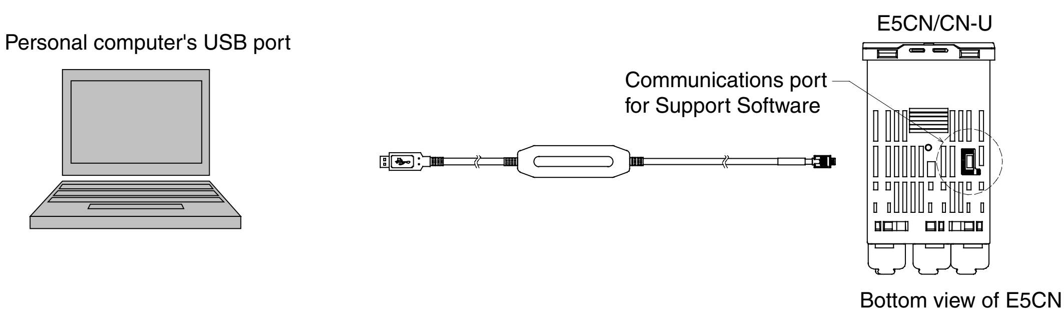
1,2,3...

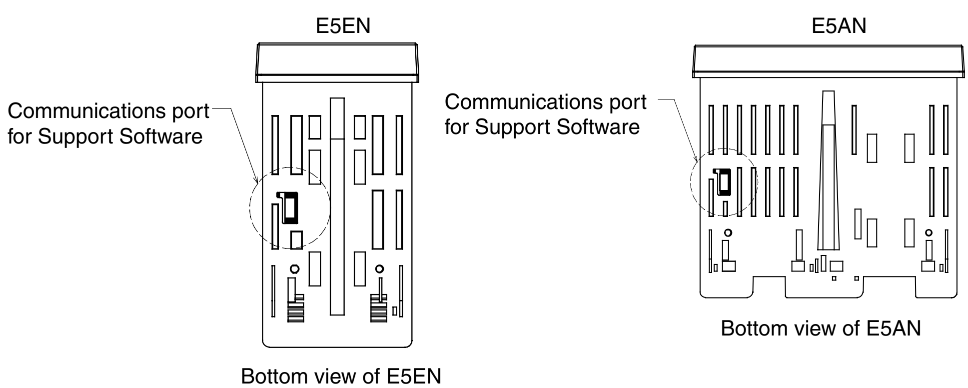
1. Turn ON the power to the Temperature Controller.

   Note If the Cable is connected when the power to the Temperature Controller is OFF, power will be supplied from the personal computer and impose a load on the internal circuits of the Temperature Controller.

2. Connect the Cable.
   Connect the personal computer's USB port with the Support Software port on the Temperature Controller using the Cable.

   • Temperature Controller Connection Method





   Note Hold the connector when inserting or disconnecting the Cable.

3. Install the driver.
   Install the driver to enable the Cable to be used with the personal computer.

- Installation
  When the Cable is connected with the personal computer, the OS detects the product as a new device. At this time, install the driver using the installation wizard. For details on installation methods, refer to the user's manual for the E58-CIFQ1 USB-Serial Conversion Cable.

4. Setting Setup Tool Communications Conditions
   Set the communications port (COM port) number to be used for the CX-Thermo Setup Tool to the COM port number assigned to the USB-Serial Conversion Cable.
   Refer to the E58-CIFQ1 USB-Serial Conversion Cable *Instruction Manual* and *Setup Manual* for details on how to check the COM port assigned to the USB-Serial Conversion Cable.
   The communications conditions for Setup Tool COM ports are fixed as shown in the table below. Set the communications conditions for the CX-Thermo Setup Tool according to the following table.

Parameter	Set value
Communications Unit No.	01
Communications baud rate	38.4 (kbps)
Communications data length	7 (bits)
Communications stop bits	2 (bits)
Communications parity	Even

SECTION 3
Basic Operation

This section describes the basic operation of the E5CN, E5AN, and E5EN Digital Temperature Controllers, including key operations to set parameters and descriptions of display elements based on specific control examples.

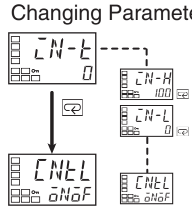
3-1 Initial Setting Examples

Initial hardware setup, including the sensor input type, alarm types, control periods, and other settings, is done using parameter displays. The and Keys are used to switch between parameters, and the amount of time that you press the keys determines which parameter you move to.

This section describes two typical examples.

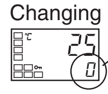
Explanation of Examples

Changing Parameters



A image means that there are parameters. Continue pressing the key to change parameters until you reach the intended parameter.

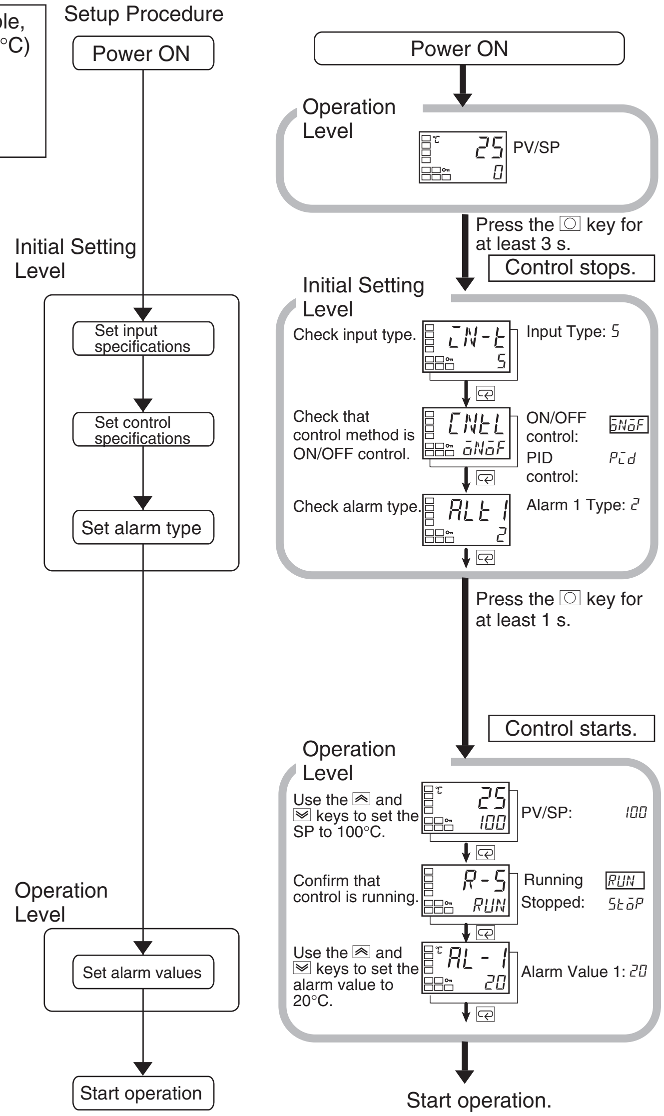
Changing Numbers



Numeric data and selections in each screen can be changed by using the and keys.

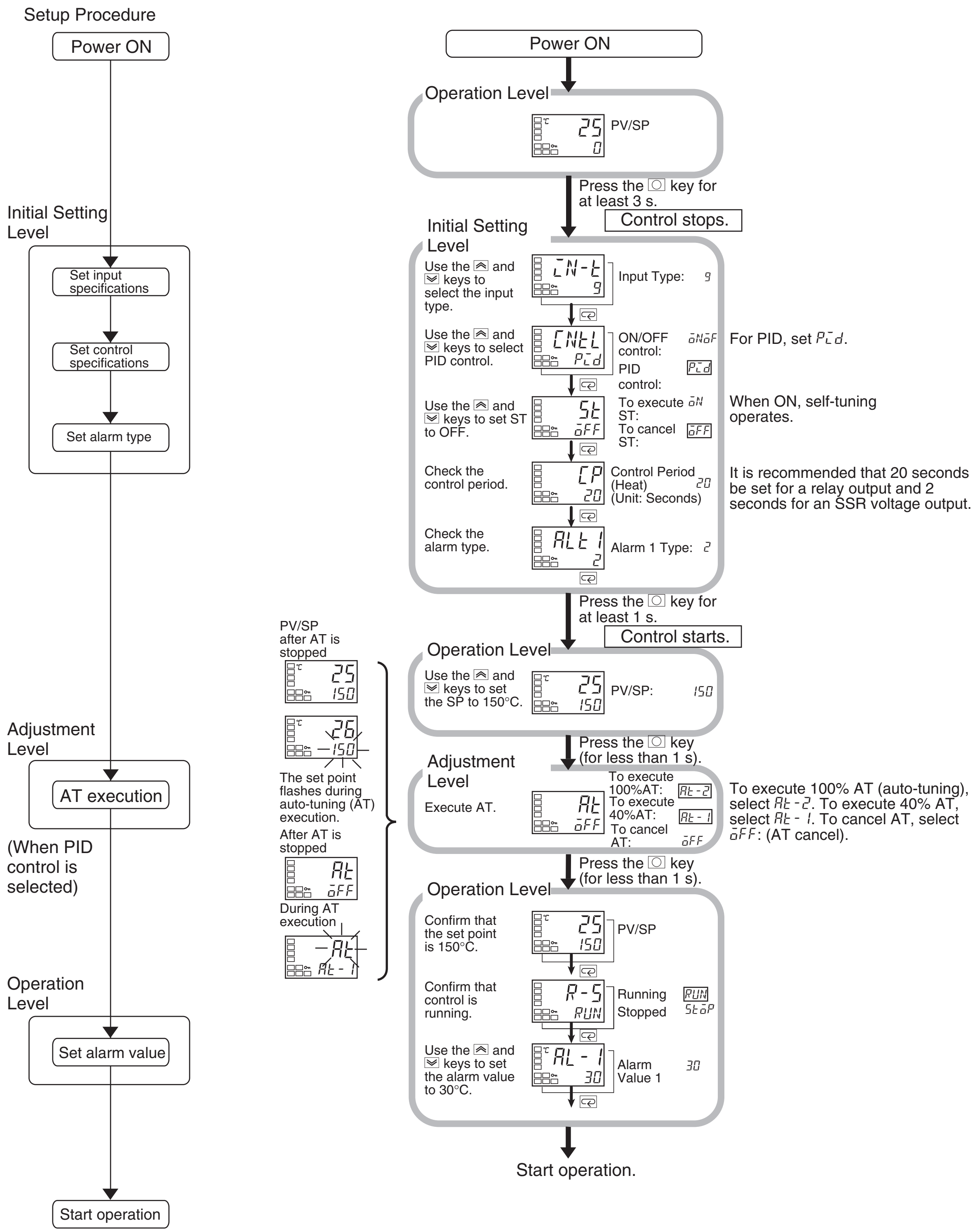
Example 1

Input type:	5 (K thermocouple, –200°C to 1,300°C)
Control method:	ON/OFF control
Alarm type:	2 (upper limit)
Alarm value 1:	20°C (deviation)
Set point:	100°C



Example 2

Input type:	9 (T thermocouple, –200°C to 400°C)
Control method:	PID control
PID constants found using auto-tuning (AT).	
Alarm type:	2 upper limit
Alarm value 1:	30°C
Set point:	150°C



3-2 Setting the Input Type

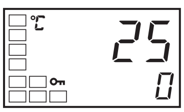
The Controller supports four input types: platinum resistance thermometer, thermocouple, infrared temperature sensor, and analog inputs. Set the input type that matches the sensor that is used. In the product specifications, there are models with thermocouple/resistance thermometer inputs (universal inputs) and models with analog input. The settings differ depending on the model. Check to make sure which model you are using.

3-2-1 Input Type

The following example shows how to set a K thermocouple for –20.0 to 500.0°C.

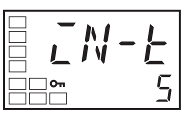
Operating Procedure

Operation Level



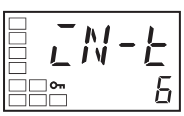
1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



Input Type

2. Press the Key to enter the set value of the desired sensor.
   When you use a K thermocouple (–20.0 to 500.0°C), enter 6 as the set value.



Hint: The key operation is saved two seconds after the change, or by pressing the or Key.

List of Input Types

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature setting range
Controllers with Thermocouple/ Resistance Thermometer Multi-input	Platinum resistance thermometer	Pt100	0	–200 to 850 (°C)/–300 to 1,500 (°F)
			1	–199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 900.0 (°F)
			2	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)
		JPt100	3	–199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 900.0 (°F)
			4	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)
	Thermocouple	K	5	–200 to 1,300 (°C)/–300 to 2,300 (°F)
			6	–20.0 to 500.0 (°C)/0.0 to 900.0 (°F)
		J	7	–100 to 850 (°C)/–100 to 1,500 (°F)
			8	–20.0 to 400.0 (°C)/0.0 to 750.0 (°F)
		T	9	–200 to 400 (°C)/–300 to 700 (°F)
			10	–199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 700.0 (°F)
		E	11	–200 to 600 (°C)/–300 to 1,100 (°F)
		L	12	–100 to 850 (°C)/–100 to 1,500 (°F)
		U	13	–200 to 400 (°C)/–300 to 700 (°F)
			14	–199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 700.0 (°F)
		N	15	–200 to 1,300 (°C)/–300 to 2,300 (°F)
		R	16	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)
		S	17	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)
		B	18	100 to 1,800 (°C)/300 to 3,200 (°F)
	Infrared temperature sensor ES1B	10 to 70°C	19	0 to 90 (°C)/0 to 190 (°F)
		60 to 120°C	20	0 to 120 (°C)/0 to 240 (°F)
		115 to 165°C	21	0 to 165 (°C)/0 to 320 (°F)
		140 to 260°C	22	0 to 260 (°C)/0 to 500 (°F)
	Analog input	0 to 50 mV	23	Either of the following ranges, by scaling: –1,999 to 9,999 –199.9 to 999.9
	Thermocouple	W	24	0 to 2,300 (°C)/0 to 3,200 (°F)
		PLII	25	0 to 1,300 (°C)/0 to 2,300 (°F)

- The default is 5.
- If a platinum resistance thermometer is mistakenly connected while a setting for other than a platinum resistance thermometer is in effect, S.ERR will be displayed. To clear the S.ERR display, check the wiring and then turn the power OFF and back ON.

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature setting range
Models with analog input	Current input	4 to 20 mA	0	Either of the following ranges, by scaling: –1,999 to 9,999 –199.9 to 999.9 –19.99 to 99.99 –1.999 to 9.999
		0 to 20 mA	1	
	Voltage input	1 to 5 V	2	
		0 to 5 V	3	
		0 to 10 V	4	

- The default is 0.

3-3 Selecting the Temperature Unit

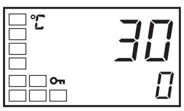
3-3-1 Temperature Unit

- Either °C or °F can be selected as the temperature unit.
- Set the temperature unit in the Temperature Unit parameter of the initial setting level. The default is C (°C).

Operating Procedure

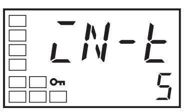
The following example shows how to select °C as the temperature unit.

Operation Level



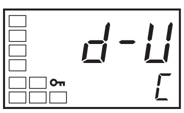
1. Press the ◯ Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



Input Type

2. Select the Temperature Unit parameter by pressing the ⏎ Key.
   Press the ⏶ or ⏷ Key to select either °C or °F.
   C: °C
   F: °F



Temperature Unit

3. To return to the operation level, press the ◯ Key for at least one second.

3-4 Selecting PID Control or ON/OFF Control

Two control methods are supported: 2-PID control and ON/OFF control. Switching between 2-PID control and ON/OFF control is executed by means of the PID ON/OFF parameter in the initial setting level. When this parameter is set to PId, 2-PID control is selected, and when set to oNoF, ON/OFF control, is selected. The default is oNoF.

2-PID Control

PID control is set by AT (auto-tuning), ST (self-tuning), or manual setting.

For PID control, set the PID constants in the Proportional Band (P), Integral Time (I), and Derivative Time (D) parameters.

ON/OFF Control

In ON/OFF control, the control output is turned ON when the process value is lower than the current set point, and the control output is turned OFF when the process value is higher than the current set point (reverse operation).

3-5 Setting Output Specifications

3-5-1 Control Periods

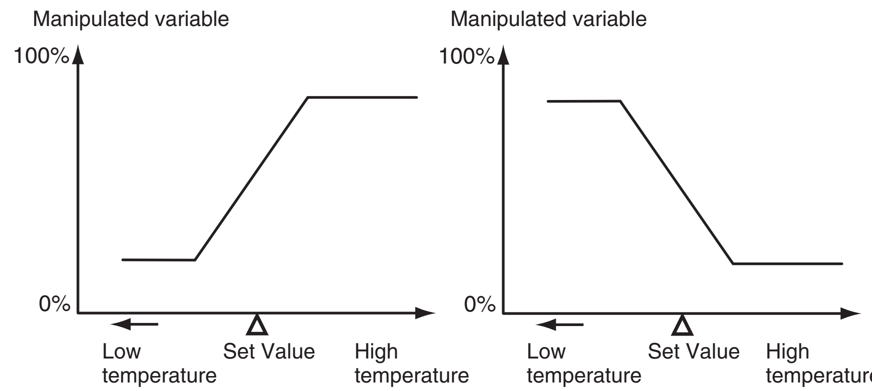
Control Period (Heating)

Control Period (Cooling)

- Set the output periods (control periods). Though a shorter period provides better control performance, it is recommended that the control period be set to 20 seconds or longer for a relay output to preserve the service life of the relay. After the settings have been made in the initial setup, readjust the control period, as required, by means such as trial operation.
- Set the control periods in the Control Period (Heating) and Control Period (Cooling) parameters in the initial setting level. The default is 20 seconds.
- The Control Period (Cooling) parameter is used only for heating/cooling control.
- When control output 1 is used as a current output, Control Period (Heating) cannot be used.

3-5-2 Direct and Reverse Operation

- Direct operation increases the manipulated variable whenever the process value increases. Reverse operation decreases the manipulated variable whenever the process value increases.



Direct operation Reverse operation

For example, when the process value (PV) is lower than the set point (SP) in a heating control system, the manipulated variable increases according to the difference between the PV and SP. Accordingly, reverse operation is used in a heating control system. Direct operation is used in a cooling control system, in which the operation is the opposite of a heating control system.

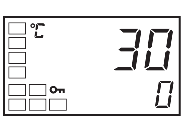
- Direct/reverse operation is set in the Direct/Reverse Operation parameter in the initial setting level. The default is oR-R (reverse operation).

Operating Procedure

In this example, the input type, temperature unit, direct/reverse operation, and control period (heat) parameters are checked.

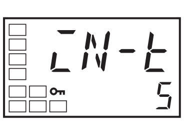
Input type = 5 (K thermocouple)
Temperature unit = C (°C)
Direct/reverse operation = oR-R (reverse operation)
Control period (heat) = 20 (seconds)

Operation Level



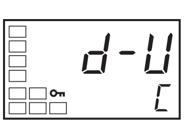
1. Press the ◯ Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



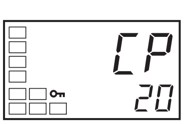
Input Type

2. The input type is displayed. When the input type is being set for the first time, 5 (K thermocouple) is set. To select a different sensor, press the ▲ or ▼ Key.



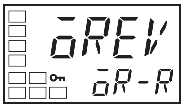
Temperature Unit

3. Select the Temperature Unit parameter by pressing the ↵ Key. The default is C (°C). To select F (°F), press the ▲ Key.



Control Period (Heating)

4. Select the Control Period (Heating) parameter by pressing the ↵ Key. The default is 20.

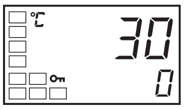


Direct/Reverse Operation

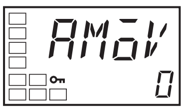
5. Select the Direct/Reverse Operation parameter by pressing the Key. The default is oR-R (reverse operation). To select oR-d (direct operation), press the Key.

Operation Level

6. To return to the operation level, press the Key for at least one second.



PV/SP



Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

7. Select the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter by pressing the Key.

3-5-3 Assigned Output Functions

- Function assignments can be changed by changing the settings for control and auxiliary output assignments.
- The default function assignments for each output are shown below.

Parameter name	Symbol	Initial status
Control Output 1 Assignment	oUt1	Control output (heating)
Control Output 2 Assignment	oUt2	Not assigned.
Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment	SUb1	Alarm 1
Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment	SUb2	Alarm 2
Auxiliary Output 3 Assignment (E5AN/EN only)	SUb3	Alarm 3

- Each output is automatically initialized as shown below by changing the control mode.

Example: E5CN

Parameter name	Symbol	Without control output 2		With control output 2	
		Standard	Heating/cooling	Standard	Heating/cooling
Control Output 1 Assignment	oUt1	Control output (heating)	Control output (heating)	Control output (heating)	Control output (heating)
Control Output 2 Assignment	oUt2	Not assigned. (See note 1.)	Not assigned. (See note 1.)	Not assigned.	Control output (cooling)
Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment	SUb1	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)
Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment	SUb2	Alarm 2 (See note 3.)	Control output (cooling) (See note 3.)	Alarm 2	Alarm 2

Note

(1) There is no control output 2 and no parameter assignment is displayed for that output.

(2) The Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment parameter becomes the program end output unless the Program Pattern parameter is set to OFF.

(3) For the E5AN/EN, the Auxiliary Output 3 Assignment parameter is set as the control output for cooling. (The Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment parameter is set for alarm 2).

■ Alarms

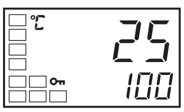
It will be specified in this section when an alarm must be assigned, i.e., when an alarm must be set for the Control Output 1 or 2 Assignment parameters, or for the Auxiliary Output 1 or 3 Assignment parameters. For example, if alarm 1 is set for the Control Output 1 Assignment parameter, then alarm 1 has been assigned.

Assigning a work bit to either control output 1 or 2 or to auxiliary output 1 to 3 is also considered to be the same as assigning an alarm. For example, if work bit 1 is set for the Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment parameter, then alarms 1 to 3 have been assigned.

Operating Procedure

This procedure sets the following control and auxiliary output assignments. Control output 1: Control output (heating); Control output 2: Control output (cooling); Auxiliary output 1: Alarm 1; Auxiliary output 2: Alarm 2

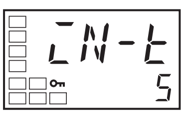
Operation Level



PV/SP

1. Press the ◯ Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

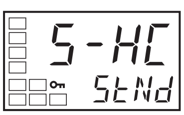
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

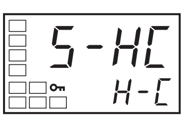
2. Select the Standard or Heating/Cooling parameter by pressing the ⏎ Key.

Initial Setting Level



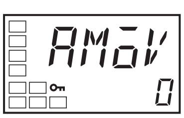
Standard or Heating/Cooling

Initial Setting Level



3. Press the ⏶ Key to set the parameter to H-C.

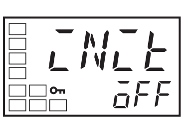
Note The following output assignments do not need to be set because they are set automatically by changing the control mode, but they are shown here as a reference for checking the assignments for each output.



Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

4. Select the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter by pressing the ⏎ Key. (For details on moving between levels, refer to *4-8 Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level.*)

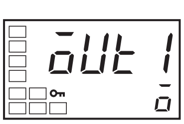
Advanced Function Setting Level



Parameter Initialization

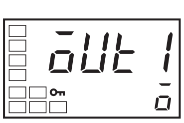
5. Press the ⏷ Key to enter the password (“–169”), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level



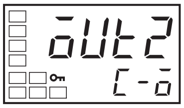
Control Output 1 Assignment

6. Select the Control Output 1 Assignment parameter by pressing the ⏎ Key.



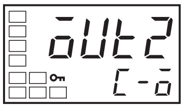
7. Press the ⏶ or ⏷ Key to set o.
(The default is o.)

Advanced Function Setting Level



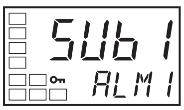
Control Output 2 Assignment

8. Select the Control Output 2 Assignment parameter by pressing the Key.



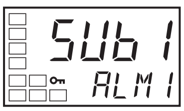
9. Press the or Key to set C-o.
(When H-C is selected for the Standard or Heating/Cooling parameter, the setting will be C-o.)

Advanced Function Setting Level



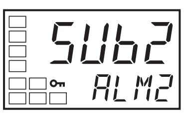
Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment

10. Select the Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment parameter by pressing the Key.



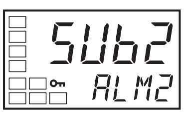
11. Press the or Key to set ALM1.
(The default is ALM1.)

Advanced Function Setting Level



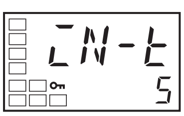
Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment

12. Select the Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment parameter by pressing the Key.



13. Press the or Key to set ALM2.
(The default is ALM2.)

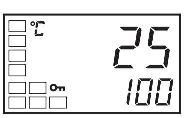
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

14. Press the Key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level.

Operation Level



PV/SP

15. Press the Key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

Auxiliary Output Opening or Closing in Alarm

- When "close in alarm" is set, the status of the auxiliary output is output unchanged. When "open in alarm" is set, the status of the auxiliary output function is reversed before being output.
- Each auxiliary output can be set independently.
- These settings are made in the Auxiliary Output 1 to 3 Open in Alarm parameters (advanced function setting level).
- The default is N-o: Close in Alarm.
- When "open in alarm" is set for the alarm 1 output, the open in alarm status is also applied to heater burnout, HS alarm, heater overcurrent, and input error outputs.

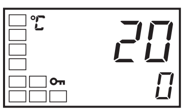
	Auxiliary output functions 1 to 3	**Auxiliary output**	**Indicators (SUB1 to SUB3)**
Close in Alarm	ON	ON	Lit
	OFF	OFF	Not lit

	Auxiliary output functions 1 to 3	Auxiliary output	Indicators (SUB1 to SUB3)
Open in Alarm	ON	OFF	Lit
	OFF	ON	Not lit

- The alarm output will turn OFF (i.e., the relay contacts will open) when power is interrupted and for about two seconds after the power is turned ON regardless of the setting of the Auxiliary Output 1 to 3 Open in Alarm parameter.

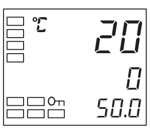
3-6 Setting the Set Point (SP)

Operation Level



The operation level is displayed when the power is turned ON. The process value (PV) is at the top of the display, and the set point (SP) is at the bottom.

Operation Level



For Controllers that support a No. 3 display (E5AN/E5EN), the contents set in the PV/SP Display Screen Selection parameter (advanced function setting level) are displayed below the PV and SP.
The MV is displayed as the default. For details, refer to *3-11 Setting the No. 3 Display*.

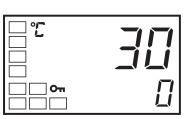
3-6-1 Changing the SP

- The set point cannot be changed when the Operation/Adjustment Protect parameter is set to 3. For details, refer to *4-9 Using the Key Protect Level*.
- To change the set point, press the or Key in the Process Value/Set Point parameter (in the operation level), and set the desired set value. The new set point is selected two seconds after you have specified the new value.
- Multi-SP is used to switch between two or four set points. For details, refer to *4-5 Using Event Inputs* for details.

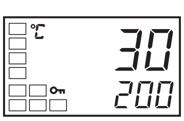
Operating Procedure

In this example, the set point is changed from 0°C to 200°C.

Operation Level



1. Normally, the Process Value/Set Point parameter is displayed. The set point is 0°C.



2. Use the and Keys to set the set point to 200°C.

3-7 Using ON/OFF Control

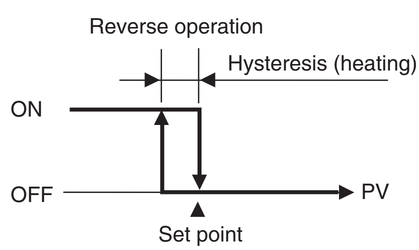
In ON/OFF control, the control output turns OFF when the temperature being controlled reaches the preset set point. When the manipulated variable turns OFF, the temperature begins to fall and the control turns ON again. This operation is repeated over a certain temperature range. At this time, how much the temperature must fall before control turns ON again is determined by the Hysteresis (Heating) parameter. Also, what direction the manipulated variable must be adjusted in response to an increase or decrease in the process value is determined by the Direct/Reverse Operation parameter.

3-7-1 ON/OFF Control

- Switching between 2-PID control and ON/OFF control is performed using the PID ON/OFF parameter in the initial setting level. When this parameter is set to PId, 2-PID control is selected, and when it is set to oNoF, ON/OFF control is selected. The default is oNoF.

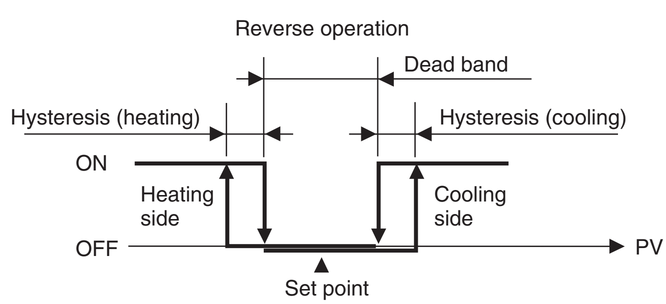
Hysteresis

- With ON/OFF control, hysteresis is used to stabilize operation when switching between ON and OFF. The control output (heating) and control output (cooling) functions are set in the Hysteresis (Heating) and Hysteresis (Cooling) parameters, respectively.
- In standard control (heating or cooling control), the setting of the Hysteresis (Heating) parameter in the adjustment level is used as the hysteresis regardless of whether the control type is heating control or cooling control.



Three-position Control

- In heating/cooling control, a dead band (an area where both control outputs are 0) can be set to either the heating or cooling side. This makes it possible to use 3-position control.



Parameters

Symbol	Parameter: level	Application
s-hc	Standard or Heating/Cooling: Initial setting level	Specifying control method
cntl	PID ON/OFF: Initial setting level	Specifying control method
orev	Direct/Reverse Operation: Initial setting level	Specifying control method
c-db	Dead Band: Adjustment level	Heating/cooling control
hys	Hysteresis (Heating): Adjustment level	ON/OFF control
chys	Hysteresis (Cooling): Adjustment level	ON/OFF control

3-7-2 Settings

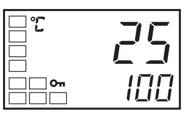
To execute ON/OFF control, set the Set Point, PID ON/OFF, and Hysteresis parameters.

Setting the PID ON/OFF Parameter

Operating Procedure

Confirm that the PID ON/OFF parameter is set to onof in the initial setting level.

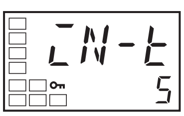
Operation Level



PV

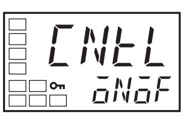
1. Press the ▢ Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



Input Type

2. The Input Type parameter is displayed in the initial setting level.



PID ON/OFF

3. Select the PID ON/OFF parameter by pressing the ▢ Key.
4. Check that the set value is onof (i.e., the default).
5. To return to the operation level, press the ▢ Key for at least one second.

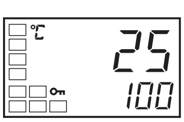
Next, set the set point value.

Setting the SP

Operating Procedure

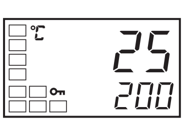
In this example, the set point is set to 200. The set value (i.e., the SP) is shown at the bottom of the display.

Operation Level



PV/SP

1. Select the Process Value/Set Point parameter in the operation level.



2. Use the ▲ and ▼ Keys to set the SP. (In this example, it is set to 200.) The new set value can be saved by pressing the ▢ Key, or it will go into effect after two seconds have elapsed.

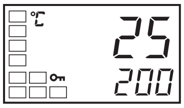
Next, set the hysteresis.

Setting the Hysteresis

Operating Procedure

Set the hysteresis to 2.0°C.

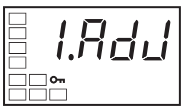
Operation Level



PV

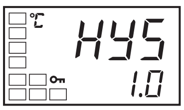
1. Press the Key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.

Adjustment Level



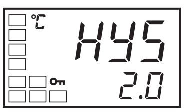
Adjustment Level Display

2. The Adjustment Level Display parameter will be displayed in the adjustment level.



Hysteresis (Heating)

3. Select the Hysteresis (Heating) parameter by pressing the Key.



4. Press the and Keys to set the hysteresis (2.0 in this example). Either press the Key or wait for at least two seconds after setting the hysteresis value to confirm the setting.

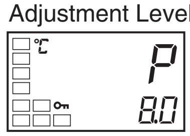
5. To return to the operation level, press the Key.

3-8 Determining PID Constants (AT, ST, Manual Setup)

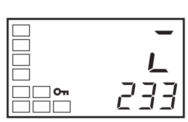
3-8-1 AT (Auto-tuning)

- When AT is executed, the optimum PID constants for the set point at that time are set automatically. A method (called the limit cycle method) for forcibly changing the manipulated variable and finding the characteristics of the control object is employed.
- Either 40% AT or 100% AT can be selected depending on the width of MV variation in the limit cycle. In the AT Execute/Cancel parameter, specify At-2 (100% AT) or At-1 (40% AT). To cancel AT, specify oFF (AT cancel).
- Only 100% AT can be executed for heating and cooling control.
- AT cannot be executed when control has stopped or during ON/OFF control.
- The results of AT are reflected in the Proportional Band (P), Integral Time (I), and Derivative Time (D) parameters in the adjustment level.

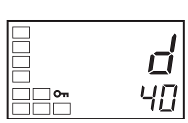
Adjustment Level



Proportional Band



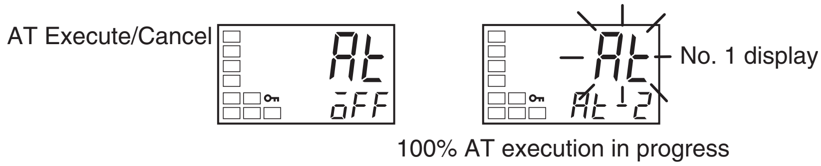
Integral Time



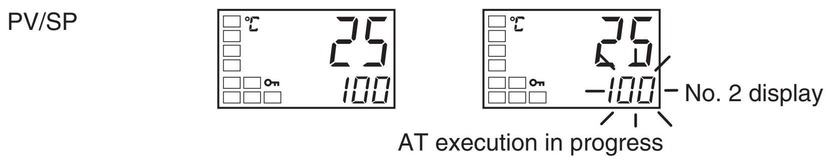
Derivative Time

AT Operations

AT is started when either At-2 (100% AT) or At-1 (40% AT) is specified for the AT Execute/Cancel parameter. During execution, the AT Execute/Cancel parameter on the No. 1 display flashes. When AT ends, the AT Execute/Cancel parameter turns OFF, and the No. 1 display stops flashing.



If you move to the operation level during AT execution, the No. 2 display flashes to indicate that AT is being executed.



Only the Communications Writing, RUN/STOP, AT Execution/Cancel, and Program Start parameters can be changed during AT execution. Other parameters cannot be changed.

AT Calculated Gain

The AT Calculated Gain parameter sets the gain for when PID values are calculated using AT. When emphasizing response, decrease the set value. When emphasizing stability, increase the set value.

AT Hysteresis

The AT Hysteresis parameter sets the hysteresis when switching ON and OFF for the limit cycle operation during auto-tuning.

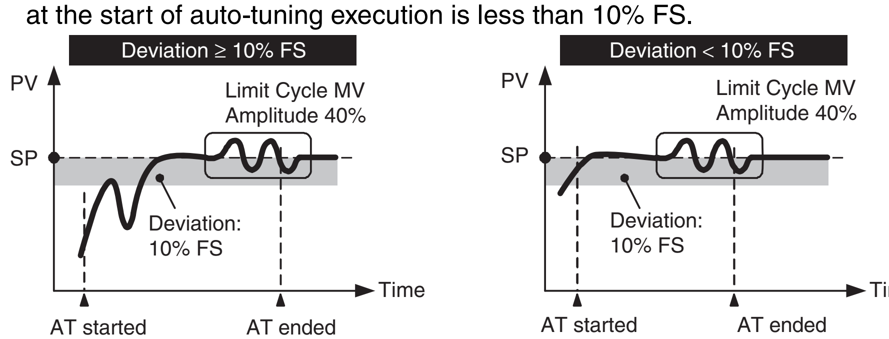
Limit Cycle MV Amplitude

The Limit Cycle MV Amplitude parameter sets the MV amplitude for limit cycle operation during auto-tuning.

Note This setting is disabled for 100% AT.

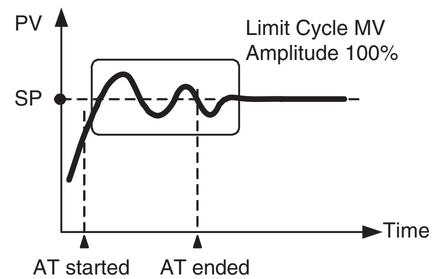
■ 40% AT

The width of MV variation in the limit cycle can be changed in the Limit Cycle MV Amplitude parameter, but the AT execution time may be longer than for 100% AT. The limit cycle timing varies according to whether the deviation (DV) at the start of auto-tuning execution is less than 10% FS.



■ 100% AT

Operation will be as shown in the following diagram, regardless of the deviation (DV) at the start of AT execution. To shorten the AT execution time, select 100% AT.

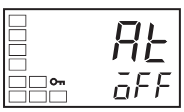


Note The Limit Cycle MV Amplitude parameter is disabled.

Operating Procedure

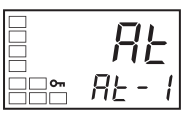
This procedure executes 40%AT.

Adjustment Level

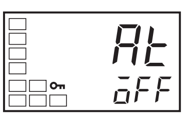


AT Execute/ Cancel

1. Press the ▢ Key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.

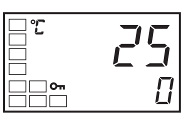


2. Press the ⏶ Key to select At-1. The No. 1 display for AT Execute/Cancel will flash during AT execution.



3. oFF will be displayed when AT ends.

Operation Level



PV

4. To return to the operation level, press the ▢ Key.

3-8-2 ST (Self-tuning)

ST (self-tuning) is a function that finds PID constants by using step response tuning (SRT) when Controller operation begins or when the set point is changed.

Once the PID constants have been calculated, ST is not executed when the next control operation is started as long as the set point remains unchanged.

ST (self-tuning) is enabled when the ST parameter is set to ON in the initial setting level.

When the ST function is in operation, be sure to turn the power supply of the load connected to the control output ON simultaneously with or before starting Controller operation.

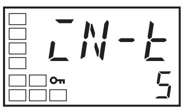
When executing self-tuning, turn ON power for the load (e.g., heater) at the same time as or before supplying power to the Digital Temperature Controller. If power is turned ON for the Digital Temperature Controller before turning ON power for the load, self-tuning will not be performed properly and optimum control will not be achieved.

Note PID Constants
When control characteristics are already known, PID constants can be set directly to adjust control. PID constants are set in the Proportional Band (P), Integral Time (I), and Derivative Time (D) parameters in the adjustment level.

Operating Procedure

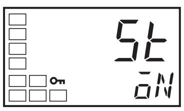
This procedure executes self-tuning (ST).

Initial Setting Level



Input Type

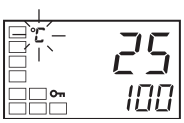
1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.



ST

2. Select the ST parameter by pressing the Key.
3. Press the Key to select on. ON is the default.

Operation Level



PV

4. To return to the operation level, press the Key for at least one second. The temperature display flashes during self-tuning (ST) execution.

Startup Conditions

Self-tuning by step response tuning (SRT) is started when the following conditions are met after program execution is started and the set point is changed.

At start of operation	When set point is changed
1. The set point at the start of operation differs from the set point when the previous SRT was executed. (See note 1.) 2. The difference between the temperature at the start of operation and the set point is greater both of the following: (Present proportional band × 1.27 + 4°C) and the ST stable range. 3. The temperature at the start of operation is lower than the set point during reverse operation, and is larger than the set point during direct operation. 4. There is no reset from input errors.	1. The new set point differs from the set point used when the previous SRT was executed. (See note 1.) 2. The set point change width is greater both of the following: (Present proportional band × 1.27 + 4°C) and the ST stable range. 3. During reverse operation, the new set point is larger than the set point before the change; and during direct operation, the new set point is smaller than the set point before the change. 4. The temperature is stable. (See note 2.) (Equilibrium with the output amount at 0% when the power is turned ON is also all right.) (See note 3.)

Note
(1) The previous SRT-implemented set point is the set point that was used for calculating the PID constants for the previous SRT.
(2) In this state, the measurement point is within the ST stable range.
(3) In this state, the change width of the PV every 60 seconds is within the ST stable range or less.

In the following instances, PID constants are not changed by self-tuning (ST) for the present set point.

1,2,3...
1. When the PID constants have been changed manually with ST set to ON.
2. When auto-tuning (AT) has been executed.

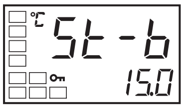
ST Stable Range

Operating Procedure

The ST stable range determines the condition under which ST (self-tuning) functions.

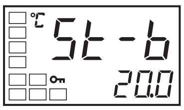
This procedure sets the ST stable range to 20.0°C.

Advanced Function Setting Level



ST Stable Range

1. Select the ST Stable Range parameter by pressing the Key in the advanced function setting level.



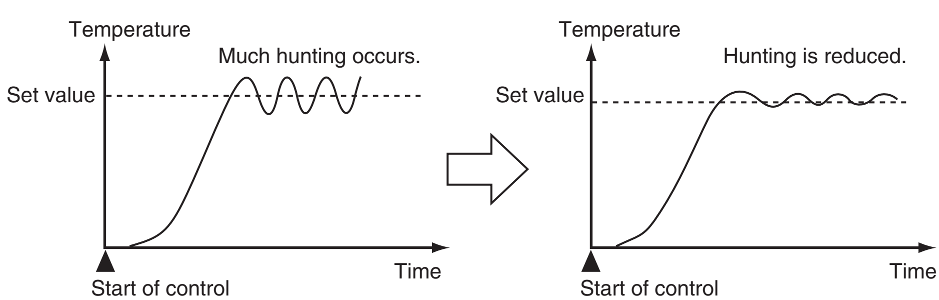
2. Use the Key to set the parameter to 20.0°C.

3-8-3 RT (Robust Tuning)

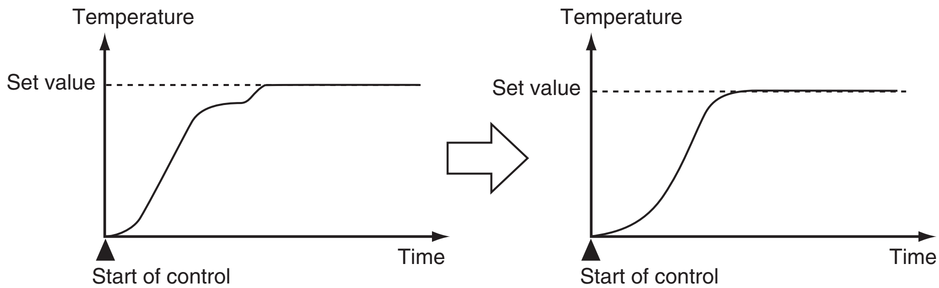
- When AT or ST is executed with RT selected, PID constants are automatically set that make it hard for control performance to degenerate even when the characteristics of the controlled object are changed.
- RT can be set in the advanced function setting level when PID control has been set.
- The RT mode cannot be selected while an analog input is set.
- Selecting the RT mode in the following cases will help to prevent hunting from occurring.
  - When the set temperature is not constant and is changed in a wide range
  - When there are large variations in ambient temperatures due to factors such as seasonal changes or differences between day and night temperatures
  - When there are large variations in ambient wind conditions and air flow
  - When heater characteristics change depending on the temperature
  - When an actuator with disproportional I/O, such as a phase-control-type power regulator, is used
  - When a rapidly heating heater is used
  - When the control object or sensor has much loss time
  - When hunting occurs in normal mode for any reason
  - PID constants are initialized to the factory settings by switching to RT mode.
  - When the RT mode is selected, the derivative time setting unit becomes the second.

RT Features

- Even when hunting occurs for PID constants when AT or ST is executed in normal mode, it is less likely to occur when AT or ST is executed in RT mode.



- When the temperature (PV) falls short of the set point for the PID constants when using AT or ST in normal mode, executing AT or ST in RT mode tends to improve performance.

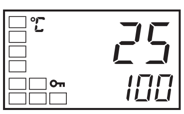


- When the manipulated variable (MV) is saturated, the amount of overshooting may be somewhat higher in comparison to PID control based on AT or ST in normal mode.

Operating Procedure

This procedure selects RT mode.

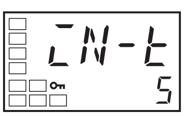
Operation Level



PV/SP

1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

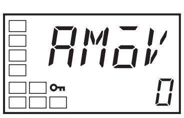
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

2. Select the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter by pressing the Key.

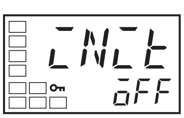
Initial Setting Level



Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

3. Use the Key to enter “–169” (the password).

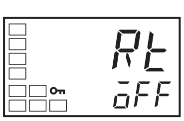
Advanced Function Setting Level



Parameter Initialization

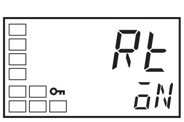
It is possible to move to the advanced function setting level by pressing the Key or leaving the setting for at least two seconds.

Advanced Function Setting Level



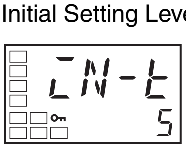
RT

4. Press the Key to select rt.



5. Press the Key to select on. off is the default.

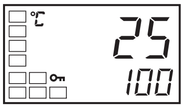
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

6. To return to the initial setting level, press the Key for at least one second.

Operation Level



PV/SP

7. To return to the operation level, press the Key for at least one second.

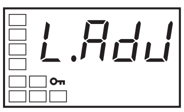
3-8-4 Manual Setup

Individual PID constants can be manually set in the Proportional Band, Integral Time, and Derivative Time parameters in the adjustment level.

Operating Procedure

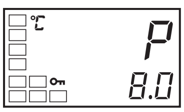
In this example, the Proportional Band parameter is set to 10.0, the Integral Time parameter to 250, and the Derivative Time parameter to 45.

Adjustment Level



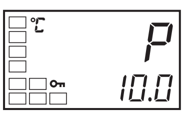
Adjustment Level Display

1. Press the Key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.

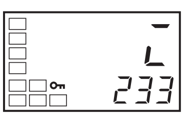


Proportional Band

2. Press the Key to select the proportional band” parameter.

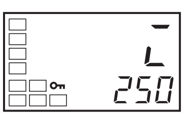


3. Use the and Keys to set 10.0.

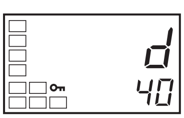


Integral Time

4. Press the Key to select the Integral Time parameter.

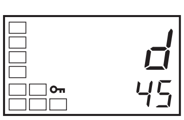


5. Use the and Keys to set 250.



Derivative Time

6. Select the Derivative Time operation by pressing the Key.

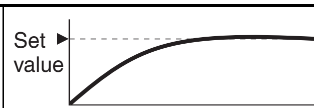
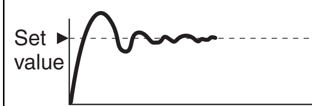


7. Use the and Keys to set 45.

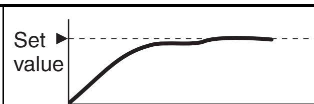
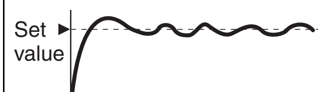
8. To return to the operation level, press the Key.

Note Proportional Action
When PID constants I (integral time) and D (derivative time) are set to 0, control is executed according to proportional action. As the default, the center value of the proportional band becomes the set point.
Related parameter: Manual reset value (adjustment level)

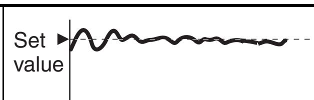
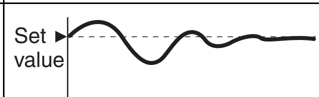
When P (Proportional Band) Is Adjusted

Increased		The curve rises gradually, and a long stabilization time is created, but overshooting is prevented.
Decreased		Overshooting and hunting occur, but the set value is quickly reached and the temperature stabilizes.

When I (Integral Time) Is Adjusted

Increased		It takes a long time to reach the set point. It takes time to achieve a stable state, but overshooting, undershooting, and hunting are reduced.
Decreased		Overshooting and undershooting occur. Hunting occurs. The Controller starts up faster.

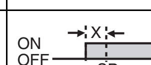
When D (Derivative Time) Is Adjusted

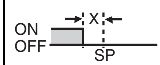
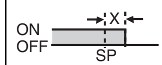
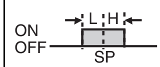
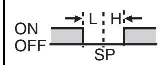
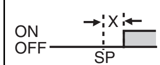
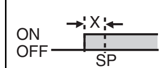
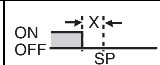
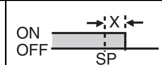
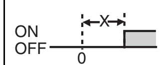
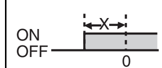
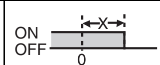
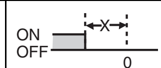
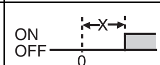
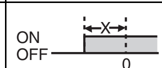
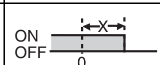
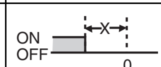
Increased		Overshooting, undershooting, and stabilization times are reduced, but fine hunting occurs on changes in the curve itself.
Decreased		Overshooting and undershooting increase, and it takes time to return to the set point.

3-9 Alarm Outputs

- Alarms can be used by the E5CN-□2□□□ (2 auxiliary outputs), E5AN/EN-□3□□□ (3 auxiliary outputs), the E5CN-□1□□□U (1 auxiliary output), or the E5CN-□2□□□U (2 auxiliary outputs).
  Alarms can also be used by setting the Control Output 1 Assignment or Control Output 2 Assignment parameter to alarm 1 to 3.
  Alarm outputs are determined by a combination of Alarm Type, Alarm Value, and Alarm Hysteresis alarm output conditions. For details, refer to *4-2 Alarm Hysteresis*.
- This section describes the Alarm Type, Alarm Value, Upper-limit Alarm and Lower-limit Alarm parameters.

3-9-1 Alarm Types

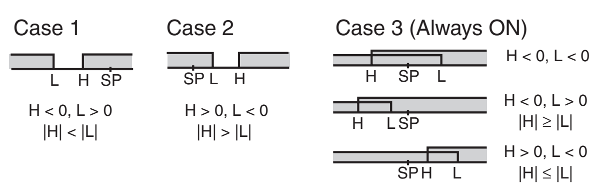
Set value	Alarm type	Alarm output operation	
		When alarm value X is positive	When alarm value X is negative
0	Alarm function OFF	Output OFF	
1	Upper- and lower-limit		See note 2.
2 (See note 1.)	Upper-limit		

Set value	Alarm type	Alarm output operation	
		When alarm value X is positive	When alarm value X is negative
3	Lower-limit		
4 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit range		See note 3.
5 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence	 See note 5.	See note 4.
6	Upper-limit with standby sequence		
7	Lower-limit with standby sequence		
8	Absolute-value upper-limit		
9	Absolute-value lower-limit		
10	Absolute-value upper-limit with standby sequence		
11	Absolute-value lower-limit with standby sequence		
12	LBA (alarm 1 type only)	---	
13	PV change rate alarm	---	

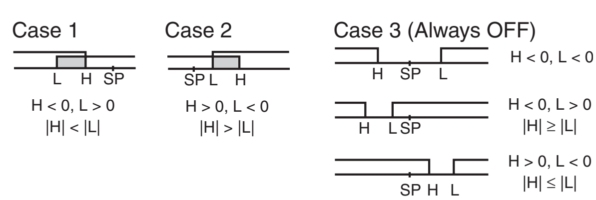
Note

(1) With set values 1, 4, and 5, the upper- and lower-limit values can be set independently for each alarm type, and are expressed as “L” and “H.”

(2) Set value: 1 (Upper- and lower-limit alarm)



(3) Set value: 4 (Lower limit range)



(4) Set value: 5 (Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence)

- For the lower-limit alarms in cases 1 and 2 above, the alarm is always OFF if upper- and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.
- In case 3, the alarm is always OFF.

(5) Set value: 5 (Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence)

- The alarm is always OFF if upper- and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.

- Set the alarm type independently for each alarm in the Alarm 1 to 3 Type parameters in the initial setting level. The default is 2 (Upper-limit alarm).

3-9-2 Alarm Values

AL1L Alarm Lower Limit Value

AL2L

AL3L

AL1H Alarm Upper Limit Value

AL2H

AL3H

AL-1 Alarm Value

AL-2

AL-3

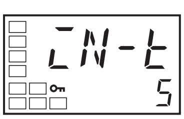
- Alarm values are indicated by "X" in the table on the previous page. When the upper and lower limits are set independently, "H" is displayed for upper limit values, and "L" is displayed for lower limit values.
- To set the alarm value upper and lower limits for deviation, set the upper and lower limits in each of the Alarm 1 to 3 Upper Limit, and Alarm 1 to 3 Lower Limit parameters in the operation level.

Operating Procedure

This procedure sets alarm 1 as an upper-limit alarm. The related parameters and settings are shown below. The alarm is output when the set point exceeds 10°C. (In this example, the temperature unit is °C.)

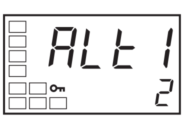
Alarm 1 type = 2 (Upper-limit alarm)
Alarm value 1= 10

Initial Setting Level



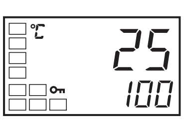
Input Type

1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.



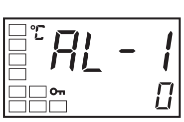
Alarm 1 Type

2. Select the Alarm 1 Type parameter by pressing the Key. Confirm that the set value is 2. The default value is 2 (Upper-limit alarm).



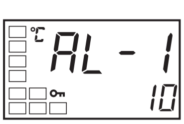
PV/SP

3. To return to the operation level, press the Key for at least one second.



Alarm Value 1

4. Select the Alarm Value 1 parameter by pressing the Key.



5. Use the Key to set the parameter to 10.

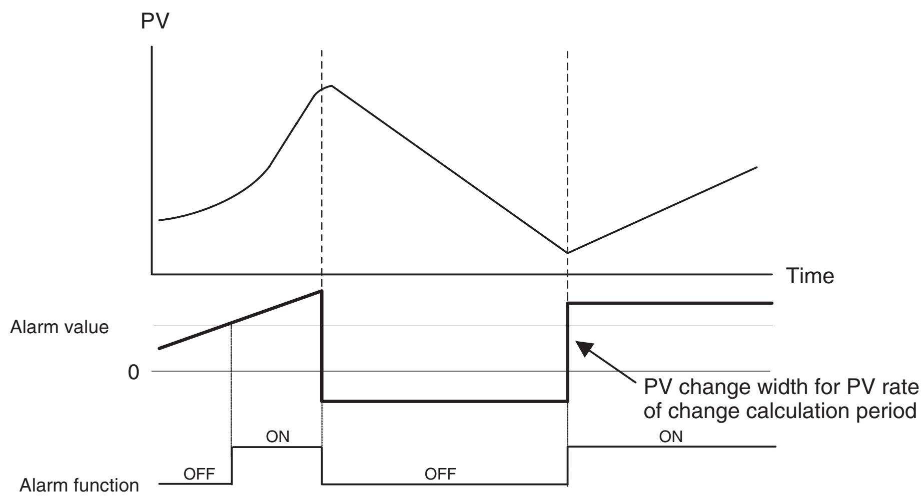
PV Change Rate Alarm

The change width can be found for PV input values in any set period. Differences with previous values in each set period are calculated, and an alarm is output if the result exceeds the alarm value. The PV rate of change calculation period can be set in units of 250 ms.

If a positive value is set for the alarm value, the PV will operate as a change rate alarm in the rising direction. If a negative value is set, the PV will operate as a change rate alarm in the falling direction.

Precaution

If a shorter PV rate of change calculation period is set, outputs set for the PV change rate alarm function may repeatedly turn ON and OFF for a short period of time. It is therefore recommended that the PV change rate alarm be used with the alarm latch turned ON.



Parameter name	Setting range	Unit	Default
PV Rate of Change Calculation Period	1 to 999	Sampling cycle	4 (1 s)

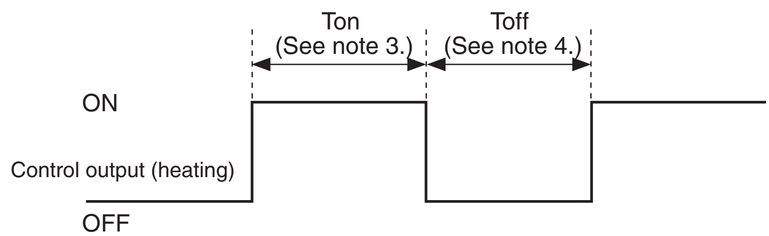
3-10 Using Heater Burnout, Heater Short, and Heater Overcurrent Alarms

3-10-1 Heater Burnout, Heater Short, and Heater Overcurrent Alarm Operations

- Heater burnout detection and heater overcurrent detection are executed by measuring heater current while the control output (heating) is ON, and heater short detection is executed by measuring heater current while it is OFF. For details, refer to the following table. (Heater burnout detection, heater short detection, and heater overcurrent detection cannot be used with the control output for cooling.)

Control output (heating) status		Power to heater	HB alarm output	HS alarm output	Heater overcurrent alarm output
Control output (heating)	Operation indicator				
ON	Lit	Yes (Normal) (See note 1.)	OFF	---	---
		No (Heater burnout)	ON	---	---
OFF	Not lit	Yes (HS alarm)	---	ON	---
		No (Normal) (See note 2.)	---	OFF	---

Control output (heating) status		Power to heater	HB alarm output	HS alarm output	Heater overcurrent alarm output
Control output (heating)	Operation indicator				
ON	Lit	Normal	---	---	OFF
		Heater overcurrent status (See note 3.)	---	---	ON



Note

(1) In the above diagram, power is considered to be ON (normal) if the heater current is greater than the heater burnout detection current during the Ton interval. If the heater is burned out, the measured current decreases and falls below the heater burnout detection value. The output is then activated as the heater burnout alarm.

(2) In the above diagram, power is considered to be OFF (normal) if the leakage current is less than the HS alarm current during the Toff interval. If the SSR output is short-circuited, the measured current increases beyond the HS alarm value. The output is then activated as the HS alarm.

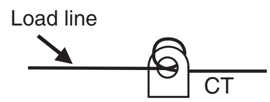
(3) In the above diagram, it is regarded as normal when the heater current is less than the heater overcurrent detection current during the Ton period. Current is increased when excessive current flows to the heater, causing the heater overcurrent detection value to be exceeded and an OC (heater overcurrent) alarm to be output.

(4) Heater burnout and heater overcurrent are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time (Ton) is 100 ms or less.

(5) HS alarms are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time (Toff) is 100 ms or less.

- For Controllers with heater burnout, HS, and heater overcurrent alarms, an OR output is established between the ALM 1 function and the alarms. If the ALM1 function is to be used for the heater burnout, HS, and heater overcurrent alarms only, set 0 as the alarm 1 type (i.e., do not use ALM1).
- Turn the heater power ON simultaneously or before turning ON the E5□N power. If the heater power is turned ON after turning ON the E5AN power, the HB alarm will be activated.
- Control is continued even when the heater burnout, HS, or heater overcurrent alarm is active.
- The rated current value may sometimes differ slightly from the actual current flowing to the heater.
  Use the Heater Current 1 Value Monitor, Heater Current 2 Value Monitor, Leakage Current 1 Monitor, and Leakage Current 2 Monitor parameters to check the actual current being used.

- If there is little difference between the current in normal and abnormal states, detection may become unstable. To stabilize detection, set a current value difference of at least 1.0 A for heaters of less than 10.0 A, and at least 2.5 A for heaters of 10.0 A or more. If the heater current is too low, loop the load line several times through a CT, as shown in the diagram below. Looping it through once will double the detection current.

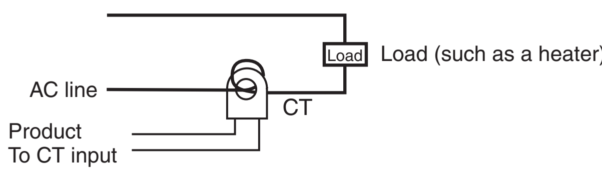


3-10-2 Installing Current Transformers (CT)

- This function can be used with E5☐N models that have the HB alarm, HS alarm, and OC alarm.
  For the E5CN, connect the CT in advance to terminals 14 and 15 (CT1), or 13 and 15 (CT2). For the E5AN/EN, connect the CT in advance to terminals 14 and 15 (CT1) or 15 and 16 (CT2). Then pass the heater power line through the CT's hole.
  For specifications, models and dimensions of current transformers that can be used with this Controller, refer to *Appendix Current Transformer (CT)* on page 256.

Single-phase Heaters

For single-phase heaters, install the CT in the position shown in the following diagram.



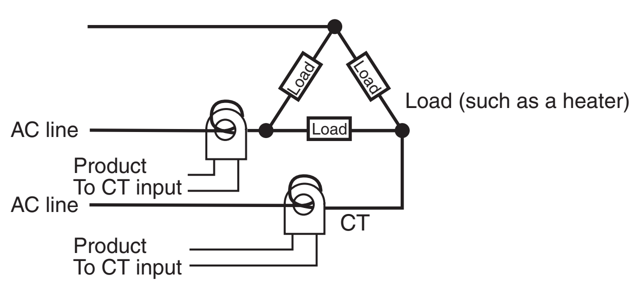
Three-phase Heaters (E5AN-☐☐HH☐-N, E5EN-☐☐HH☐-N, and E53-CN☐☐HHN2 (for E5CN) 3-phase Heater Detection Models)

When a 3-phase power supply is used, regardless of the types of connecting lines, two current transformers (CTs) are required to detect heater burnout, HS, and OC.

1,2,3...

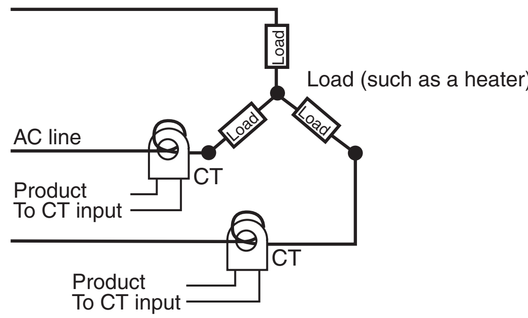
1. Delta connecting lines: Refer to the following diagram for CT installation positions.

   Note Heater voltage fluctuations are not considered here, so be take that into account when setting the detection current.



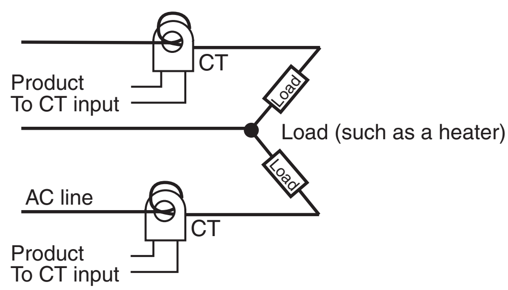
2. Star connecting lines: Refer to the following diagram for CT installation positions.

   Note Heater voltage fluctuations are not considered here, so be take that into account when setting the detection current.



3. V connecting lines: Refer to the following diagram for CT installation positions.

   Note Heater voltage fluctuations are not considered here, so be take that into account when setting the detection current.



3-10-3 Calculating Detection Current Values

- Calculate the set value using the following equation:

$$\text{Heater Burnout Detection 1/2 set value} = \frac{\text{Normal current value + Burnout current value}}{2}$$

$$\text{HS Alarm 1/2 set value} = \frac{\text{Leakage current value (output OFF) + HS current value}}{2}$$

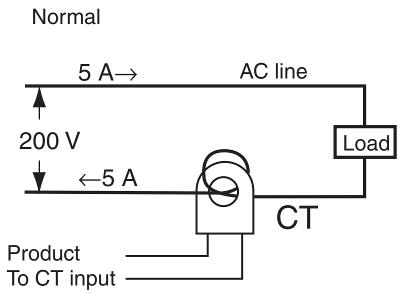
$$\text{Heater overcurrent 1/2 set value} = \frac{\text{Normal current value + Overcurrent value}}{2}$$

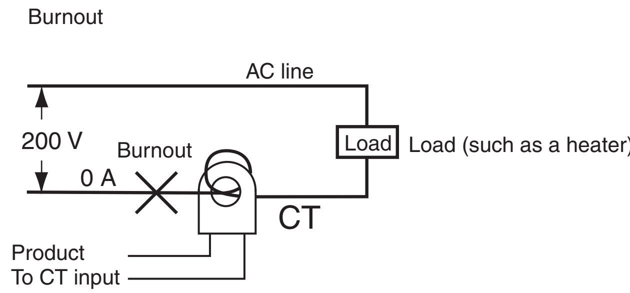
- To set the current for heater burnout when two or more heaters are connected through the CT, use the value from when the heater with the smallest current burns out. If all of the heaters have the same current, use the value from when any one of them burns out.
- Make sure that the following conditions are satisfied:
  Heater with a current of less than 10.0 A:
  (Current value at normal operation) − (Current value at heater burnout) ≥ 1 A
  When the difference is less than 1 A, detection is unstable.
  Heater with a current of 10.0 A or more:
  (Current value at normal operation) − (Current value at heater burnout) ≥ 2.5 A
  When the difference is less than 2.5 A, detection is unstable.

- The setting range is 0.1 to 49.9 A. Heater burnout, HS, and heater overcurrent are not detected when the set value is 0.0 or 50.0. When the set value is 0.0, the heater burnout alarm is always OFF, the HS alarm is always ON, and the heater overcurrent alarm is always ON. When the set value is 50.0, the heater burnout alarm is always ON, the HS alarm is always OFF, and the heater overcurrent alarm is always OFF.
- Set the total current value for normal heater operation to 50 A or less. When a current value of 55.0 A is exceeded, FFFF is displayed in the Heater Current 1 (or 2) Value Monitor and Leakage Current 1 (or 2) Monitor parameters.

3-10-4 Application Examples

Single-phase Heaters Example: Using a 200-VAC, 1-kW Heater



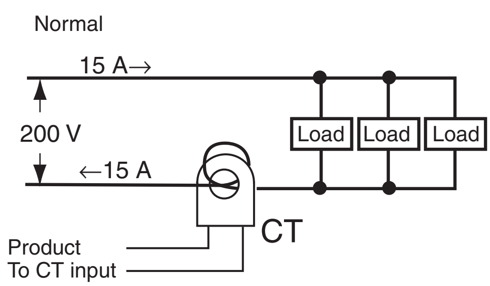


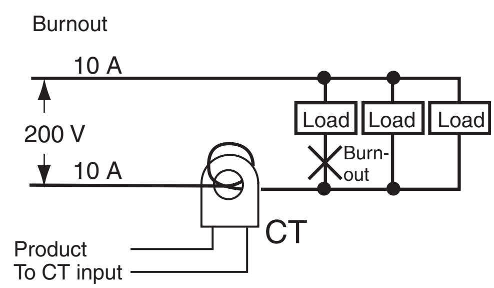
The heater power supply provides 5 A when the current is normal, and 0 A when there is a burnout, so the heater burnout detection current is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Heater burnout detection current} = \frac{\text{(Normal current)} + \text{(Heater burnout current)}}{2}$$

$$= \frac{5 + 0}{2} = 2.5\ [\text{A}]$$

Example: Using Three 200-VAC, 1-kW Heaters





The heater power supply provides 15 A when the current is normal, and 10 A when there is a burnout, so the heater burnout detection current is calculated as follows:

$$\text{Heater burnout detection current} = \frac{\text{(Normal current)} + \text{(Heater burnout current)}}{2}$$

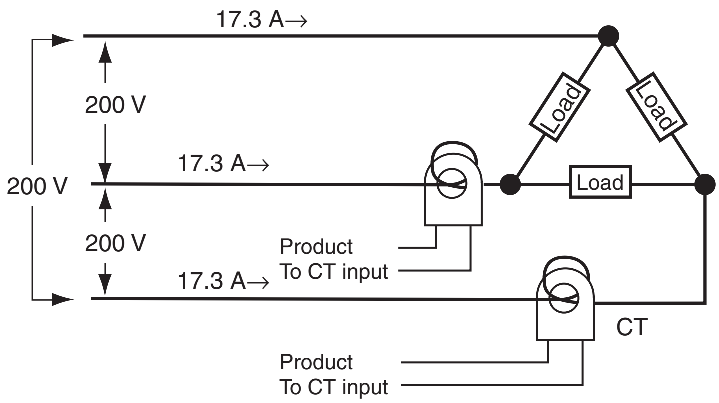
$$= \frac{15 + 10}{2} = 12.5\ [\text{A}]$$

Three-phase Heaters

Delta Connecting Lines

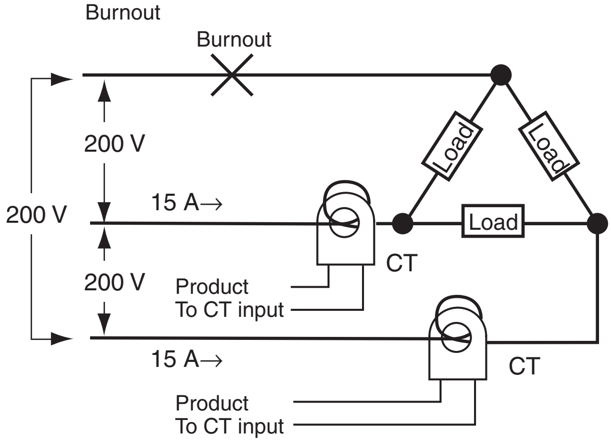
Example: Using Three 200-VAC, 2-kW Heaters

Normal



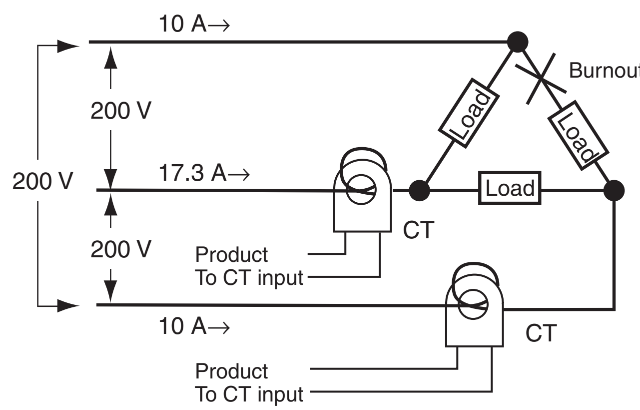
The current when each phase is normal is 17.3 A (≈ √3 × 10 A).

Burnout



Current when there is a burnout = 10 A × √3 × (√3/2) = 15 A

Burnout



Current when there is a burnout = 10 A × √3 × (1/√3) = 10 A

The heater burnout current when there is a burnout at the load line is as follows:

(Heater burnout detection current) = (17.3 + 15) / 2 ≈ 16.1 [A]

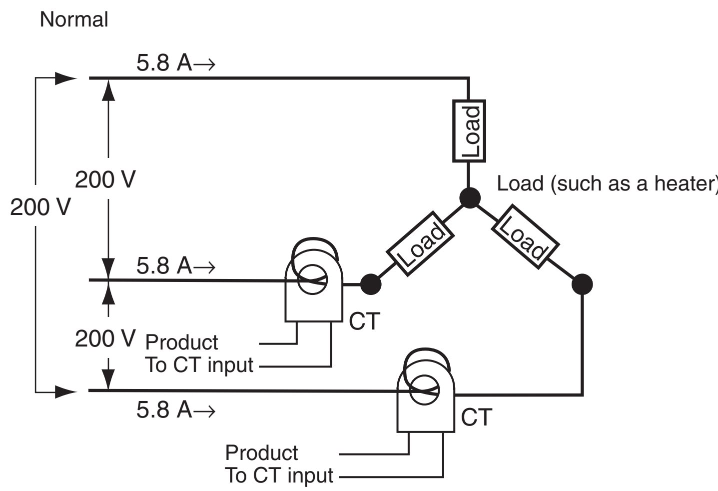
The heater burnout current when there is a burnout at the load is as follows:

(Heater burnout detection current) = (17.3 + 10) / 2 ≈ 13.65 [A]

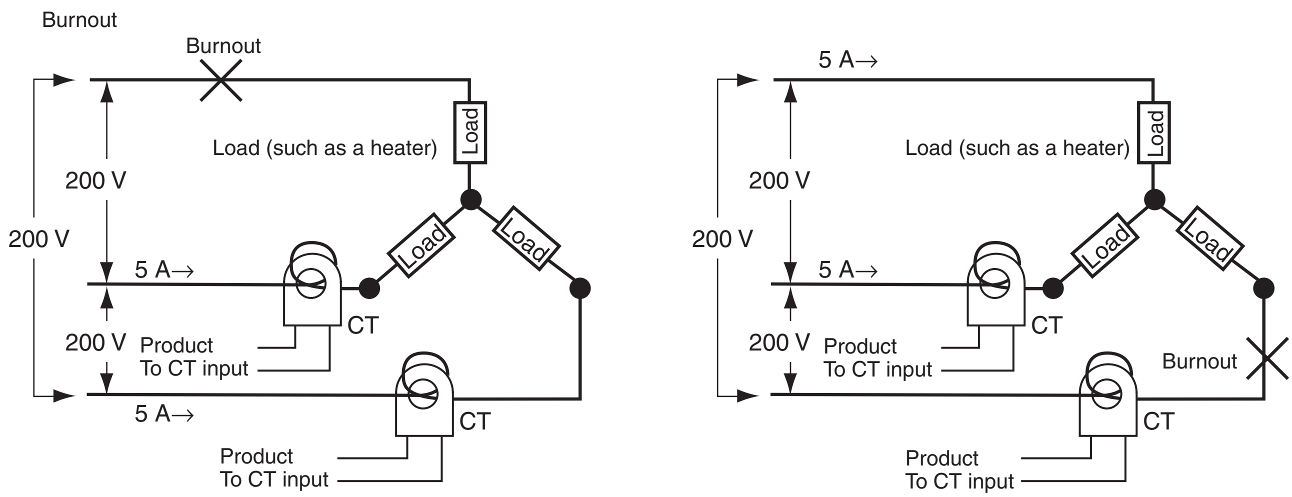
To enable detection in either case, use 16.1 A as the heater burnout detection current.

Star Connecting Lines

Example: Using Three 200-VAC, 2-kW Heaters



The current when each phase is normal is 5.8 A (≈ 10 A × (1 /√3)).



Current when there is a burnout = 10 A × (1/√3) × (√3/2) = 5 A

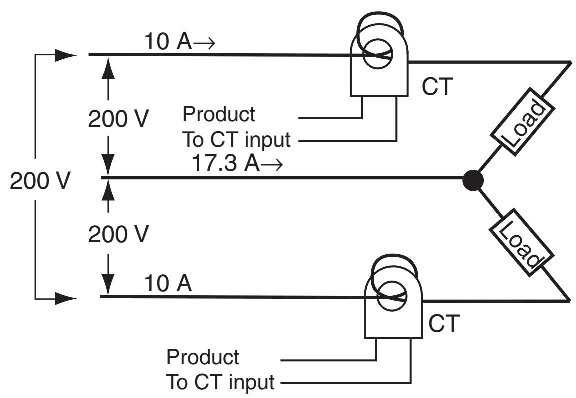
Current when there is a burnout = 10 A × (1/√3) × (√3/2) = 5 A

The heater burnout detection current for this connecting line is 5.4 A (= (5.8 + 5) / 2).

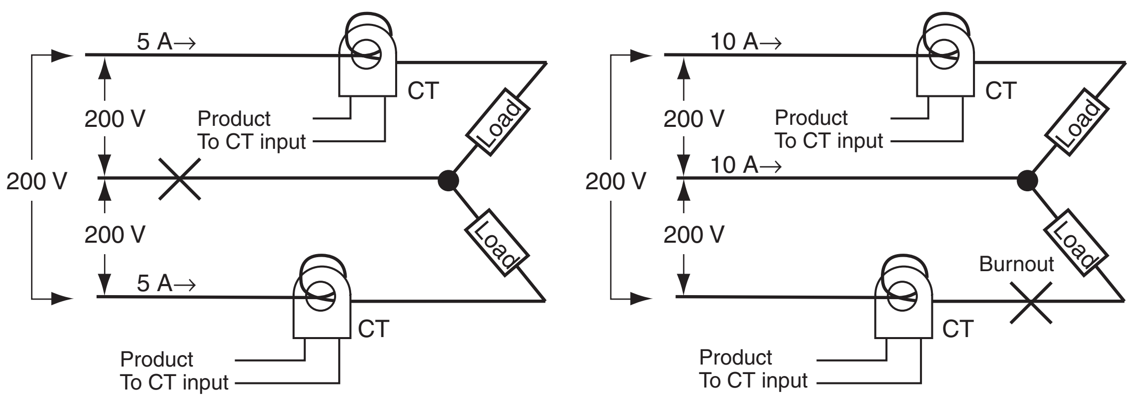
V Connecting Lines

Example: Using Two 200-VAC, 2-kW Heaters

Normal



Burnout



Current when there is a burnout = 10 A × (1/2)
= 5 A

Current when there is a burnout = 0 A

The heater burnout current when there is a burnout at the common is as follows:

Heater burnout detection current = (10 + 5) / 2 ≈ 7.5 [A]

The heater burnout current when there is a burnout at the load is as follows:
Heater burnout detection current = (10 + 0) / 2 ≈ 5 [A]

To enable detection in either case, use 7.5 A as the heater burnout detection current.

3-10-5 Settings: HB Alarm

To activate the heater burnout alarm, set the HB ON/OFF parameter to ON in the advanced function setting level and set the Heater Burnout Detection 1 and Heater Burnout Detection 2 parameters in the adjustment level.

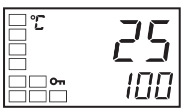
Operating Procedure

This procedure sets the Heater Burnout Detection 1 parameter to 2.5.

■ Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level

The Heater Burnout Detection parameter setting is already ON by default, so set the Heater Burnout Detection 1 parameter.

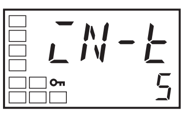
Operation Level



PV/SP

1. Move to the advanced function setting level.
   Press the ◯ Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

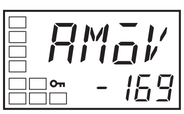
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

2. Select Move to Advanced Function Setting Level by pressing the ⇌ Key. (For details on moving between levels, refer to *4-8 Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level*.)

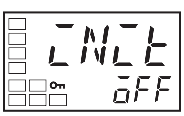
Initial Setting Level



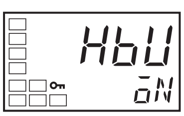
Moves to Advanced Function Setting Level

3. Press the ▽ Key to enter the password (–169), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level



The top parameter in the advanced function setting level is displayed.

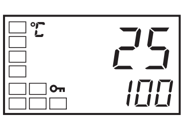


Heater Burnout Detection

4. Select the Heater Burnout Detection parameter by pressing the ⇌ Key. Check that this parameter is set to ON (the default).
   Next, set the Heater Burnout Detection 1 parameter.

■ Setting Heater Burnout Detection

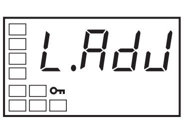
Operation Level



PV/SP

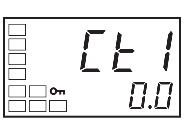
5. Press the ◯ Key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level. Press the ◯ key again for at least one second to move to the operation level.

Adjustment Level



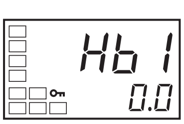
Adjustment Level Display

6. Press the ◯ Key for less than one second to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.



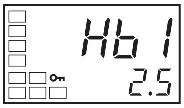
Heater Current 1 Value Monitor

7. Select the Heater Current 1 Value Monitor parameter by pressing the ⇌ Key. Check the current value. Next, set the Heater Burnout Detection 1 parameter.



Heater Burnout Detection 1

8. Select the Heater Burnout Detection 1 parameter by pressing the ⇌ Key. Refer to *Calculating Detection Current Values* on page 63 on when making the settings.



9. For this example, set 2.5. To return to the operation level, press the Key for less than one second.

3-10-6 Settings: Heater Short Alarm

To activate the HS alarm, set the HS Alarm Use parameter to ON in the advanced function setting level and set the HS Alarm 1 and HS Alarm 2 parameters in the adjustment level.

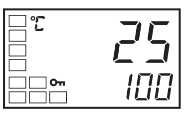
Operating Procedure

This procedure sets the HS Alarm 1 parameter to 2.5.

■ **Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level**

The HS Alarm Use parameter setting is already ON by default, so set the HS Alarm 1 parameter.

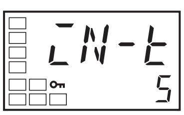
Operation Level



PV/SP

1. Move to the advanced function setting level.
   Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



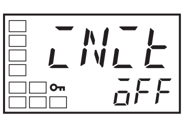
Input Type

2. Select Move to Advanced Function Setting Level by pressing the Key. (For details on moving between levels, refer to *4-8 Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level.*)

Initial Setting Level

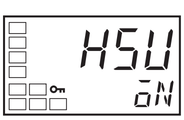
3. Press the Key to enter the password (–169), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level



Move to the Advanced Function Setting Level

The top parameter in the advanced function setting level is displayed.

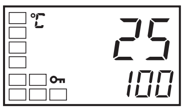


HS Alarm Use

4. Select the HS Alarm Use parameter by pressing the Key.
   Check that this parameter is set to ON (the default).
   Next, set the HS Alarm 1 parameter.

■ **HS Alarm Settings**

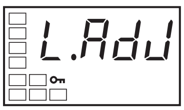
Operation Level



PV/SP

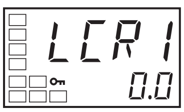
5. Press the Key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level. Press the key again for at least one second to move to the operation level.

Adjustment Level



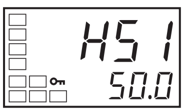
Adjustment Level Display

6. Press the Key for less than one second to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.



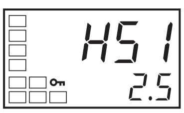
Leakage Current 1 Monitor

7. Select the Leakage Current 1 Monitor parameter by pressing the Key. Check the current value. Next, set the HS Alarm 1 parameter.



HS Alarm 1

8. Select the HS Alarm 1 parameter by pressing the Key. Refer to *Calculating Detection Current Values* on page 63 when setting the values.



9. For this example, set 2.5. To return to the operation level, press the Key for less than one second.

3-10-7 Settings: Heater Overcurrent Alarm

To activate heater overcurrent alarm, set the Heater Overcurrent Use parameter to ON in the advanced function setting level and set the Heater Overcurrent Detection 1 and Heater Overcurrent Detection 2 parameters in the adjustment level.

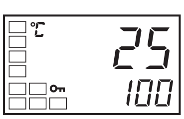
Operating Procedure

This procedure sets the Heater Overcurrent Detection 1 parameter to 20.0.

■ **Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level**

The default setting for the Heater Overcurrent Use parameter is ON, so set the Heater Overcurrent Detection 1 parameter.

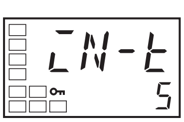
Operation Level



PV/SP

1. Move to the advanced function setting level.
   Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

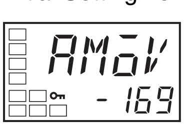
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

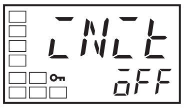
2. Press the Key to select the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter. (For details on moving between levels, refer to *4-8 Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level*.)

Initial Setting Level



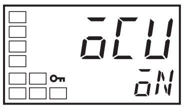
3. Press the Key to enter the password (–169), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level



Move to the Advanced Function Setting Level

The top parameter in the advanced function setting level is displayed.

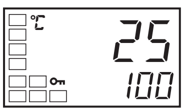


Heater Overcurrent Use

4. Press the Key to select the Heater Overcurrent Use parameter. Check that this parameter is set to ON (the default), and then set the Heater Overcurrent Detection 1 parameter.

■ Setting Heater Overcurrent Detection

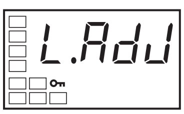
Operation Level



PV/SP

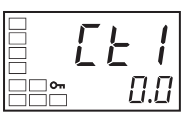
5. Press the Key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level. Press the key again for at least one second to move to the operation level.

Adjustment Level



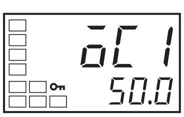
Adjustment Level Display

6. Press the Key for less than one second to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.



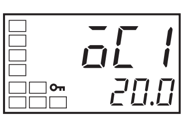
Heater Current 1 Value Monitor

7. Press the Key to select the Heater Current 1 Value Monitor parameter. Check the current value, and then set the Heater Overcurrent Detection parameter.



Heater Overcurrent Detection 1

8. Press the Key to select the Heater Overcurrent Detection 1 parameter. Refer to *Calculating Detection Current Values* on page 63 when setting the values.



9. For this example, set 20.0. To return to the operation level, press the Key for less than one second.

3-11 Setting the No. 3 Display

This section describes how to set the No. 3 Display (E5AN/EN). The Multi-SP, MV, or soak time remain can be displayed on the No. 3 display.

3-11-1 PV/SP Display Selection

The following table shows the set values and display contents for the PV/SP Display selection.

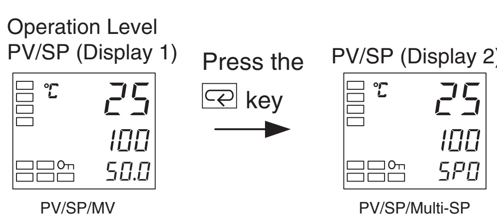
Set value	Display contents
0	Only PV/SP is displayed (with no No. 3 display.)
1	PV/SP/Multi-SP and PV/SP/MV are displayed in order. (See note.)
2	PV/SP/MV and PV/SP/Multi-SP are displayed in order. (See note.)
3	Only PV/SP/Multi-SP is displayed.
4	Only PV/SP/MV is displayed. (See note.)
5	PV/SP/Multi-SP and PV/SP/Soak time remain are displayed in order.
6	PV/SP/MV and PV/SP/Soak time remain are displayed in order. (See note.)
7	Only PV/SP/Soak time remain is displayed.

- A 2-level display is set when shipped from the factory. (set value: 0)
  A 3-level display is activated if parameters are initialized. (set value: 4)

Note For details on setting the MV for heating and cooling control, refer to *MV Display for Heating and Cooling Control* below.

When 1, 2, 5, or 6 is selected, press the Key to display the next value set for the PV/SP display (display 2).

Example: When the PV/SP Display Screen Parameter Is Set to 2



MV Display for Heating and Cooling Control

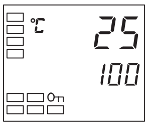
Select either the manipulated variable (heating) or manipulated variable (cooling) as the MV to be displayed for PV/SP/MV during heating and cooling control. The MV Display Selection parameter is displayed only when heating/cooling control is being performed and PV/SP/MV is selected in the PV/SP Display Screen parameter or a Monitor/Setting Item Display parameter.

Parameter name	Set value	Symbol	Display contents
MV Display Selection	O	ō	Manipulated variable (heating)
	C-O	C-ō	Manipulated variable (cooling)

Operating Procedure

This procedure displays PV/SP/MV and PV/SP/Multi-SP on the Process Value/Set Point display. The PV/SP Display Screen Selection parameter is set to 2.

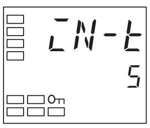
Operation Level



PV/SP

1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

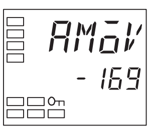
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

2. Press the Key to select the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter.

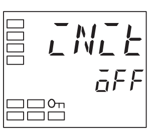
Initial Setting Level



Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

3. Use the Key to enter the password (“–169”).
   It is possible to move to the advanced function setting level by either pressing the Key or waiting two seconds without pressing any key.

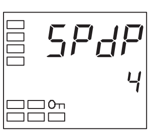
Advanced Function Setting Level



Parameter Initialization

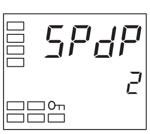
4. Press the Key to select the PV/SP Display Screen Selection parameter.

Advanced Function Setting Level



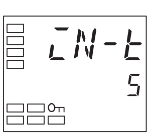
PV/SP Display Screen Selection

5. Use the and Keys to set 2.



6. Press the Key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level.

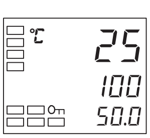
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

7. Press the Key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.
   The MV will be displayed on the No. 3 display.

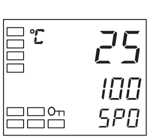
Operation Level



PV/SP

8. Press the Key to confirm that the Multi-SP is displayed on the No. 3 display.

Operation Level



PV/SP

SECTION 4
Applications Operations

This section describes scaling, the SP ramp function, and other special functions that can be used to make the most of the functionality of the E5CN, E5AN, and E5EN Digital Temperature Controllers.

4-1 Shifting Input Values

4-1-1 Shifting Inputs

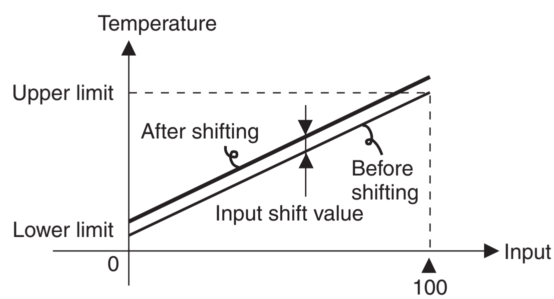
The input shift matched to the sensor currently selected in the Input Type parameter is displayed.

- A 2-point shift is applied for infrared temperature sensors. A 2-point shift can also be used if the Input Shift Type parameter (advanced function setting level) is set to INS2 for a thermocouple or platinum resistance thermometer.
- There is no shift for analog inputs. Use scaling for fine adjustments.

One-point shift

Temperature Input Shift

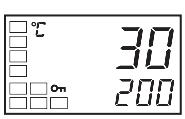
- With a 1-point shift, the value set for the Temperature Input Shift parameter (adjustment level) is applied to each point in the entire temperature input range. For example, if the input shift value is set to 1.2°C, the process value is treated as 201.2°C after the input shift is applied when the measured process value is 200°C.



Operating Procedure

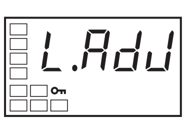
In this example, the input from a K sensor is shifted by 1°C using a 1-point input shift.

Operation Level



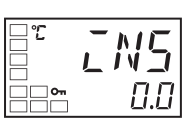
Operation Level

Adjustment Level



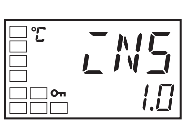
Adjustment Level Display

1. Press the Key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.



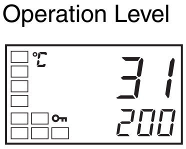
Temperature Input Shift

2. Select the Temperature Input Shift parameter by pressing the Key.



3. Press the or Key to set 1.0.

Operation Level



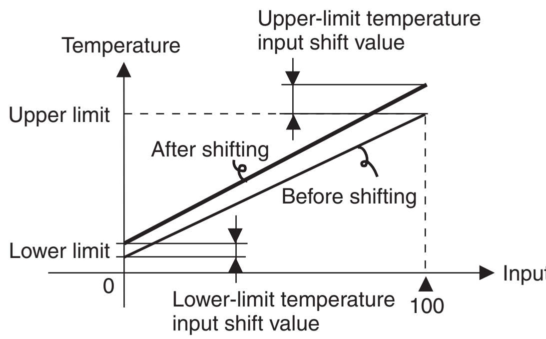
4. To return to the operation level, press the Key. The process value is 1°C larger than before the shift was applied.

Two-point shift

Upper-limit Temperature Input Shift Value

Lower-limit Temperature Input Shift Value

- Separate shift values can be set for the upper limit and lower limit of the sensor input range for an infrared sensor as well as for a thermocouple or platinum resistance thermometer with the Input Shift Type parameter set to INS2. If different shift values are set for the upper limit and lower limit, then the slope of the line will be different before and after applying the input shift. For example, if the upper-limit value is set to 2°C and the lower-limit value is set to 1°C, the input temperature will be shifted by 1.5°C for a 50% input, i.e., by the average of the upper-limit and lower-limit values.
- Set the upper-limit value in the Upper-limit Temperature Input Shift Value parameter and the lower-limit value in the Lower-limit Temperature Input Shift Value parameter.



4-1-2 How to Calculate Input Shift Values for a 2-point Shift

When an ES1B Infrared Temperature Sensor is connected to the E5CN, an offset of several degrees to several tens of a degree can occur.

For this reason, offset the readout value using a 1-point or 2-point shift as described in this section. This offset occurs because a bias current for detecting a Controller sensor error flows to the output impedance of the infrared temperature sensor.

Preparations

1,2,3...

1. Set a temperature range matching the input specifications of the infrared temperature sensor. (The ES1B can be used with the E5□N only for a thermocouple/resistance thermometer universal input.)
2. Prepare a thermometer capable of measuring the temperature of the control target as shown in *Figure 1* so that a 1-point shift or 2-point shift can be carried out.
3. The E53-CN□□P□N2 (for E5CN), E5AN-□□P□-N, or E5EN-□□P□-N has a built-in external power supply for ES1B Infrared Temperature Sensors. These E5CN models can be used as the power supply when using ES1B. When ES1B are used with other E5CN models, provide a separate power supply for the Infrared Temperature Sensors.

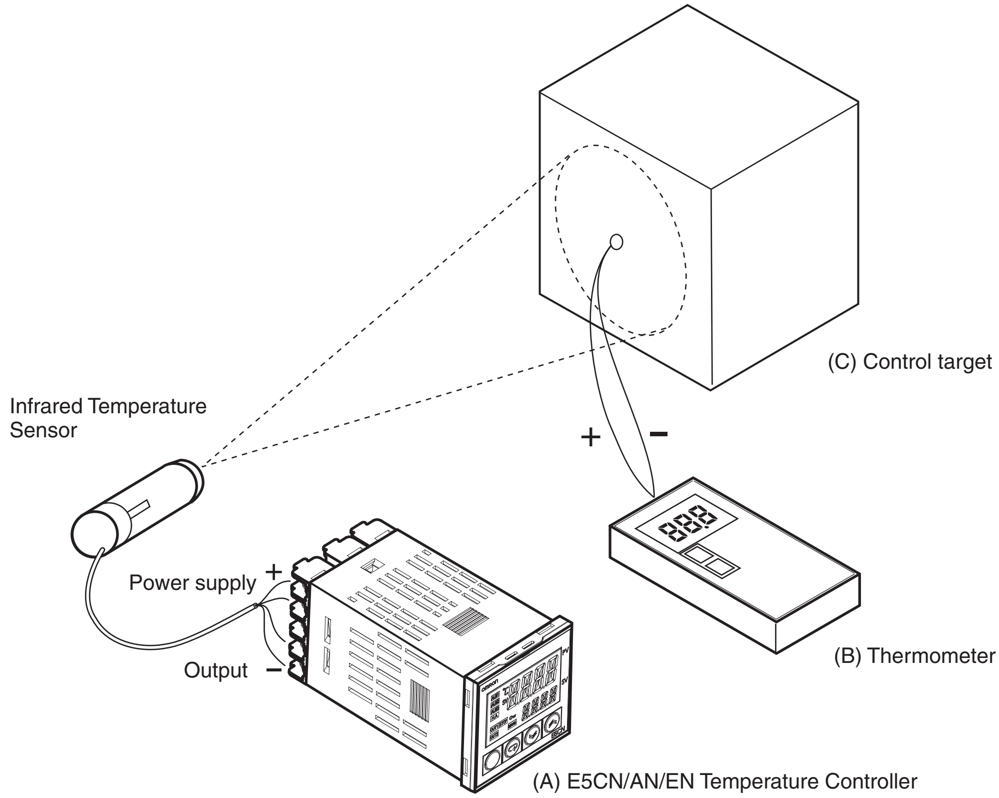
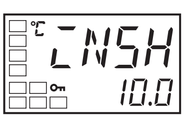


Figure 1 Offset Configuration for an Infrared Temperature Sensor

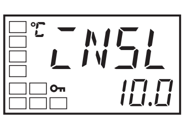
Method for a 1-point Shift

1,2,3...

1. In the configuration shown in *Figure 1*, bring the set point to near the value at which the temperature of the control target is to be controlled. Assume that the control target temperature (C) and the thermometer temperature (B) are the same.



Upper-limit Temperature Input Shift Value



Lower-limit Temperature Input Shift Value

2. Check the thermometer temperature (B) and the Controller readout (A). Subtract the Controller readout temperature (A) from the thermometer temperature (B), and set INSL and INSH to the result as the input shift value. The shift is illustrated in *Figure 2*.
3. After setting the input shift values, check the Controller readout (A) and the thermometer temperature (B). If they are almost the same, this completes shifting the temperature input.

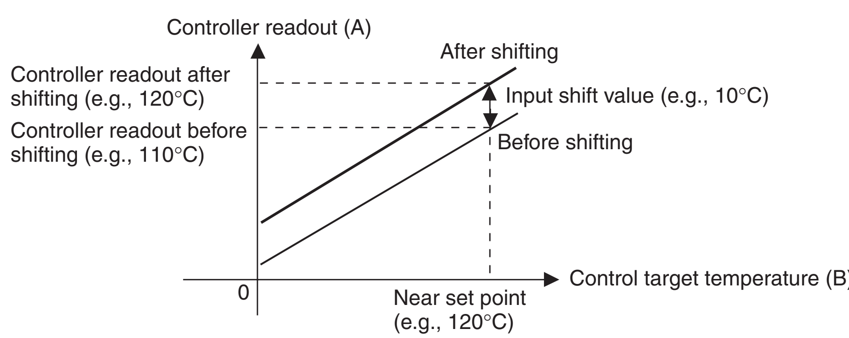


Figure 2 Illustration of 1-Point Shift

Method for a 2-point Shift

Use a 2-point input shift if you want to increase the accuracy of the readout values across the range of the Sensor.

1,2,3...

1. Shift the Controller readout at two points, near room temperature and near the value at which the temperature of the control target is to be controlled. For this reason, check the thermometer temperature (B) and Controller readout (A) with the thermometer temperature near room temperature and near the set point.
2. Use the following formulas with the readouts checked above and the desired temperature values to calculate the input shift values for the upper-limit and lower-limit temperatures of the measurement range and set the upper-limit and lower-limit temperature input shift values. The shift is illustrated in *Figure 3*.

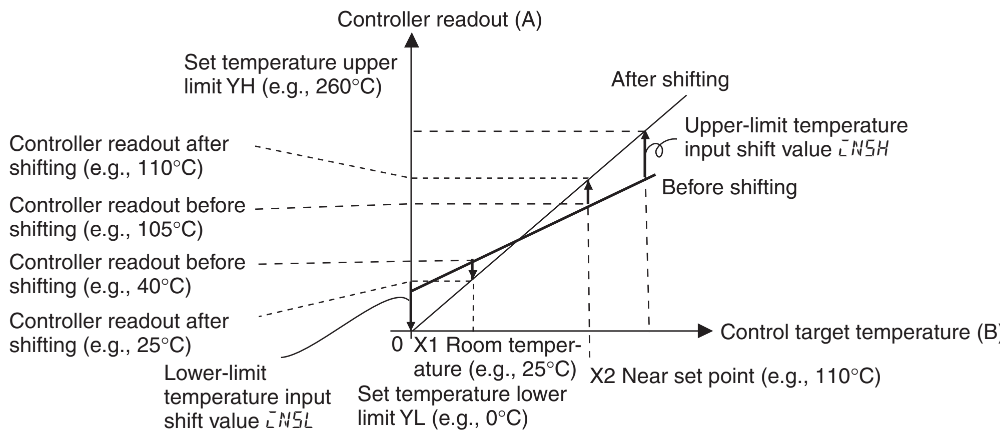


Figure 3 Illustration of 2-Point Shift

a. Lower-limit temperature input shift value

$$\text{INSL} = \frac{YL - Y1}{Y2 - Y1} \times \{(X2 - Y2) - (X1 - Y1)\} + (X1 - Y1)$$

b. Upper-limit temperature input shift value

$$\text{INSH} = \frac{YH - Y1}{Y2 - Y1} \times \{(X2 - Y2) - (X1 - Y1)\} + (X1 - Y1)$$

3. After setting the calculated values to INSL and INSH, check the Controller readout (A) and thermometer temperature (B).
4. Here, offsets are set at two points, near room temperature and near the set point. To improve accuracy within the measurement temperature range, another point in the measurement temperature range other than the set point should be set instead of room temperature.

Example of a 2-point Temperature Input Shift

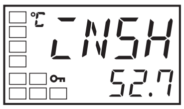
In this example, we use the ES1B K 140 to 260°C specification. In equations 1 and 2, the set temperature lower limit YL is 0°C and the set temperature upper limit YH is 260°C. Check the temperature of the control target.

The temperature input offset values can be calculated as shown below when the Controller readout Y1 is 40°C for a room temperature X1 of 25°C and when the Controller readout Y2 is 105°C for a set point temperature X2 of 110°C.

Lower-limit Temperature Input Shift Value

$$\text{INSL} = \frac{0-40}{105-40} \times \{(110-105)-(25-40)\} + (25-40) = -27.3\ (°C)$$

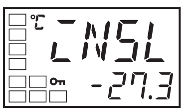
Upper-limit Temperature Input Shift Value



Upper-limit Temperature Input Shift Value

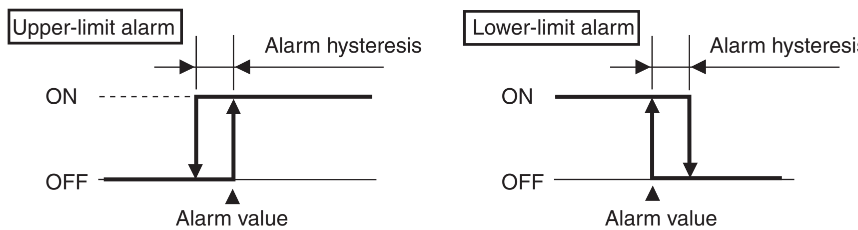
$$\text{INSH} = \frac{260-40}{105-40} \times \{(110-105)-(25-40)\} + (25-40) = 52.7\ (°C)$$

4-2 Alarm Hysteresis



Lower-limit Temperature Input Shift Value

- The hysteresis of alarm outputs when alarms are switched ON/OFF can be set as follows:



- Alarm hysteresis is set independently for each alarm in the Alarm Hysteresis 1 to Alarm Hysteresis 3 parameters (initial setting level).
- The default is 0.2 (°C/°F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs and 0.02% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

4-2-1 Standby Sequence

- The standby sequence can be used so that an alarm will not be output until the process value leaves the alarm range once and then enters it again.
- For example, with a lower limit alarm, the process value will normally be below the set point, i.e., within the alarm range, when the power supply is turned ON, causing an alarm to be output.
  If the lower limit alarm with a standby sequence is selected, an alarm will not be output until the process value increases above the alarm set value, i.e., until it leaves the alarm range, and then falls back below the alarm set value.

Restart

- The standby sequence is canceled when an alarm is output. It is, however, restarted later by the Standby Sequence Reset parameter (advanced function setting level). For details, refer to the Standby Sequence Reset parameter in *SECTION 5 Parameters*.

4-2-2 Alarm Latch

- The alarm latch can be used to keep the alarm output ON until the latch is canceled regardless of the temperature once the alarm output has turned ON.

Any of the following methods can be used to clear the alarm latch.

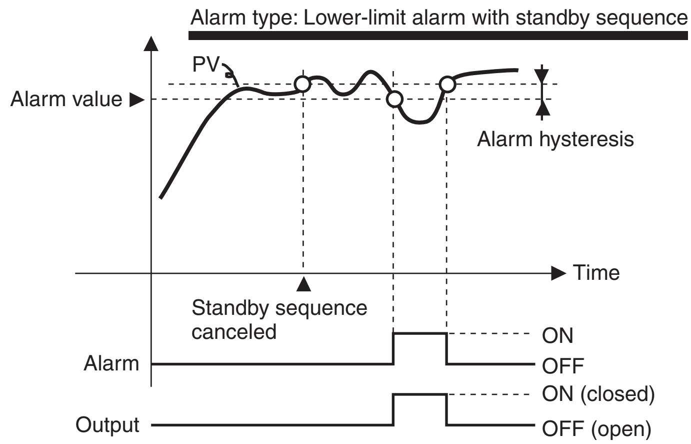
- Turn OFF the power supply. (The alarm latch is also cleared by switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.)
- Use the PF Key.

- Use an event input.

For details on setting the PF Key, refer to *4-19 Setting the PF Key*. For details on setting events, refer to *4-5 Using Event Inputs*.

Summary of Alarm Operation

The following figure summarizes the operation of alarms when the Alarm Type parameter is set to “lower-limit alarm with standby sequence” and “close in alarm” is set.



Parameters

Symbol	Parameter: level	Description
ALH*	Alarm 1 to 3 Hysteresis: Initial setting level	Alarm
RESt	Standby Sequence: Advanced function setting level	Alarm

Note * = 1 to 3

4-3 Setting Scaling Upper and Lower Limits for Analog Inputs

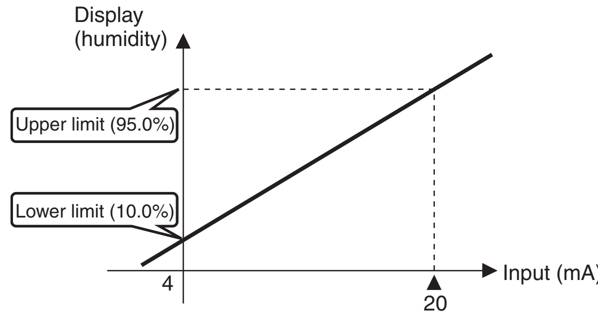
4-3-1 Analog Input

in-h Scaling Upper Limit

in-l Scaling Lower Limit

dP Decimal Point

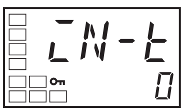
- When an analog input is selected, scaling can be performed as needed by the control application.
- Scaling is set in the Scaling Upper Limit, Scaling Lower Limit, and Decimal Point parameters (initial setting level). These parameters cannot be used when a temperature input is selected.
- The Scaling Upper Limit parameter sets the physical quantity to be expressed by the upper limit value of input, and the Scaling Lower Limit parameter sets the physical quantity to be expressed by the lower-limit value of input. The Decimal Point parameter specifies the number of digits below the decimal point.
- The following figure shows a scaling example for a 4 to 20 mV input. After scaling, the humidity can be directly read. Here, one place below the decimal point is set.



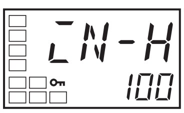
Operating Procedure

In this example scaling is set to display 4 to 20 mA as 10.0% to 95.0%.

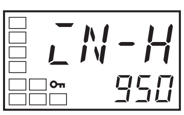
Initial Setting Level


Input Type

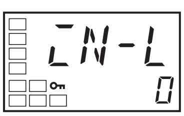
1. Press the ○ Key for three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.


Scaling Upper Limit

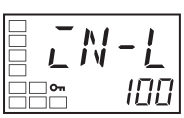
2. Select Scaling Upper Limit parameter by pressing the ↵ Key.



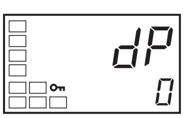
3. Use the ▲ and ▼ Keys to set the parameter to 950.


Scaling Lower Limit

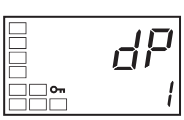
4. Select the Scaling Lower Limit parameter by pressing the ↵ Key.



5. Press the ▲ and ▼ Keys to set 100.


Decimal Point

6. Select the Decimal Point parameter by pressing the ↵ Key.



7. Press the ▲ and ▼ Keys to set 1.

8. To return to the operation level, press the ○ Key for one second.

4-4 Executing Heating/Cooling Control

4-4-1 Heating/Cooling Control

Heating/cooling control can be used on the E5CN-☐M☐-500 (with an E53-CNQ☐☐N2), E5CN-☐2M☐-500, E5AN-☐3☐M☐-500-N or E5EN-☐3☐M☐-500-N. Heating/cooling control operates when H-C (heating/cooling) is selected for the Standard or Heating/Cooling parameter.

The following functions are assigned to outputs in the initial status.

Parameter name	Symbol	Initial status
Control Output 1 Assignment	oUt 1	Control output for heating
Control Output 2 Assignment	oUt2	Not assigned.
Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment	SUb 1	Alarm 1
Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment	SUb2	Alarm 2
Auxiliary Output 3 Assignment (E5AN/EN only)	SUb3	Alarm 3

Each output assignment is automatically initialized as shown below when the control mode is changed.

Example: E5CN

Parameter name	Symbol	Without control output 2		With control output 2	
		Standard	Heating/cooling	Standard	Heating/cooling
Control Output 1 Assignment	oUt 1	Control output (heating)	Control output (heating)	Control output (heating)	Control output (heating)
Control Output 2 Assignment	oUt2	Not assigned. (See note 1.)	Not assigned. (See note 1.)	Not assigned.	Control output (cooing)
Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment	SUb 1	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)	Alarm 1 (See note 2.)
Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment	SUb2	Alarm 2 (See note 3.)	Control output (cooing) (See note 3.)	Alarm 2	Alarm 2

Note

(1) No parameter assignment is displayed because there is no control output 2.

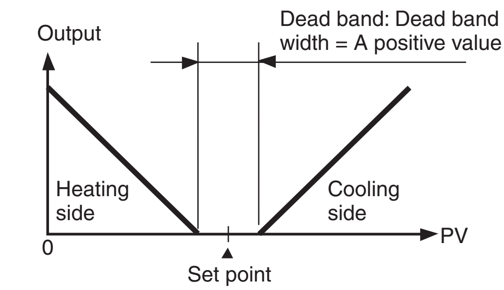
(2) The output set for the Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment parameter becomes the program END output unless the program pattern is OFF.

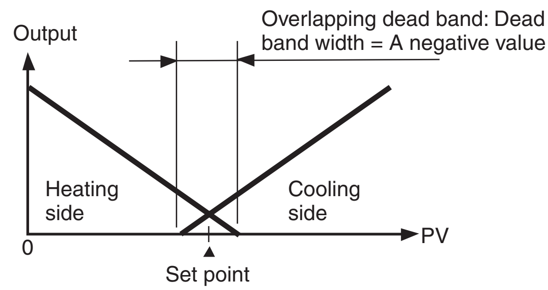
(3) For the E5AN/EN, the Auxiliary Output 3 Assignment parameter is set for control output (cooling) (the Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment parameter is set for alarm 2).

- The heating/cooling operation of the control outputs will switch when the Direct/Reverse Operation parameter is set to “direct.”
- When DRS (Invert Direct/Reverse Operation) is assigned for an Event Input Assignment (1 or 2), control will start with the contents set for the Direct/Reverse Operation parameter inverted when the event input turns ON, and with the contents left according to the setting when the event input turns OFF. For details on event inputs and control combined with the Direct/Reverse Operation parameter, refer to *Control by Inverting Direct/ Reverse Operation* on page 90.
- When heating/cooling control is selected, the Dead Band and Cooling Coefficient parameters can be used.

Dead Band

- For heating/cooling control, the dead band is set with the set point as its center. The dead band width is the set value of the Dead Band parameter (adjustment level). Setting a negative value produces an overlapping band.
- If an overlapping band is set, the bumpless function may not operate when switching between manual operation and automatic operation.
- The default is 0.0 EU for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs and 0.00% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.





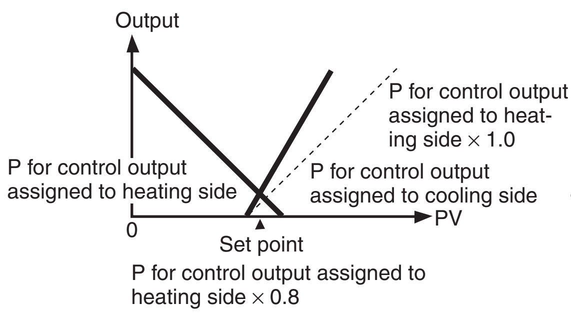
Cooling Coefficient

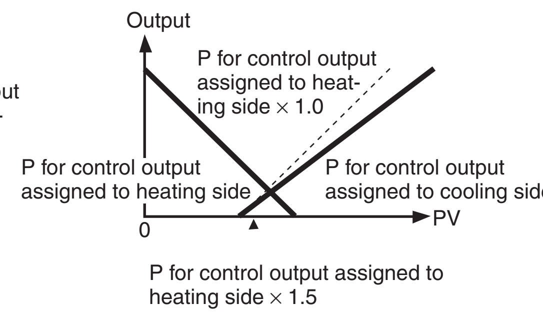
If the heating characteristics and cooling characteristics of the control object are very different and good control characteristics cannot be achieved with the same PID constants, the cooling coefficient can be used to adjust the proportional band (P) for the control output assigned to the cooling side. Use this to achieve balanced control between the heating side and cooling side. The proportional bands (P) for the control outputs assigned to the heating/cooling sides can be calculated using the following equations.

P for control output assigned to heating side = P

P for control output assigned to cooling side = P for control output assigned to heating side × cooling coefficient

The cooling coefficient is multiplied by the P for the control output assigned to the heating side to obtain control with characteristics that differ from those of the control output assigned to the heating side.





Automatic Cooling Coefficient Adjustment

By executing AT during heating/cooling control, the cooling coefficient can be automatically calculated along with the PID parameters.

Parameter name	Setting rage	Default
Automatic Cooling Coefficient Adjustment	OFF: Disabled, ON: Enabled	OFF

Note If there is strong non-linear gain for the cooling characteristics, such as when cooling water boils for cooling control, it may not be possible to obtain the optimum cooling coefficient at the Controller, and control may take the form of oscillating waves. If that occurs, increase the proportional band or the cooling coefficient to improve control.

4-4-2 Settings

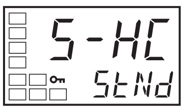
To set heating/cooling control, set the Standard or Heating/Cooling, Dead Band, and Cooling Coefficient parameters.

Setting Heating/Cooling Control

Operating Procedure

Standard or heating/cooling = Heating/cooling

Initial Setting Level



Standard or Heating/ Cooling

1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

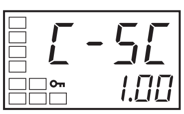
2. Select “heating/cooling control” in the initial setting level.
   StNd: Standard control
   H-C: Heating/cooling control

Setting the Cooling Coefficient

Operating Procedure

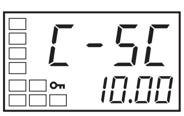
Cooling Coefficient = 10

Adjustment Level



Cooling Coefficient

1. Select the Cooling Coefficient parameter in the adjustment level.



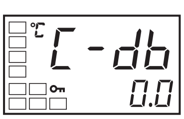
2. Use the Key to set the parameter to 10.00.

Setting the Dead Band

Operating Procedure

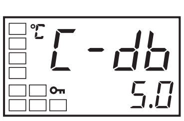
Dead Band = 5

Adjustment Level



Dead Band

1. Select the Dead Band parameter in the adjustment level.



2. Use the Key to set the parameter to 5.0.

4-5 Using Event Inputs

4-5-1 Event Input Settings

- Event inputs can be used for Multi-SP, RUN/STOP, Auto/Manual Switch, Program Start, Invert Direct/Reverse Operation, 100% AT Execute/Cancel, 40% AT Execute/Cancel, Setting Change Enable/Disable, and Alarm Latch Cancel.
- Of these, only the number of event inputs (0 to 2) set in the Number of Multi-SP Uses parameter (initial setting level) are used for the multi-SP function.
- Event inputs (1 and 2) that are not used for the multi-SP function are assigned using the Event Input Assignment (1 and 2) parameters (initial setting level).
- Event inputs can be used on the following models:
  E5CN-□M□-500 with the E53-CN□B□N2 for the E5CN
  E5AN/EN-□M□-500-N with the E53-AKB for the E5AN/EN
- When using event inputs to switch the multi-SP, the event input assignment display will not appear. Whether the set value and event input assignments 1 and 2 will be displayed or hidden is shown in the tables below.
- Do not connect the contacts from the same switch to more than one E5□N Controllers.

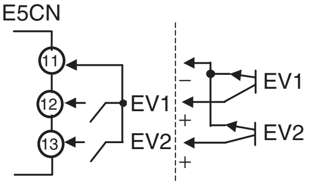
Controllers with Event Inputs 1 and 2 (Two Event Inputs)

		Event input assignment 1	Event input assignment 2
Number of Multi-SP Uses	0	Displayed (Multi-SP not used).	
	1	Hidden (Multi-SP, 2 points).	Displayed (Event input 2 not used as multi-SP switch).
	2	Hidden (Multi-SP, 4 points).	

Two set points are set externally by using the Number of Multi-SP Uses parameter.

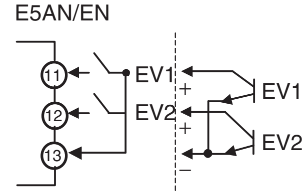
- Switching is possible between two set points (0 and 1) by setting the Number of Multi-SP Uses parameter to 1. The default setting is 1 and does not need to be changed to switch between two set points. Set points 0 and 1 are specified by the status of event input 1.

E5CN



E53-CN□B□N2 in the E5CN-□M□-500 (for E5CN)

E5AN/EN



E53-AKB in the E5AN/EN-□M□-500-N (for E5AN/EN)

4-5-2 How to Use the Multi-SP Function

The multi-SP function allows you to set up to four set points (SP 0 to 3) in the adjustment level. The set point can be switched by operating the keys on the front panel or by using external input signals (event inputs).

Using Event Inputs

■ Two Event Inputs: Event Inputs 1 and 2

The following tables show the relationship between the ON/OFF combinations of event inputs 1 and 2 and the selected set points.

Number of Multi-SP Uses = 1

Event input 1	Selected set point
OFF	Set point 0
ON	Set point 1

Number of Multi-SP Uses = 2

Event input 1	Event input 2	Selected set point
OFF	OFF	Set point 0
ON	OFF	Set point 1
OFF	ON	Set point 2
ON	ON	Set point 3

Using Key Operations

You can select any of the set points 0 to 3 by changing the set value of the Multi-SP Uses parameter. The Multi-SP Uses parameter display conditions are as follows:

- If the Controller does not support event inputs, the Multi-SP Uses parameter must be set to ON.
- If the Controller supports event inputs, the Number of Multi-SP Uses parameter must be set to 0 and the Multi-SP Uses parameter must be set to ON.

The following table shows the relationship between the Multi-SP Uses parameter set value and the selected set point.

Multi-SP	Selected set point
0	Set point 0
1	Set point 1
2	Set point 2
3	Set point 3

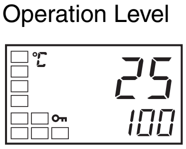
Note The set point can also be switched using communications.

4-5-3 Settings

Switching between Set Points 0, 1, 2, and 3

Operating Procedure The following example sets the Number of Multi-SP Uses parameter to 2.

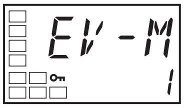
Operation Level



PV/SP

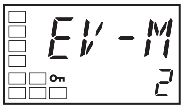
1. Press the ◯ Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Number of Multi-SP Uses Setting



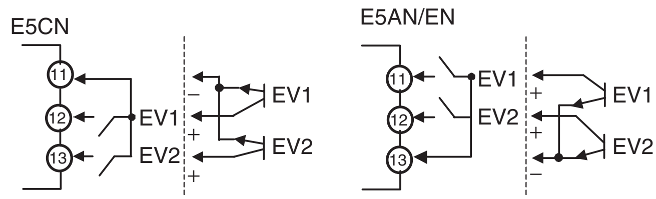
Number of Multi-SP Uses

2. Select the Number of Multi-SP Uses parameter by pressing the Mode Key.



3. Use the Up Key to set the parameter to 2.

Set points 0, 1, 2 and 3 will be set according to the ON/OFF states of event inputs 1 and 2.



4-5-4 Operation Commands Other than Multi-SP

The following table shows the functions assigned when an Event Input Assignment (1 or 2) is displayed.

Setting	Function
NONE	None
STOP	RUN/STOP
MANU	Auto/Manual
PRST	Program Start (See note 1.)
DRS	Invert Direct/Reverse Operation
AT-2	100% AT Execute/Cancel
AT-1	40% AT Execute/Cancel (See note 2.)
WTPT	Setting Change Enable/Disable
LAT	Alarm Latch Cancel

Note (1) PRST (Program Start) can be set even when the Program Pattern parameter is set to OFF, but the function will be disabled.

(2) This function can be set for heating/cooling control, but the function will be disabled.

When any of the following functions is set for an Event Input Assignment parameter, the same function cannot be set for another Event Input Assignment parameter: STOP (RUN/STOP), MANU (Auto/Manual Switch), PRST (Program Start), DRS (Invert Direct/Reverse Operation), AT-2 (100% AT Execute/Cancel), AT-1 (40% AT Execute/Cancel), WTPT (Setting Change Enable/Disable), or LAT (Alarm Latch Cancel). Turn event inputs ON and OFF while the power is being supplied. Event input ON/OFF changes are detected for inputs of 50 ms or longer. (However, inputs of 250 ms or longer is determined using logic operations.)

The functions are described in detail below. Event inputs 1 and 2 are taken as examples.

Executing Run/Stop Control

When the Event Input Assignment 1 or Event Input Assignment 2 parameter is set to STOP (RUN/STOP), control is started when event input 1 or 2 turns OFF. Control is stopped when the input turns ON. Alarm outputs, however, will be according to the process value.

The STOP indicator will light while control is stopped.

Setting	Input contact	Status
Event input 1 or 2	ON	STOP
Event input 1 or 2	OFF	RUN

Switching between Auto and Manual Control

When the Event Input Assignment 1 or Event Input Assignment 2 parameter is set to MANU (auto/manual), manual control will start when event input 1 or 2 turns ON. Auto control will start when the input turns OFF.

The MANU indicator will light during manual control.

Setting	Input contact	Status
Event input 1 or 2	OFF	Automatic
Event input 1 or 2	ON	Manual

Controlling the Start of the Simple Program Function

When the Event Input Assignment 1 or Event Input Assignment 2 parameter is set to PRST (program start), the program will start when event input 1 or 2 turns ON. The program will be reset when the input turns OFF and the RUN/ STOP status will automatically switch to STOP mode. If the program END output is ON, the program END output will turn OFF.

Setting	Input contact	Status
Event input 1 or 2	OFF	Reset
Event input 1 or 2	ON	Start

Control by Inverting Direct/Reverse Operation

When DRS (Invert Direct/Reverse Operation) is set for the Event Input Assignment 1 or Event Input Assignment 2 parameter and the Direct/Reverse Operation parameter is set for reverse operation, control starts with direct operation (cooling control) when event input 1 or 2 turns ON and control starts with reverse operation (heating control) when the event input turns OFF.

Setting	Input contact	Direct/Reverse Operation parameter	Status
Event input 1 or 2	OFF	Direct operation (cooling)	Direct operation (cooling)
		Reverse operation (heating)	Reverse operation (heating)
Event input 1 or 2	ON	Direct operation (cooling)	Reverse operation (heating)
		Reverse operation (heating)	Direct operation (cooling)

Switching 100% AT Execute/Cancel

When AT-2 (100% AT Execute/Cancel) is set for either the Event Input Assignment 1 or Event Input Assignment 2 parameter, 100% AT will be executed when event input 1 or 2 turns ON and will be cancelled when the input turns OFF.

Setting	Input contact	Status
Event input 1 or 2	OFF	100% AT cancelled
Event input 1 or 2	ON	100% AT executed

Switching 40% AT Execute/Cancel

When AT-1 (40% AT Execute/Cancel) is set for either the Event Input Assignment 1 or Event Input Assignment 2 parameter, 40% AT will be executed when event input 1 or 2 turns ON and will be cancelled when the input turns OFF.

Setting	Input contact	Status
Event input 1 or 2	OFF	40% AT cancelled
Event input 1 or 2	ON	40% AT executed

Switching Setting Change Enable/ Disable

When WTPT (Setting Change Enable/Disable) is set for either the Event Input Assignment 1 or Event Input Assignment 2 parameter, the setting change will be disabled when event input 1 or 2 turns ON and will be enabled when the input turns OFF.

Setting	Input contact	Status
Event input 1 or 2	OFF	Enabled
Event input 1 or 2	ON	Disabled

Switching Alarm Latch Cancel

When LAT (Alarm Latch Cancel) is set for either the Event Input Assignment 1 or Event Input Assignment 2 parameter, all alarm latches (alarms 1 to 3, heater burnout, HS alarm, and heater overcurrent latch) will be cancelled when event input 1 or 2 turns ON.

Setting	Input contact	Status
Event input 1 or 2	OFF	---
Event input 1 or 2	ON	Cancelled

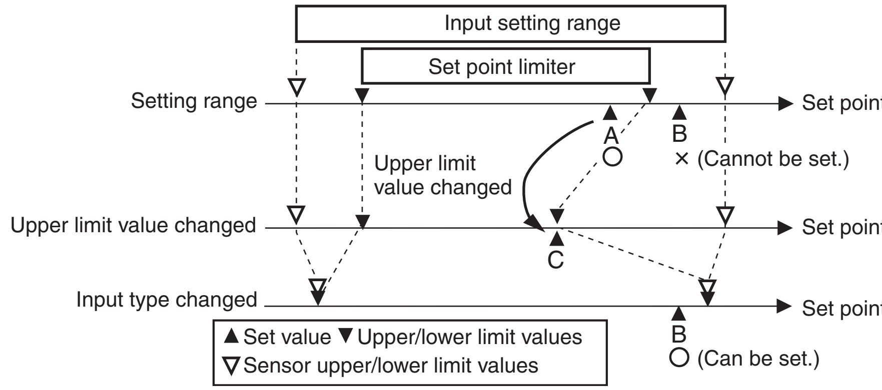
Parameters

Symbol	Parameter: level	Description
EV-1	Event Input Assignment 1: Initial setting level	Function of event input function
EV-2	Event Input Assignment 2: Initial setting level	
EV-M	Number of Multi-SP Uses: Initial setting level	

4-6 Setting the SP Upper and Lower Limit Values

4-6-1 Set Point Limiter

The setting range of the set point is limited by the set point limiter. The set point limiter is used to prevent the control target from reaching abnormal temperatures. The upper- and lower-limit values of the set point limiter are set using the Set Point Upper Limit and Set Point Lower Limit parameters in the initial setting level. When the set point limiter is reset, the set point is forcibly changed to the upper- or lower-limit value of the set point limiter if the set point is out of the limiter range. Also, when the input type and the temperature unit, scaling upper-limit value, or lower-limit value are changed, the set point limiter is forcibly reset to the input setting range or the scaling upper- or lower-limit value.

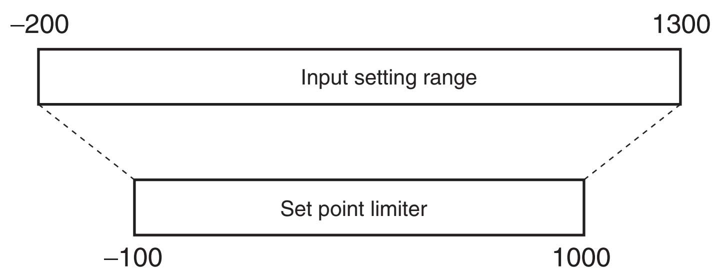


Parameters

Symbol	Parameter: level	Description
SL-H	Set Point Upper Limit: Initial setting level	To limit the SP setting
SL-L	Set Point Lower Limit: Initial setting level	To limit the SP setting

4-6-2 Setting

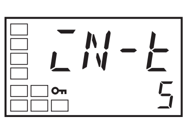
Set the set point upper and lower limits in the Set Point Upper Limit and Set Point Lower Limit parameters in the initial setting level. In this example, it is assumed that the input type is set to a K thermocouple with a temperature range of –200 to 1300°C.



Setting the Set Point Upper-limit Value

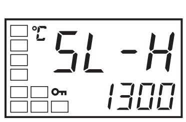
Operating Procedure

Set Point Upper Limit = 1000



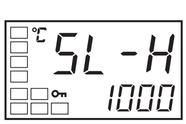
Input Type

1. Press the ◯ Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.



Set Point Upper-limit

2. Select the Set Point Upper Limit parameter.

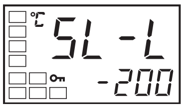


3. Use the ⩓ and ⩔ Keys to set the parameter to 1000.

Setting the Set Point Lower-limit Value

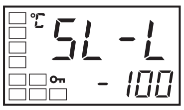
Operating Procedure

Set Point Lower Limit = –100



Set Point Lower Limit

1. Select the Set Point Lower Limit parameter in the initial setting level.



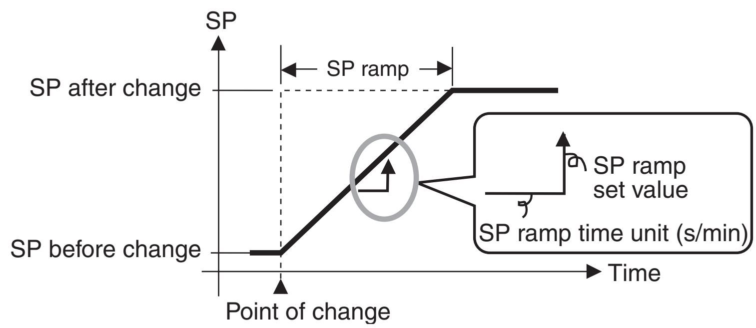
2. Use the and Keys to set the parameter to –100.

4-7 Using the SP Ramp Function to Limit the SP Change Rate

4-7-1 SP Ramp

The SP ramp function is used to restrict the width of changes in the set point as a rate of change. When the SP ramp function is enabled and the change width exceeds the specified rate of change, an area where the set point is restricted will be created, as shown in the following diagram.

During the SP ramp, control will be performed not for the specified set point but rather for the set point restricted by the rate of change set for the SP ramp function.



The rate of change during SP ramp is specified using the SP Ramp Set Value and SP Ramp Time Unit parameters. The SP Ramp Set Value parameter is set to OFF by default, i.e., the SP ramp function is disabled.

Changes in the ramp set point can be monitored in the Set Point During SP Ramp parameter (operation level). Use this parameter when monitoring SP ramp operation.

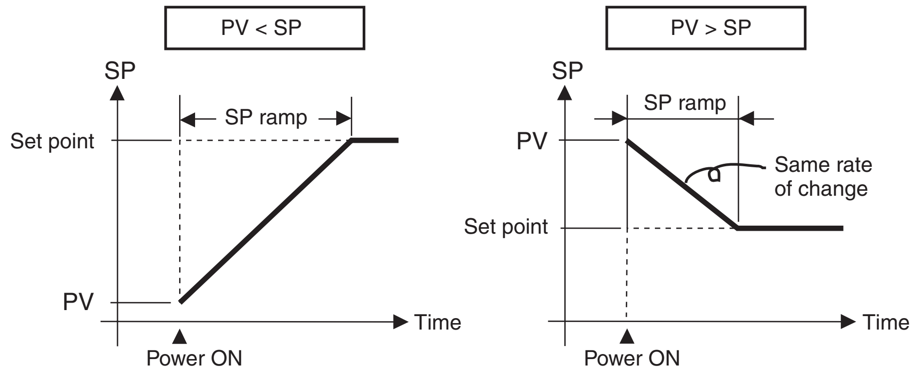
The SP ramp function operates in the same way when switching the set point using the multi-SP function.

Parameters

Symbol	Parameter: level	Description
oL-H	MV Upper Limit: Adjustment level	To limit the manipulated variable
oL-L	MV Lower Limit: Adjustment level	To limit the manipulated variable
SL-H	Set Point Upper Limit: Initial setting level	To limit the SP setting
SL-L	Set Point Lower Limit: Initial setting level	To limit the SP setting
SPRt	SP Ramp Set Value: Adjustment level	To limit the SP rate of change
SPRU	SP Ramp Time Unit: Advanced function setting level	Unit for setting the SP
ALSP	Alarm SP Selection: Advanced function setting level	Alarm SP selection

Operation at Startup

If the SP ramp function is enabled when the Controller is turned ON or when switching from STOP to RUN mode, the process value reaches the set point using the SP ramp function in the same way as when the set point is changed. In this case, operation is carried out with the process value treated as the set point before the change was made. The direction of the SP ramp changes according to the relationship between the process value and the set point.



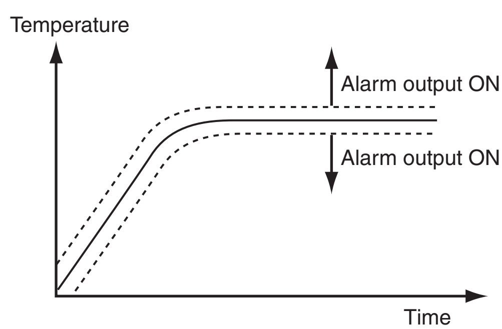
Restrictions during SP Ramp Operation

- Execution of auto-tuning starts after the end of the SP ramp.
- When control is stopped or an error occurs, the SP ramp function is disabled.

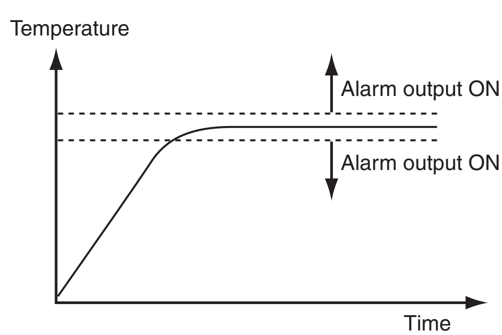
Alarms during SP Ramp Operation

The operation of alarms during SP ramp operation depends on whether alarms are set to be based on the ramp set point or the target set point (refer to the following diagrams). The set point to be used is set in the Alarm SP Selection parameter. (Refer to page 225.)

Alarm SP Selection = Ramp SP (Alarm Type: 1 (Upper/Lower Limits))



Alarm SP Selection = Target SP (Alarm Type: 1 (Upper/Lower Limits))



4-8 Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level

To move to the advanced function setting level, you must first cancel the protection applied by the Initial Setting/Communications Protect parameter.

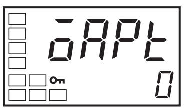
In the default setting, the advanced function setting level is protected and you cannot move to this setting level.

1,2,3...

1. Press the ○ and ↵ Keys simultaneously for at least three seconds in operation level.

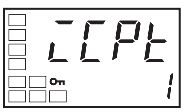
   Note The key pressing time can be changed in the Move to Protect Level Time parameter (advanced function setting level).

Protect Level



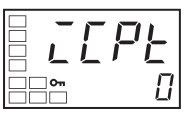
Operation/Adjustment Protect

2. The Controller moves to the protect level, and the Operation/Adjustment Protect parameter is displayed.



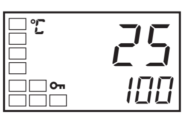
Initial Setting/ Communications Protect

3. Press the ↵ Key once to move to the Initial Setting/Communications Protect parameter.



4. Set the set value to 0.

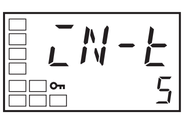
Operation Level



PV/SP

5. Press the ○ and ↵ Keys simultaneously for at least one second to return to the operation level.

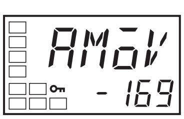
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

6. Move to the advanced function setting level.
   Press the ○ Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

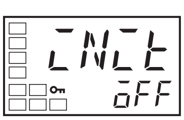
Initial Setting Level



Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

7. Select the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter by pressing the ↵ Key.

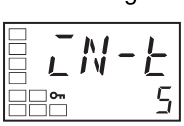
Advanced function setting level



Parameter Initialization

8. Press the ▽ Key, enter the password (–169), and then either press the ↵ Key or leave the setting for at least two seconds to move to the advanced function setting level from the initial setting level.

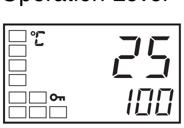
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

9. To return to the initial setting level, press the ○ Key for at least one second.

Operation Level



PV/SP

10. To return to the operation level, press the ○ Key for at least one second.

4-9 Using the Key Protect Level

4-9-1 Protection

- To move to the protect level, press the and Keys simultaneously for at least three seconds in operation level or adjustment level. (See note.)

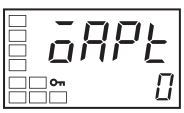
  Note The key pressing time can be changed in the Move to Protect Level Time parameter (advanced function setting level).

- The protect level protects parameters that are not changed during Controller operation until operation is started to prevent them from being modified unintentionally.

  There are four types of protection: operation/adjustment protect, initial setting/communications protect, setting change protect, and PF Key protect.

- The protect level settings restrict the range of parameters that can be used.

Operation/Adjustment Protect

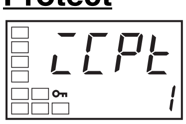


The following table shows the relationship between set values and the range of protection.

Level		Set value			
		0	1	2	3
Operation level	PV	Can be displayed	Can be displayed	Can be displayed	Can be displayed
	PV/SP	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed
	Others	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible
Adjustment level		Can be displayed and changed	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible

- Parameters are not protected when the set value is set to 0.
- The default is 0.

Initial Setting/ Communications Protect



This protect level restricts movement to the initial setting level, communications setting level, and advanced function setting level.

Set value	Initial setting level	Communications setting level	Advanced function setting level
0	Possible to reach	Possible to reach	Possible to reach
1	Possible to reach	Possible to reach	Not possible to reach
2	Not possible to reach	Not possible to reach	Not possible to reach

- The default is 1.

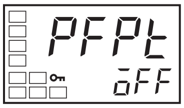
Setting Change Protect

This protect level restricts key operations.

Set value	Description
OFF	Settings can be changed using key operations.
ON	Settings cannot be changed using key operations. (The protect level settings, however, can be changed.)

- The default is OFF.
- The all protect indication ( ) will light when setting change protect is set.

PF Key Protect



This protect level enables or disables PF Key operations.

Set value	Description
OFF	PF Key enabled.
ON	PF Key disabled (Operation as function key prohibited).

- The default is OFF.

4-9-2 Entering the Password to Move to the Protect Level

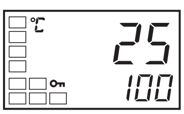
- Protect level can be moved to only by display the password display and entering the correct password. (The user can set any password in the Protect Level Password parameter. If no password is set (i.e., if the password is set to 0 in the Protect Level Password parameter), the password input display to move to protect level will not be displayed and the protect level can be moved to directly.

Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to move to protect level.

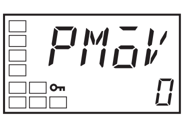
■ Example with a Password of 1234

Operation Level



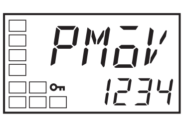
PV/SP

Protect Level



Move to Protect Level

1. Press the and Keys simultaneously for at least the time set in the Move to Protect Level Time parameter to move from the operation level to the protect level.



2. Press the Key to set the parameter to 1234 (password input).

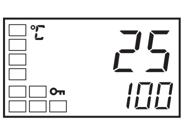
Protect Level

Operation/Adjustment Protect

3. Move to the Operation/Adjustment Protect parameter by pressing the or Key or leaving the setting for at least two seconds.

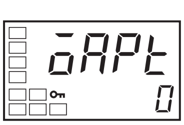
■ Example with No Password Set

Operation Level



PV/SP

Protect Level



Operation/Adjustment Protect

Press the and Keys simultaneously for at least the time set in the Operation/Adjustment Protect parameter to move from the operation level to the protect level.
When a password is not set, the Operation/Adjustment Protect parameter will be displayed.

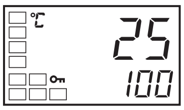
Setting the Password

Operating Procedure

Use the following procedure to set the password to move to the protect level.

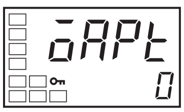
■ **Example To set the Password to 1234**

Operation Level



PV/SP

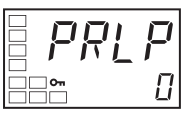
Protect Level



Operation/Adjust-ment Protect

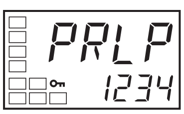
1. Press the and Keys simultaneously for at least the time set in the Move to Protect Level Time parameter to move from the operation level to the protect level.

Protect Level



Password to Move to Protect Level

2. Select the Password to Move to Protect Level parameter by pressing the Key.



3. Press the and Keys to set the parameter to 1234.
   (To prevent setting the password incorrectly, the and Keys or and Keys must be pressed simultaneously to set the password.)

Note Protection cannot be cleared or changed without the password. Be careful not to forget it. If you forget the password, contact your OMRON sales representative.

Communications Operation Command to Move to the Protect Level

- The Write Variable operation command can be used via communications to write the password to the Move to Protect Level parameter. When the correct password is written, the display will change to the Operation/ Adjustment Protect parameter and writing the parameters in the protect level will be enabled.

Note

(1) If the Write Variable operation command is used to write the wrong password to the Move to Protect Level parameter after the correct parameter has been written, the Move to Protect Level parameter will be displayed and any Write Variable operation commands to write parameters in the protect level will result in operation errors.

(2) If a password is not set or if it is set to 0, the display will change to the Operation/Adjustment Protect parameter and writing the parameters in the protect level will be enabled immediately.

4-10 PV Change Color

4-10-1 PV Color Change Function

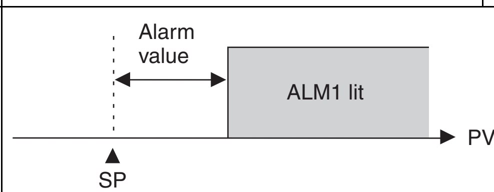
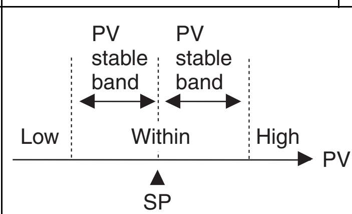
Use the PV color change function to change the color of the PV display (No. 1 display).

There are three display colors, orange, red, and green, and you can select from the following three modes and eight functions.

CoLR PV Change Color

- Constant: This mode displays orange, red, or green all the time.
- Linked to Alarm 1: This mode switches the PV display color from red to green when alarm 1 turns ON or from green to red when alarm 1 turns ON.
- Linked to PV stable band: This mode switches the PV display color between red outside the PV stable band and green within PV stable band, or between green outside the PV stable band and red within PV stable band.
  Set the PV stable band in the PV Stable Band parameter (advanced function setting level).
- The default is REd (red).

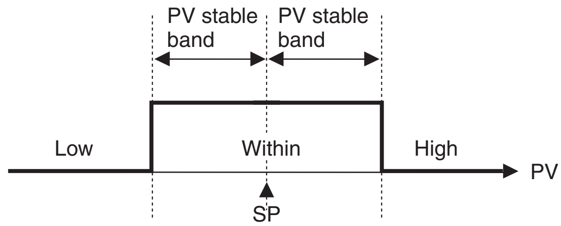
The following tables shows the display functions that can be set using the PV color change function.

Mode	Setting	Function	PV change color			Application example
Constant	oRG	Orange	Constant: Orange			To match the display color with other Controller models
	REd	Red	Constant: Red			To match the display color with other Controller models
	GRN	Green	Constant: Green			To match the display color with other Controller models
Linked to alarm 1						
			ALM1 not lit		ALM1 lit	Application example
	R-G	Red to Green	Red		Green	To display the PV reached signal
	G-R	Green to Red	Green		Red	To display error signals
Linked to PV stable band						
			Low	Within PV stable band	High	Application example
	R-G.R	Red to Green to Red	Red	Green	Red	To display stable status
	G-o.R	Green to Orange to Red	Green	Orange	Red	To display stable status
	o-G.R	Orange to Green to Red	Orange	Green	Red	To display stable status

PV Stable Band

PV Stable Band

When the mode to link to the PV stable band is selected, the PV display color will change according to whether the present value (PV) is lower than, within, or higher than the PV stable band shown in the following figure. The PV stable band is set with the SP as the center, as shown below.



The default is 5.0 (°C/°F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs and 5.0% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

4-10-2 Setting

Setting the PV Change Color to Indicate Stable Status

To display the PV in a stable green display when the PV is within ±15.0°C of the set point to enable checking the control process at a glance, set the PV Change Color and PV Stable Band parameters.

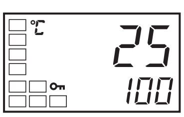
PV change color = R-GR (Red to Green to Red)

PV stable band = 15.0°C

Operating Procedure

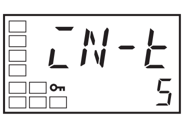
Release the protection before setting the PV Change Color and PV Stable Band parameters to enable moving to advanced function setting level. (Refer to steps 1 to 8 on page 95.)

Operation Level



PV/SP

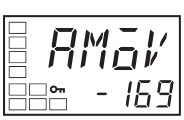
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

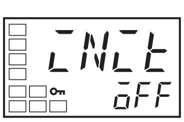
Initial Setting Level



Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

2. Select the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter by pressing the Key.
3. Use the Key to enter "–169" (the password).

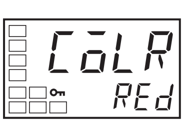
Advanced Function Setting Level



Parameter Initialization

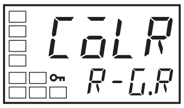
Move to the advanced function setting level by pressing the Key or leaving the setting for at least two seconds.

Advanced Function Setting Level



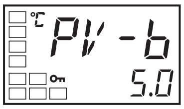
PV Change Color

4. Select the PV Change Color parameter by pressing the Key.



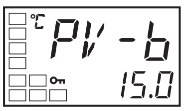
5. Press the Key to set the parameter to R-GR.

Advanced Function Setting Level



PV Stable Band

6. Select the PV Stable Band parameter by pressing the Key.

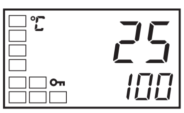


7. Use the Key to set the parameter to 15.0.

8. To return to the initial setting level, press the Key for at least one second.

Operation Level

9. To return to the operation level, press the Key for at least one second.



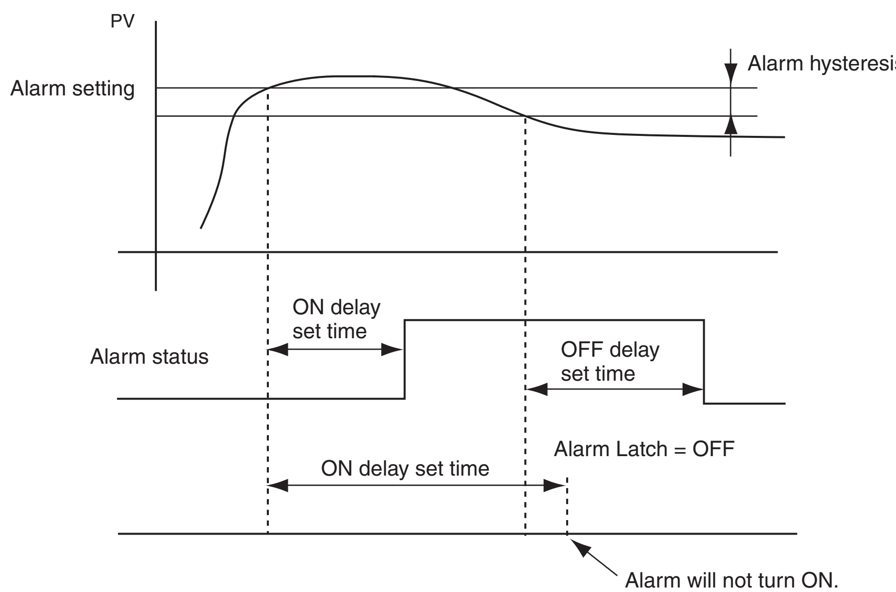
PV/SP

4-11 Alarm Delays

4-11-1 Alarm Delays

- Delays can be set for the alarm outputs. ON and OFF delays can be set separately for alarms 1, 2, and 3. The ON and OFF delays for alarm 1 function only for the alarm function. If the alarm 1 function is set to be output as an OR with other alarms (i.e., the heater burnout alarm, HS alarm, heater overcurrent alarm, or input error output alarm), delays cannot be set for the other alarms. The ON and OFF delays for alarms 1, 2, and 3 also apply to the individual SUB1, SUB2, and SUB3 indicators and to communications status. The alarm ON delays will also function when power is turned ON or when moving from the initial setting level to operation level (e.g., to software resets). All outputs will turn OFF and the OFF delays will not function when moving to the initial setting level or when an alarm is output for a A/D converter error.

Operation of Alarm ON and OFF Delays (for an Upper-limit Alarm)



- The alarm will not turn ON if the time that the alarm is ON is equal to or less than the ON delay set time. Also, the alarm will not turn OFF if the time that the alarm is OFF is equal to or less than the OFF delay set time.
- If an alarm turns OFF and then back ON during the ON delay time, the time will be remeasured from the last time the alarm turns ON. Also, if an alarm turns ON and then back OFF during the OFF delay time, the time will be remeasured from the last time the alarm turns OFF.

Parameters Related to Alarm Delays

Parameter name	Symbol	Set (monitor) values
Alarm 1 ON Delay	A1oN	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 2 ON Delay	A2oN	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 3 ON Delay	A3oN	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 1 OFF Delay	A1oF	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 2 OFF Delay	A2oF	0 to 999 (s)
Alarm 3 OFF Delay	A3oF	0 to 999 (s)

Note

(1) The defaults are 0, i.e., the ON and OFF delays are disabled.

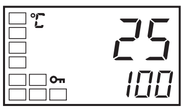
(2) The parameters are displayed when alarm functions are assigned and when the alarm type is set to any type but 0 (none), 12: LBA, or 13: PV change rate alarm.

Operating Procedure

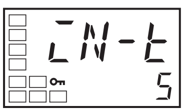
Use the following procedure to set ON and OFF delays for the alarm 1.

An ON delay of 5 seconds and an OFF delay of 10 s will be set.

Operation Level

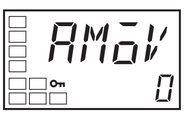

PV/SP

Initial Setting Level


Input Type

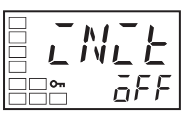
1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level


Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

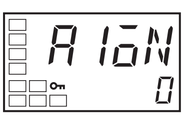
2. Select the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter by pressing the Key. (For details on moving between levels, refer to *4-8 Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level.*)

Advanced Function Setting Level

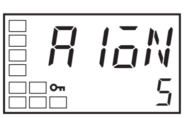

Parameter Initialization

3. Press the Key to enter the password (–169) and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level

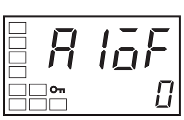

Alarm 1 ON Delay

4. Press the Key to select the Alarm 1 ON Delay parameter.

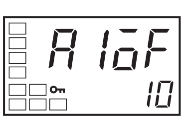


5. Press the Key to set the parameter to 5.

Advanced Function Setting Level

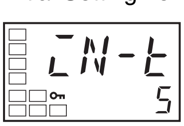

Alarm 1 OFF Delay

6. Press the Key to select the Alarm 1 OFF Delay parameter.



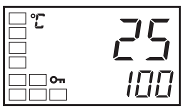
7. Press the Key to set the parameter to 10.

Initial Setting Level


Input Type

8. Press the Key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level.

Operation Level



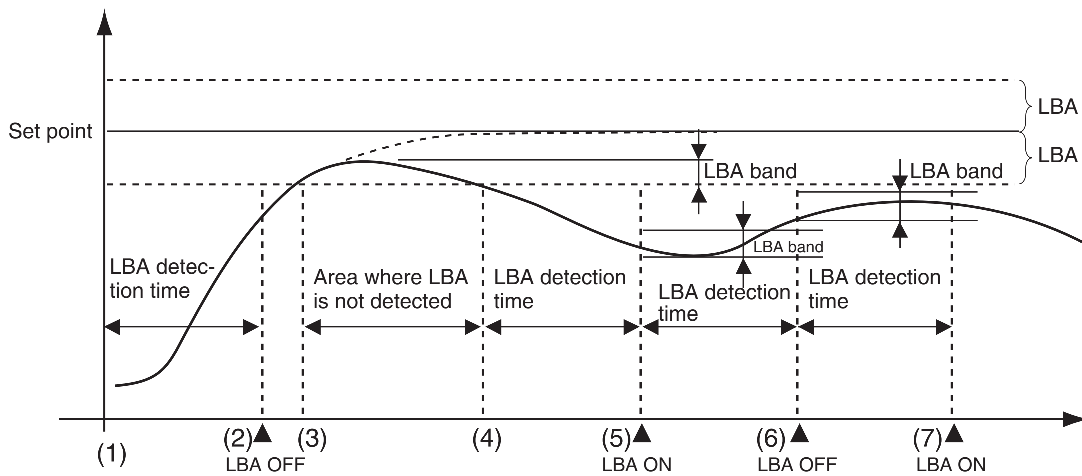
PV/SP

9. Press the Key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

4-12 Loop Burnout Alarm

4-12-1 Loop Burnout Alarm (LBA)

- With a loop burnout alarm, there is assumed to be an error in the control loop if the control deviation (SP − PV) is greater than the threshold set in the LBA Level parameter and if the control deviation is not reduced by at least the value set in the LBA Detection Band parameter within the LBA detection time.
- Loop burnout alarms are detected at the following times.



If the control deviation is reduced in the area between 1 and 2 (i.e., the set point is approached) and the amount the control deviation is reduced is at least equal to the LBA band, the loop burnout alarm will remain OFF.

The process value is within the LBA level between 3 and 4, and thus loop burnout alarms will not be detected. (The loop burnout alarm will remain OFF.)

If the process value is outside the LBA level between 4 and 5 and the control deviation is not reduced by at least the LBA band within the LBA detection time, the loop burnout alarm will turn ON.

If the control deviation is reduced in the area between 5 and 6 (i.e., the set point is approached) and the amount the control deviation is reduced is at least equal to the LBA band, the loop burnout alarm will turn OFF.

If the control deviation is reduced in the area between 6 and 7 (i.e., the set point is approached) and the amount the control deviation is reduced is less than the LBA band, the loop burnout alarm will turn ON.

- If the LBA detection time, LBA level, LBA detection band, and PID settings are not appropriate, alarms may be detected inappropriately or alarms may not be output when necessary.
- Loop burnout alarms may be detected if unexpectedly large disturbances occur continuously and a large deviation does not decrease.
- If a loop burnout occurs when the set point is near the ambient temperature, the temperature deviation in a steady state may be less than the LBA level, preventing detection of the loop burnout.

- If the set point is so high or low that it cannot be reached even with a saturated manipulated variable, a temperature deviation may remain even in a steady state and a loop burnout may be detected.
- Detection is not possible if a fault occurs that causes an increase in temperature while control is being applied to increase the temperature (e.g., an SSR short-circuit fault).
- Detection is not possible if a fault occurs that causes a decrease in temperature while control is being applied to decrease the temperature (e.g., a heater burnout fault).

Parameters Related to Loop Burnout Alarms

Parameter name	Symbol	Setting range		Remarks
LBA Detection Time	LbA	0 to 9999 (s)		Setting 0 disables the LBA function.
LBA Level	LbAL	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs	0.1 to 999.9 (°C/°F) (See note.)	Default: 8.0 (°C/°F)
		Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99 (%FS)	Default: 10.00% FS
LBA Band	LbAb	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs	0.0 to 999.9 (°C/°F) (See note.)	Default: 3.0 (°C/°F)
		Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.00 to 99.99 (%FS)	Default: 0.20% FS

Note Set “None” as the unit for analog inputs.

- A loop burnout alarm can be output by setting the alarm 1 type to 12 (LBA).
- A setting of 12 (LBA) can be set for alarm 2 or alarm 3, but the setting will be disabled.
- Loop burnouts are not detected during SP ramp operation.
- Loop burnouts are not detected during auto-tuning, manual operation, or while stopped.
- If the alarm 1 latch is set to ON, the latch will be effective for the loop burnout alarm.

Automatically Setting the LBA Detection Time

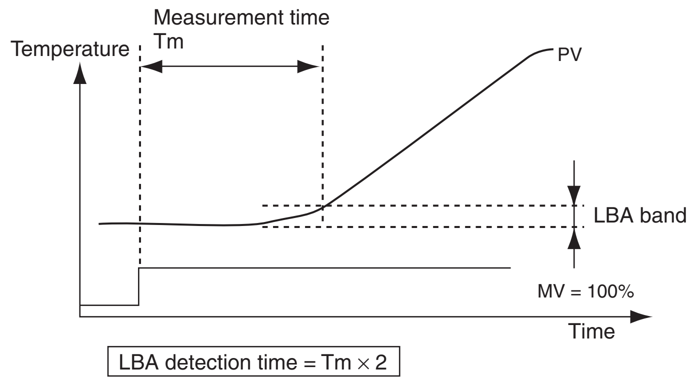
- The LBA detection time is automatically set by auto-tuning.
  (It is not set automatically, however, for heating/cooling control.)
- If the optimum LBA detection time is not obtained by auto-tuning, set the LBA Detection Time parameter (advanced function setting level).

Determining the LBA Detection Time

- To manually set the LBA detection time, set the LBA Detection Time parameter to twice the LBA reference time given below.

1,2,3...

1. Set the output to the maximum value.
2. Measure the time required for the width of change in the input to reach the LBA band.



3. Set the LBA Detection Time parameter to two times the measured time.

LBA Level

- Set the control deviation when the control loop is working properly.
- The default is 8.0 (°C/°F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs and 10.00% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

LBA Band

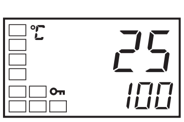
- There is assumed to be an error in the control loop if the control deviation is greater than the threshold set in the LBA Level parameter and if the control deviation does not change by at least the value set in the LBA Band parameter.
- The default is 3.0 (°C/°F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs and 0.20% FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

Operating Procedure

Perform the following procedure to use the loop burnout alarm.

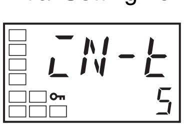
In this example, the LBA detection time is set to 10, the LBA level is set to 8.0, and the LBA band is set to 3.0.

Operation Level



PV/SP

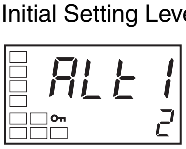
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

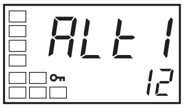
Initial Setting Level



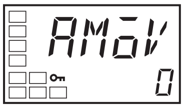
Alarm 1 Type

2. Select the Alarm 1 Type parameter by pressing the Key.

Initial Setting Level



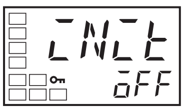
3. Press the ▲ Key to set the parameter to 12.



Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

4. Select the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter by pressing the ⟲ Key. (For details on moving between levels, refer to *4-8 Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level.*)

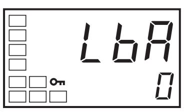
Advanced Function Setting Level



Parameter Initialization

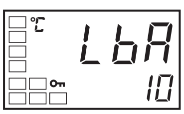
5. Press the ▼ Key to enter the password (–169), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level



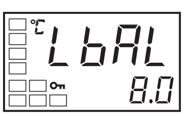
LBA Detection Time

6. Select the LBA Detection Time parameter by pressing the ⟲ Key.



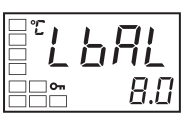
7. Press the ▲ Key to set the parameter to 10.

Advanced Function Setting Level



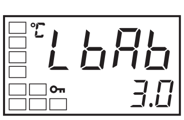
LBA Level

8. Select the LBA Level parameter by pressing the ⟲ Key.



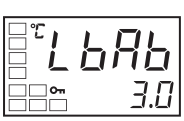
9. Press the ▲ Key to set the parameter to 8.0. (The default is 8.0.)

Advanced Function Setting Level



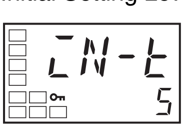
LBA Band

10. Select the LBA Band parameter by pressing the ⟲ Key.



11. Press the ▲ or ▼ Key to set the parameter to 3.0. (The default is 3.0.)

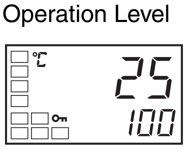
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

12. Press the ○ Key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level.

Operation Level



PV/SP

13. Press the ○ Key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

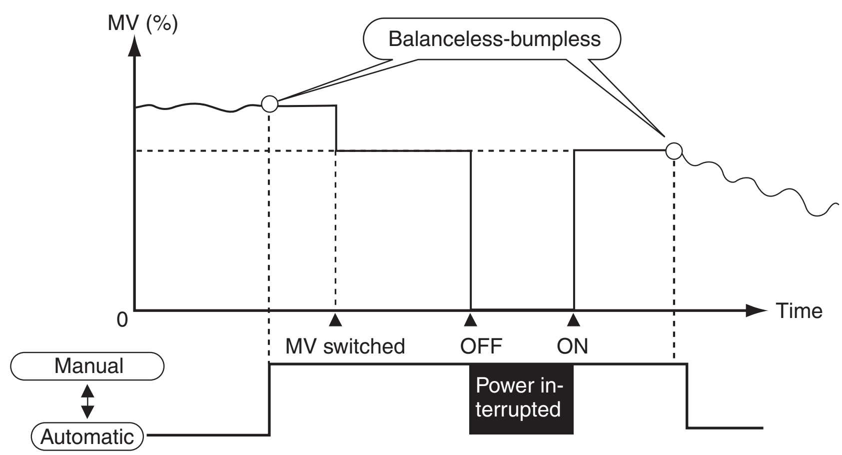
4-13 Performing Manual Control

4-13-1 Manual Operation

- The manipulated variable can be set in manual mode if the PV/MV parameter is displayed in the manual control level. The final MV used in automatic mode will be used as the initial manual MV when moving from automatic mode to manual mode. In manual mode, the change value will be saved immediately and reflected in the actual MV.
- The automatic display return function will not operate in manual mode.
- Balanceless-bumpless operation will be performed for the MV when switching from manual operation to automatic operation. (See note.)
- If a power interruption occurs during manual operation, manual operation will be restarted when power is restored using the same MV as when power was interrupted.
- Switching between automatic and manual operation is possible for a maximum of one million times.
- Manual operation can be used only for PID control.

Note In balanceless-bumpless operation, the MV before switching is used initially after the switch and then gradually changed to achieve the proper value after switch to prevent radical changes in the MV after switching operation.

The overall manual operation is illustrated in the following figure.



Related Displays and Parameters

Parameter name	Symbol	Level	Remarks
PV/MV (Manual MV)	---	Manual Control Level	–5.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control: –105.0 to 105.0 (See note 2.)
Auto/Manual Switch	A-M	Operation Level	Switches between automatic and manual modes.
Auto/Manual Select Addition	AMAd	Advanced Function Setting Level	Enables switching between automatic and manual modes.

Note (1) Refer to *4-16 Output Adjustment Functions* for information on the priority for the MV.

(2) For Manual MV Limit Enable, this value will be between the MV upper limit and the MV lower limit.

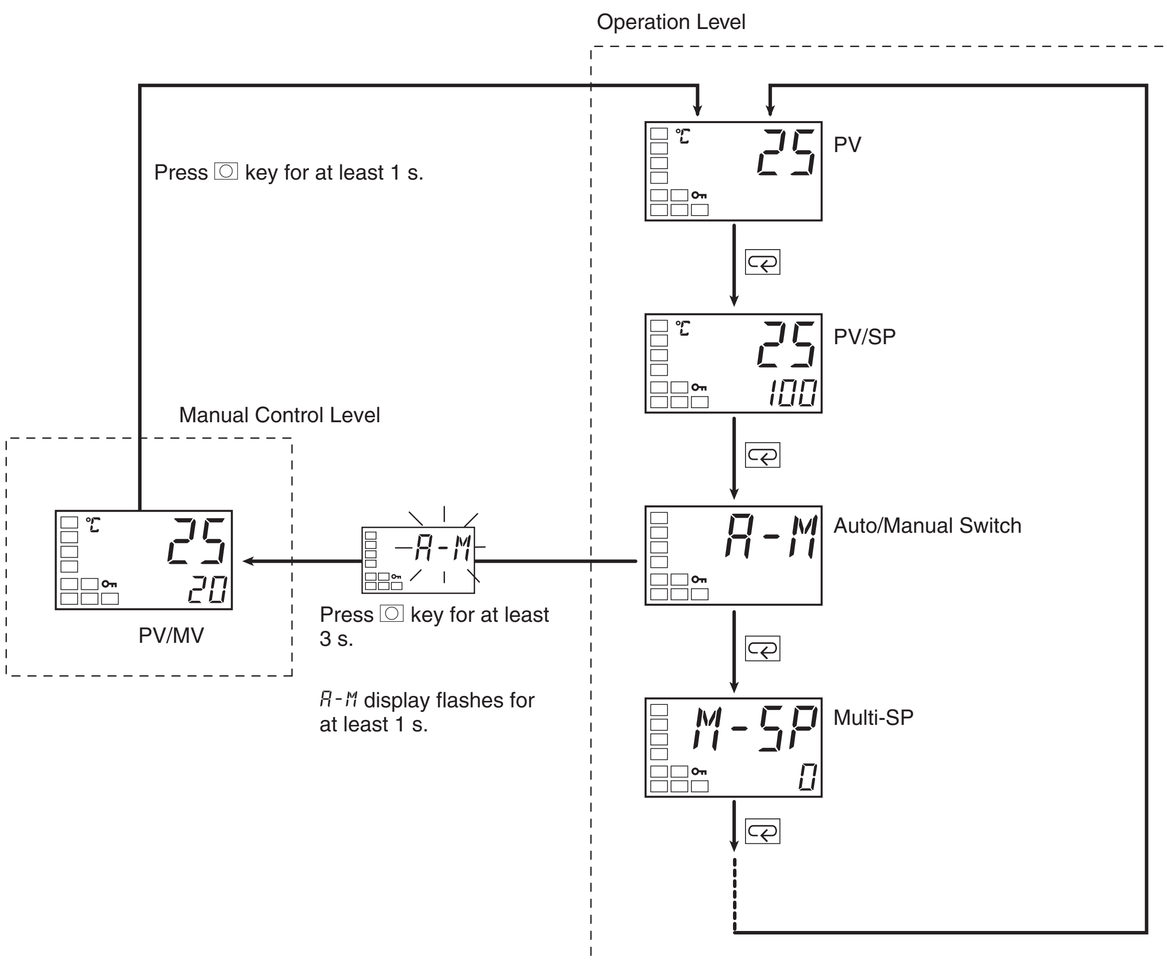
Manual MV Limit Enable

When the Manual MV Limit Enable parameter is set to ON (enabled), the MV limits will function and the setting range for the Manual MV parameter will be between the MV upper limit and the MV lower limit. When the parameter is set to OFF (disabled), MV limits will not function.

Parameter name	Setting range	Default
Manual MV Limit Enable	OFF: Disabled, ON: Enabled	ON

Moving from the Operation Level to the Manual Control Level

- When the ◎ Key is pressed for at least 3 seconds in the operation level's auto/manual switching display, the manual mode will be entered and the manual control level will be displayed. It is not possible to move to any displays except for the PV/MV parameter during manual operation. Press the ◎ Key for at least one second from the PV/MV parameter display in manual control level to return to automatic mode and display the top parameter in the operation level.



- If an event input is set to MANU (auto/manual), the Auto/Manual Switch parameter will not be displayed. Use the event input to switch between automatic and manual modes.

Using the PF Key to Move to the Manual Control Level

- When the PF Setting parameter is set to A-M (Auto/Manual), pressing the PF Key for at least one second while in the adjustment or operation level will change the mode to manual mode and move to the manual control level. During manual operation it is not possible to move to any displays other than PV/MV (Manual MV). Press the PF Key for at least one second from the PV/MV display in the manual control mode to change the mode to automatic mode, move to the operation level, and display the top parameter in the operation level.
- When MANU (Auto/Manual) is selected for an event input, the Auto/Manual Switch parameter is not displayed. In that case, switching between auto and manual mode is executed by using an event input.

Auto/Manual Select Addition

- The Auto/Manual Select Addition parameter must be set to ON in the advanced function setting level before it is possible to move to manual mode. The default is OFF.

Note

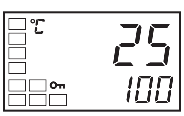
(1) Priority of Manual MV and Other Functions
Even when operation is stopped, the manual MV is given priority.
Auto-tuning and self-tuning will stop when manual mode is entered.

(2) Manual MV and SP Ramp
If operating, the SP ramp function will continue even when manual mode is entered.

Operating Procedure

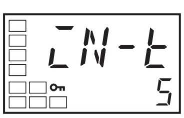
Use the following procedure to set the manipulated variable in manual mode.

Operation Level



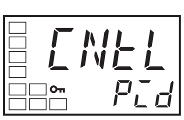
PV/SP

Initial Setting Level



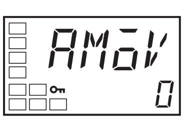
Input Type

1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.



2. Select the PID ON/OFF parameter by pressing the Key.

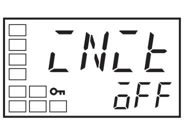
Initial Setting Level



Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

3. Select the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter by pressing the Key. (For details on moving between levels, refer to *4-8 Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level.*)

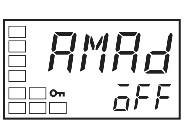
Advanced Function Setting Level



Parameter Initialization

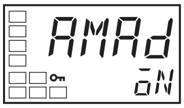
4. Press the Key to enter the password (–169), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level



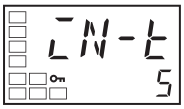
Auto/Manual Select Addition

5. Select the Auto/Manual Select Addition parameter by pressing the Key.



6. Use the [Up] Key to set the parameter to ON.

Initial Setting Level



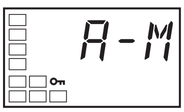
Input Type

7. Press the [Mode] Key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level.

8. Press the [Mode] Key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

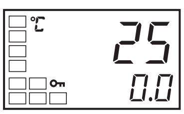
Operation Level

9. Select the Auto/Manual Switch parameter by pressing the [Level] Key.



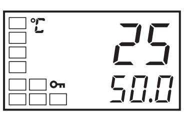
Auto/Manual Switch

Manual Control Level



PV/MV

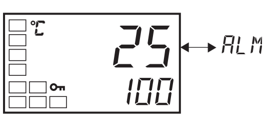
10. Press the [Mode] Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the manual control level.



11. Press the [Up] or [Down] Key to set the manual MV. (In this example, the MV is set to 500%.)

Note The manual MV setting must be saved (see page 15), but values changed with Key operations are reflected in the control output immediately.

Operation Level

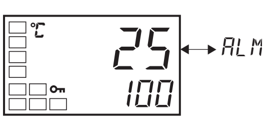


12. Press the [Mode] Key for at least one second to move from the manual control level to the operation level.

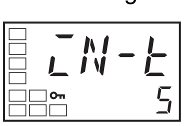
Operating Procedure

In this example, A-M (Auto/Manual) is set for the PF Setting parameter (E5AN/EN only).

Operation Level

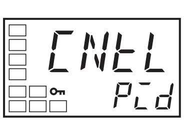


Initial Setting Level



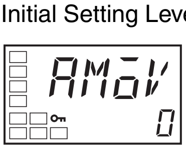
Input Type

1. Press the [Mode] Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.



2. Select the PID ON/OFF parameter by pressing the [Up] Key.

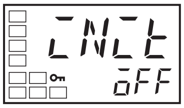
Initial Setting Level



Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

3. Select the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter by pressing the [Level] Key. (For details on moving between levels, refer to *4-8 Moving to the Advanced Function Setting Level.*)

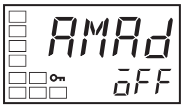
Advanced Function Setting Level



Parameter Initialization

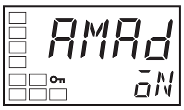
4. Press the ▼ Key to enter the password (–169), and move from the initial setting level to the advanced function setting level.

Advanced Function Setting Level

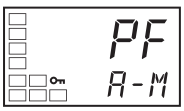


Auto/Manual Select Addition

5. Select the Auto/Manual Select Addition parameter by pressing the ⏎ Key.

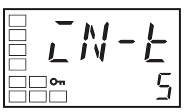


6. Use the ▲ Key to set the parameter to ON.



7. Press the ⏎ Key to select the PF Setting parameter and confirm that it is set to “A-M.” (“A-M” is the default setting.)

Initial Setting Level

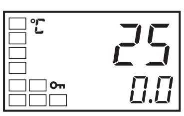


Input Type

8. Press the ○ Key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level.

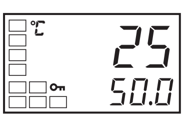
9. Press the ○ Key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

Manual Control Level



PV/MV

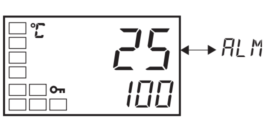
10. Press the PF Key for at least one second to move from the operation level to the manual control level.



11. Press the ▲ or ▼ Key to set the manual MV. (In this example, the MV is set to 50.0%.)

Note The manual MV setting must be saved (see page 15), but values changed with key operations are reflected in the control output immediately.

Operation Level



12. Press the PF Key to move from the manual control level to the operation level.

4-14 Using the Transfer Output

4-14-1 Transfer Output Function

- To use a transfer output, change the setting for the Transfer Type parameter to anything other than OFF. (This will enable the Transfer Output Upper Limit and Transfer Output Lower Limit parameters.)

- The operation is shown in the following table.

Control output 1	Control output 2	Transfer output destination
Current output	None, relay output, voltage output (for driving SSR)	Control output 1
Relay output, voltage output (for driving SSR)	None, relay output, voltage output (for driving SSR)	None

■ Precision and User Calibration

	Precision	User calibration
Simple transfer output	Not specified.	Not supported.

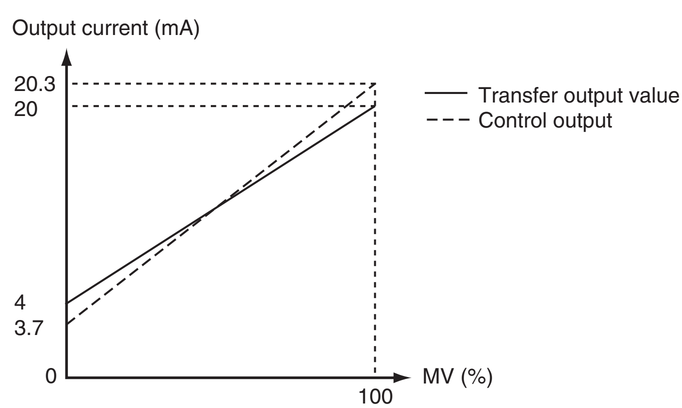
Transfer Output Type

Transfer output type	Symbol	Setting range
OFF (See note 1.)	oFF	---
Set point	SP	SP lower limit to SP upper limit
Set point during SP ramp	SP-M	SP lower limit to SP upper limit
PV	PV	Input setting range lower limit to input setting range upper limit or Scaling lower limit to scaling upper limit
MV monitor (heating)	MV	–5.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control: 0.0 to 105.0) (See note 2.)
MV monitor (cooling)	C-MV	0.0 to 105.0 (See note 2.)

Note

(1) The default is OFF.

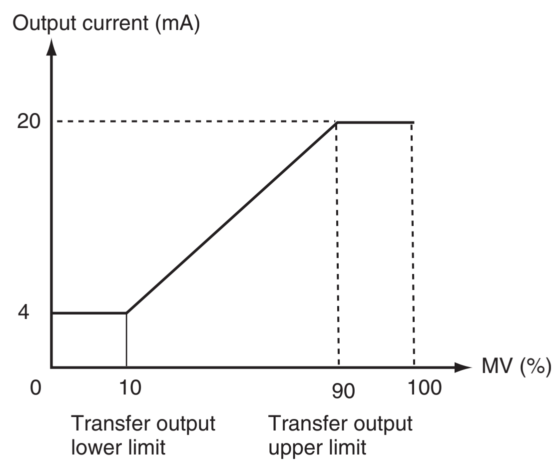
(2) The output value will be different between when the Transfer Output Type parameter is set to a heating control output or cooling control output, and when the Control Output 1 Assignment parameter is set to a heating control output or cooling control output.
Example: When a Current Output Is Set to 4 to 20 mA and MV Monitor (Heating) Is Selected
When used as a transfer output, 4.0 mA will be output for 0% and 20.0 mA will be output for 100%.
When used as a control output, 3.7 mA will be output for 0% and 20.3 mA will be output for 100% so that the actuator is controlled at 0% or 100%.



(The above graph is for when the linear current output type is set to 4 to 20 mA.)

Transfer Scaling

- Reverse scaling is possible by setting the Transfer Output Lower Limit parameter larger than the Transfer Output Upper Limit parameter. If the Transfer Output Lower Limit and Transfer Output Upper Limit parameters are set to the same value when 4 to 20 mA is set, the transfer output will be output continuously at 0% (4 mA).
- If the SP, SP during SP ramp, or PV is selected, the Transfer Output Lower Limit and Transfer Output Upper Limit parameters will be forcibly initialized to the respective upper and lower setting limits for changes in the upper and lower limits of the SP limiter and the temperature unit.
  If the MV for heating or MV for cooling is selected, the Transfer Output Lower Limit and Transfer Output Upper Limit parameters will be initialized to 100.0 and 0.0, respectively, when a switch is made between standard control and heating/cooling control using the Standard or Heating/Cooling parameter.
- The output current when the linear current type is set to 4 to 20 mA, the transfer output upper limit is set to 90.0, and the transfer output lower limit is set to 10.0 is shown in the following graph.
- For scaling from 0.0% to 100.0%, the output for –5.0 to 0.0 will be the same value as for 0.0%, and the output for 100.0 to 105.0 will be the same value as for 100.0%

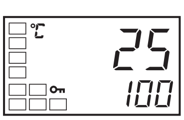


(The above graph is for when the linear current output type is set to 4 to 20 mA.)

Operating Procedure

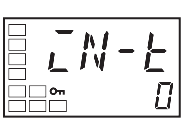
The following procedure sets the transfer output for an SP range of –50 to 200.

Operation Level



PV/SP

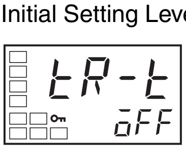
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

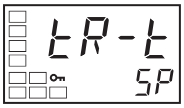
1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



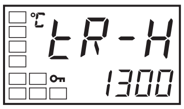
Transfer Output Type

2. Select the Transfer Output Type parameter by pressing the Key.



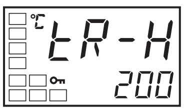
3. Press the Up Key to select SP (set point).

Initial Setting Level



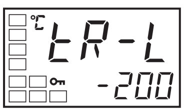
Transfer Output Upper Limit

4. Select the Transfer Output Upper Limit parameter by pressing the Mode Key.



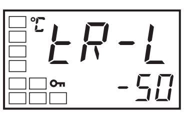
5. Use the Down Key to set the parameter to 200. The default is 1300.

Initial Setting Level



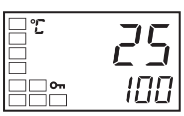
Transfer Output Lower Limit

6. Select the Transfer Output Lower Limit parameter by pressing the Mode Key.



7. Use the Up Key to set the parameter to –50. The default is –200.

Operation Level



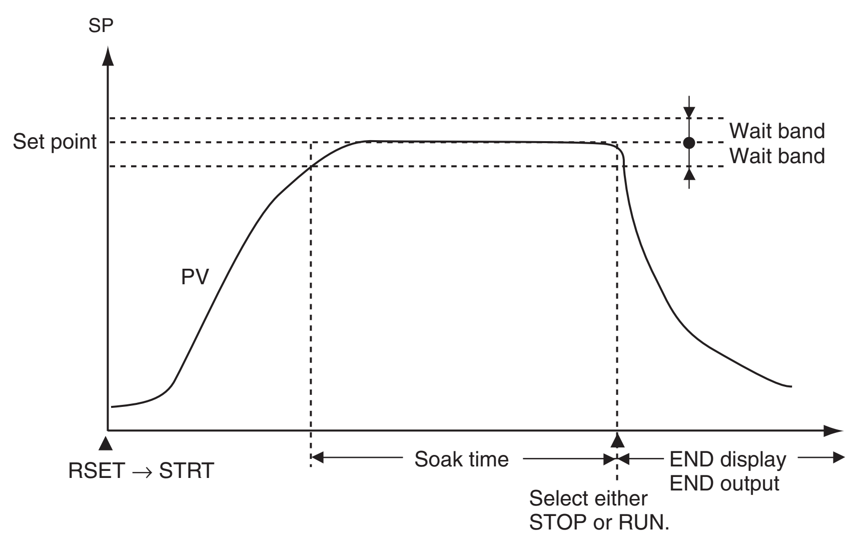
PV/SP

8. To return to the operation level, press the Level Key for at least one second.

4-15 Using the Simple Program Function

4-15-1 Simple Program Function

- The simple program function can be used for the following type of control.



- The program will start when the Program Start parameter is changed from RSET to STRT. END will be displayed on the No. 2 display and the output assigned as the program end output will turn ON after the time set in the Soak Time parameter has expired in the wait band. The Program Pattern parameter can be used to select moving to STOP mode or continuing operation in RUN mode after the program ends.

Parameters Related to the Simple Program Function

Parameter name	Symbol	Set (monitor) values	Unit	Display level
Program Pattern	PtRN	OFF, STOP, CONT	---	Initial setting level
Program Start	PRSt	RSET, STRT	---	Operation level
Soak Time	SoAK	1 to 9999	min or h	Adjustment level
Soak Time Unit	t-U	m (minutes)/h (hours)	---	Advanced function setting level
Wait Band	Wt-b	OFF or 0.1 to 999.9 (See note 2.)	°C or °F (See notes 1 and 2.)	Adjustment level
Soak Time Remain Monitor	SKtR	0 to 9999	min or h	Operation level

Note (1) Set for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs. Set "None" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

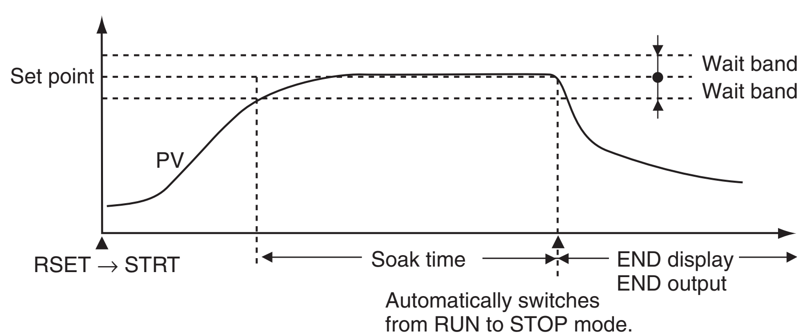
(2) The setting unit of the Wait Band parameter is %FS for Controllers with Analog Inputs and the setting range is OFF or 0.01 to 99.99.

Program Pattern

Either of two program patterns can be selected. The simple program operation will not be performed if the Program Pattern parameter is set to OFF.

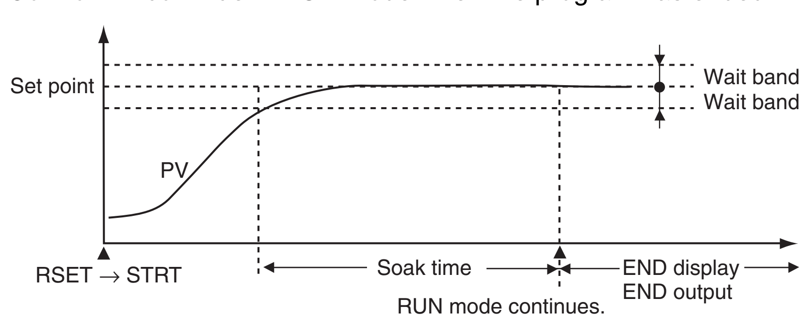
■ Pattern 1 (STOP)

Control will stop and the STOP mode will be entered when the program has ended.



■ Pattern 2 (CONT)

Control will continue in RUN mode when the program has ended.



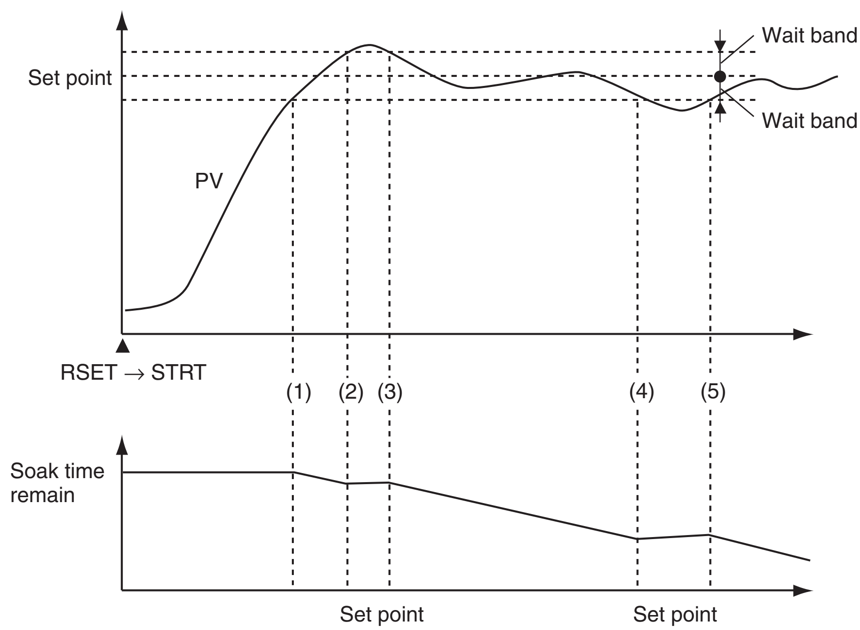
Starting Method

Any of the following three methods can be used to start the simple program.

- Setting the Program Start parameter to STRT.
- Turning ON an event input. (The program start must be assigned to an event input. See note.)
- Starting with an Operation Command using communications. (When the program start is not assigned to an event input.)

Note When the simple program is started and reset, writing is performed to EEPROM. Be sure to consider the write life (1 million writes) of the EEPROM in the system design. When the program start is assigned to an event input, the Program Start parameter will function as a monitor display, and the RSET/STRT displays can be used to check when the event input has started or reset the simple program. When this is done, the Program Start parameter functions as a monitor display only and cannot be changed using key operations. If the Program Pattern parameter is set to OFF, the event input assignment setting will be initialized to "None."

Soak Time and Wait Band



The wait band is the band within which the process value is stable in respect to the set point. The soak time is measured within the wait band. The timer that measures the soak time operates only when the process value is within the wait band around the set point (i.e., SP ± wait band). In the following diagram, the timer will be stopped between the start and (1), (2) and (3), and (4) and (5) and will measure the time only between (1) and (2), (3) and (4), and (5) and the end.

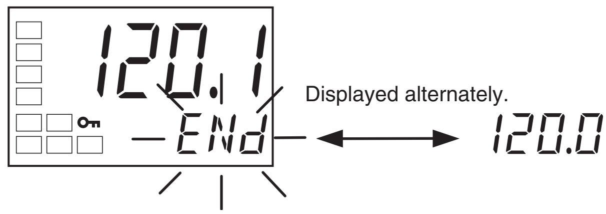
Note If the wait band is set to OFF, the wait band will be treated as infinity and the timer will measure time continuously after changing from RSET to STRT.

4-15-2 Operation at the Program End

Display at the Program End

When the program ends, the process value will be displayed on the No. 1 display (see note) and the set point and "end" will be alternately displayed on the No. 2 display at 0.5 s intervals.

Note One of the following displays: PV/SP, PV only, or PV/MV.



Program End Output

When the Program Pattern parameter is changed from OFF to STOP or CONT, the Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment parameter will automatically be set to the END output. (When the Program Pattern parameter is changed from STOP or CONT to OFF, the Alarm 1 Output Assignment parameter will automatically be initialized to ALM1.) The output assignment parameters can also be used to assign the program END output to any output.

The program END output is also provided in communications status.

Clearing the Program End Status

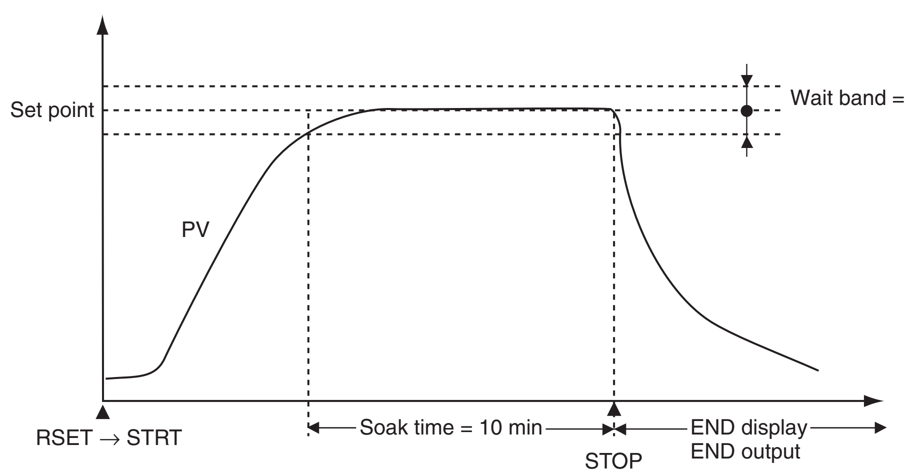
The program END output and display will be cleared when the Program Start parameter is changed from STRT to RSET. The setting is changed from STRT to RSET while the Program Start parameter is displayed.

The program END status can also be cleared using an event. If the program start function is assigned to an event, however, the program end status cannot be cleared from the Program Start parameter display, which will function only as a monitor display.

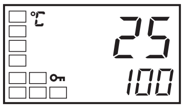
Operating Procedure

Perform the following procedure to use the simple program function.

In this example, the program pattern will be set to STOP, the soak time to 10 min, and the wait band to 3.

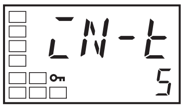


Operation Level



PV/SP

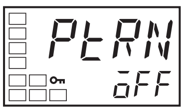
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

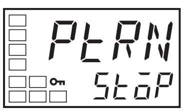
1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

Initial Setting Level



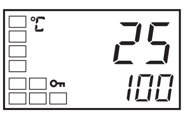
Program Pattern

2. Select the Program Pattern parameter by pressing the Key.



3. Use the Key to set the parameter to STOP.

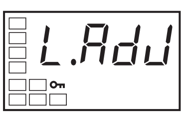
Operation Level



PV/SP

4. Press the Key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

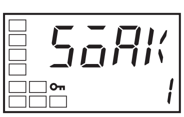
Adjustment Level



Adjustment Level Display

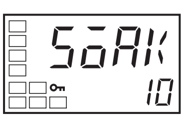
5. Press the Key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.

Adjustment Level



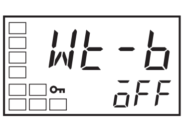
Soak Time

6. Select the Soak Time parameter by pressing the Key.



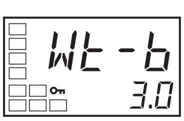
7. Use the Key to set the parameter to 10. (The soak time unit is set in Soak Time Unit parameter in the advanced function setting level. The default is M (minutes).

Adjustment Level



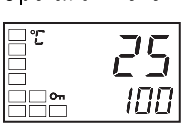
Wait Band

8. Select the Wait Band parameter by pressing the Key.



9. Use the Key to set the parameter to 3.0.

Operation Level

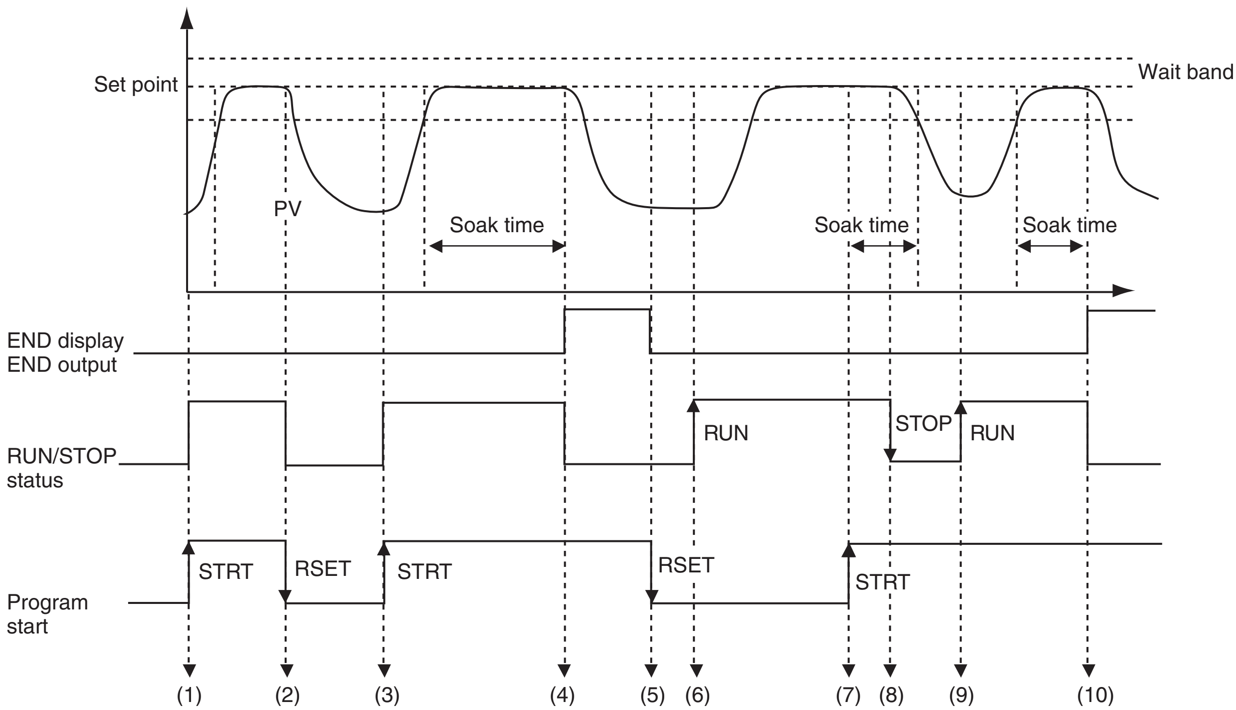


PV/SP

10. Press the Key to move from the adjustment level to the operation level.

4-15-3 Application Example Using a Simple Program

The program will be started by changing the setting of the Program Start parameter. The following example shows using a simple program with the program pattern set to STOP.

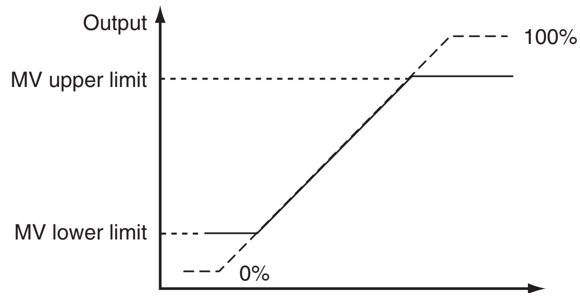


Timing	Description
(1)	• The Program Start parameter was changed from RSET to STRT using either an event or key operations. • The RUN/STOP status automatically changes to RUN mode when the above operation is performed.
(2)	• The Program Start parameter was changed from STRT to RSET using either an event or key operations before the soak time expired. • The RUN/STOP status automatically changes to STOP mode when the above operation is performed.
(3)	• The Program Start parameter is again changed from RSET to STRT using either an event or key operations. • The RUN/STOP status will automatically change to RUN mode when the above operation is performed.
(4)	• The RUN/STOP status automatically changes to STOP mode when soak time expires. • END flashes on the No. 2 display and the program END output turns ON.
(5)	• The Program Start parameter is changed from STRT to RSET using either an event or key operations. • The END display is cleared and the program END output turns OFF.
(6)	• Key operations are used to switch the RUN/STOP status to RUN with the Program Start parameter set to RSET (stopped). • Normal control operation is started.
(7)	• The Program Start parameter is changed from RSET to STRT after the process value stabilizes. • The RUN/STOP status remains as RUN.
(8)	• Key operations are used to change the RUN/STOP status to STOP (during program operation). • Measuring the soak time is continued within the wait band. (Measuring the soak time stops when the process value leaves the wait band.)
(9)	• Key operations are used to change the RUN/STOP status to RUN. • Measuring the soak time is continued within the wait band (continuing from the time between (7) and (9)).
(10)	• The RUN/STOP status automatically changes to STOP mode when the measured time reaches the soak time. • END flashes on the No. 2 display and the program END output turns ON.

4-16 Output Adjustment Functions

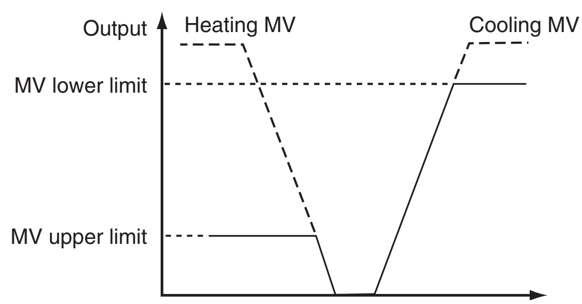
4-16-1 Output Limits

- Output limits can be set to control the output using the upper and lower limits to the calculated MV.
- The following MV takes priority over the MV limits.
  Manual MV (See note.)
  MV at stop
  MV at PV error



Note When the manual MV limit is enabled, the manual MV will be restricted by the MV limit.

- For heating/cooling control, upper and lower limits are set of overall heating/cooling control. (They cannot be set separately for heating/cooling.)



4-16-2 MV at Stop

- The MV when control is stopped can be set.
  For heating/cooling control, the MV at stop will apply to the cooling side if the MV is negative and to the heating side if the MV is positive.
  When setting the MV when control is stopped, set the MV at Stop and Error Addition parameter (advanced function setting level) to ON.
  The default is 0.0, so an MV will not be output for either standard or heating/cooling control.

Parameter name	Setting range	Unit	Default
MV at STOP	–5.0 to 105.0 for standard control –105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control)	%	0.00

Note The order of priority is as follows: Manual MV > MV at stop > MV at PV error.

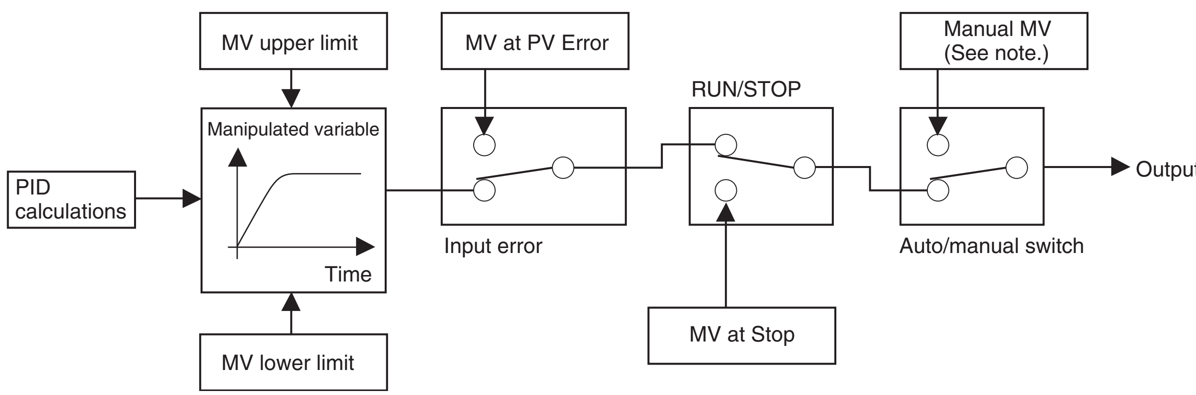
4-16-3 MV at PV Error

- The MV to be output for input errors can be set.
  The MV at stop takes priority when stopped and the manual MV takes priority in manual mode.

Parameter name	Setting range	Unit	Default
MV at PV ERROR	–5.0 to 105.0 for standard control –105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control)	%	0.0

Note The order of priority is as follows: Manual MV > MV at stop > MV at PV error.

- The order of priority of the MVs is illustrated in the following diagram.

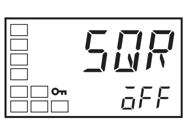


Note When the Manual MV Limit Enable parameter is set to ON, the setting range will be the MV lower limit to the MV upper limit.

4-17 Using the Extraction of Square Root Parameter

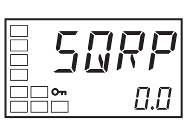
<u>Extraction of Square Roots</u>

Extraction of Square Root Enable

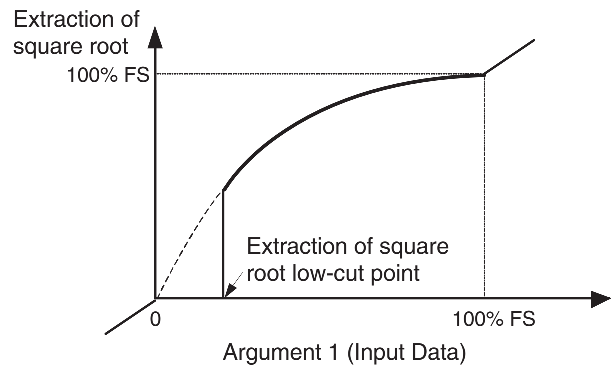


- For analog inputs, the Extraction of Square Root parameter is provided for inputs so that differential pressure-type flow meter signals can be directly input.
- The default setting for the Extraction of Square Root parameter is OFF. The Extraction of Square Root Enable parameter must be set to ON in order to use this function.

Extraction of Square Root Low-cut Point



- If the PV input (i.e., the input before extracting the square root) is higher than 0.0% and lower than the low cut point set in the Extraction of Square Root Low-Cut Point parameter, the results of extracting the square root will be 0.0%. If the PV input is lower than 0.0% or higher than 100.0%, extraction of the square root will not be executed, so the result will be equal to the PV input. The low-cut point is set as normalized data for each input, with 0.0 as the lower limit and 100.0 as the upper limit for the input setting range.

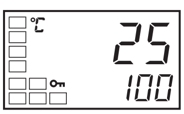


Parameter name	Setting rage	Unit	Default
Extraction of Square Root Enable	OFF: Disabled, ON: Enabled	---	OFF
Extraction of Square Root Low-cut Point	0.0 to 100.0	%	0.0

Operating Procedure

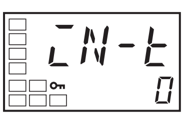
This procedure sets the Extraction of Square Root Low-cut Point parameter to 10.0%.

Operation Level



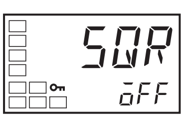
PV/SP

Initial Setting Level



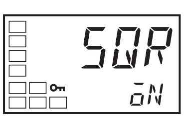
Input Type

1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.



Extraction of Square Root Enable

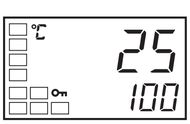
2. Press the Key to select the Extraction of Square Root Enable parameter.



Extraction of Square Root Enable

3. Use the Key to select ON.

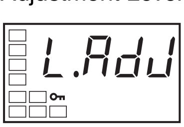
Operation Level



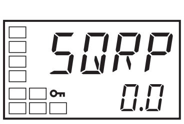
PV/SP

4. Press the Key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

Adjustment Level

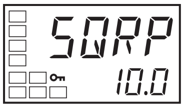


5. Press the Key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.



Extraction of Square Root Low-cut Point

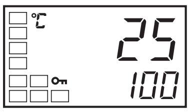
6. Select the Extraction of Square Root Low-cut Point parameter by pressing the Key.



Extraction of Square Root Low-cut Point

7. Use the Key to set the parameter to –10.0.

Operation Level



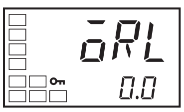
PV/SP

8. Press the Key to return to the operation level.

4-18 Setting the Width of MV Variation

MV Change Rate Limit

MV Change Rate Limit (Heating)



- The MV change rate limit sets the maximum allowable width of change in the MV per second. If the change in the MV exceeds this setting, the MV will be changed by the MV change rate limit until the calculated value is reached. This function is disabled when the setting is 0.0.
- The MV change rate limit does not function in the following situations:
  - In manual mode
  - During ST execution (Cannot be set when ST is ON.)
  - During AT execution
  - During ON/OFF control
  - While stopped (during MV at Stop output)
  - During MV at PV Error output

Parameter name	Setting rage	Unit	Default
MV Change Rate Limit	0.0 to 100.0	%/s	0.0

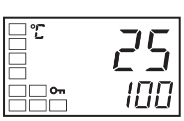
Operating Procedure

This procedure sets the MV change rate limit to 5.0%/s. The related parameters are as follows:

PID·ON/OFF = PID

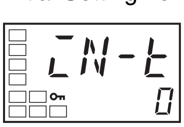
ST = OFF

Operation Level



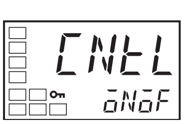
PV/SP

Initial Setting Level



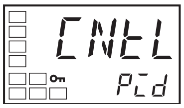
Input Type

1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.



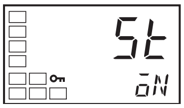
PID·ON/OFF

2. Select the PID ON/OFF parameter by pressing the Key.



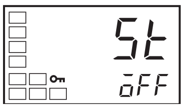
PID·ON/OFF

3. Use the ⏶ Key to select 2-PID control.



ST

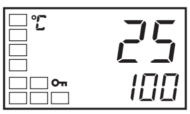
4. Press the ⏎ Key to select the ST parameter.



ST

5. Press the ⏷ Key to select OFF.

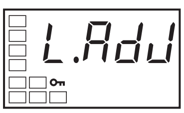
Operation Level



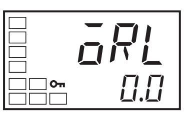
PV/SP

6. Press the ◯ Key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

Adjustment Level

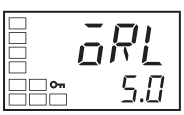


7. Press the ◯ Key to move from the operation level to the adjustment level.



MV Change Rate Limit

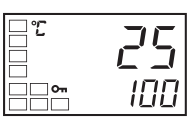
8. Press the ⏎ Key to select the MV Change Rate Limit parameter.



MV Change Rate Limit

9. Use the ⏶ Key to set the parameter to 5.0.

Operation Level



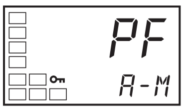
PV/SF

10. Press the ◯ Key to return to the operation level.

4-19 Setting the PF Key

4-19-1 PF Setting (Function Key)

PF Setting



- Pressing the PF Key for at least one second executes the operation set in the PF Setting parameter (E5AN/EN only).

Set value	Symbol	Setting	Function
OFF	oFF	Disabled	Does not operate as a function key.
RUN	RUN	RUN	Specifies RUN status.
STOP	StoP	STOP	Specifies STOP status.
R-S	R-S	RUN/STOP reverse operation	Specifies reversing the RUN/STOP operation status.
AT-2	At-2	100% AT Execute/Cancel	Specifies reversing the 100% AT Execute/Cancel status. (See note 1.)
AT-1	At-1	40% AT Execute/Cancel	Specifies reversing the 40% AT Execute/Cancel status. (See note 1.)
LAT	LAt	Alarm Latch Cancel	Specifies canceling all alarm latches. (See note 2.)
A-M	A-M	Auto/Manual	Specifies reversing the Auto/Manual status. (See note 3.)
PFDP	PFdP	Monitor/Setting Item	Specifies the monitor/setting item display. Select the monitor setting item according to the Monitor/Setting Item 1 to 5 parameters (advanced function setting level).

Note

(1) When AT cancel is specified, it means that AT is cancelled regardless of whether the AT currently being executed is 100% AT or 40% AT.

(2) Alarms 1 to 3, heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent latches are cancelled.

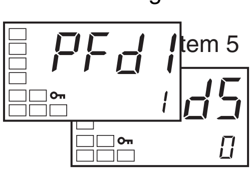
(3) For details on auto/manual operations using the PF Key, refer to *4-13 Performing Manual Control*.

(4) Pressing the PF Key for at least one second executes operation according to the set value. When the Monitor/Setting Item parameter is selected, however, the display is changed in order from Monitor/Setting Item 1 to 5 each time the key is pressed.

(5) This function is enabled when PF Key Protect is OFF.

Monitor/Setting Item

Monitor/Setting Item 1



Setting the PF Setting parameter to the Monitor/Setting Item makes it possible to display monitor/setting items using the function key. The following table shows the details of the settings. For setting (monitor) ranges, refer to the applicable parameter.

Set value	Setting	Remarks	
		Monitor/Setting	Symbol
0	Disabled		---
1	PV/SP/Multi-SP	Can be set. (SP)	---
2	PV/SP/MV (See note.)	Can be set. (SP)	---
3	PV/SP /Soak time remain	Can be set. (SP)	---
4	Proportional band (P)	Can be set.	P
5	Integral time (I)	Can be set.	I
6	Derivative time (D)	Can be set.	d
7	Alarm value 1	Can be set.	AL-1
8	Alarm value upper limit 1	Can be set.	AL1H
9	Alarm value lower limit 1	Can be set.	AL1L
10	Alarm value 2	Can be set.	AL-2
11	Alarm value upper limit 2	Can be set.	AL2H
12	Alarm value lower limit 2	Can be set.	AL2L
13	Alarm value 3	Can be set.	AL-3
14	Alarm value upper limit 3	Can be set.	AL3H
15	Alarm value lower limit 3	Can be set.	AL3L

Note For details on MV settings for heating and cooling control, refer to *MV Display for Heating and Cooling Control* on page 72.

Setting Monitor/Setting Items

Pressing the PF Key in either the operation or adjustment level displays the applicable monitor/setting items. Press the PF Key to display in order Monitor/Setting Items 1 to 5. After Monitor/Setting Item 5 has been displayed, the display will switch to the top parameter in the operation level.

Note

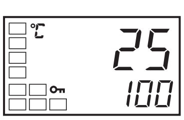
(1) Items set as disabled in the Monitor/Setting Items 1 to 5 parameters will not be displayed, and the display will skip to the next enabled setting.

(2) While a monitor/setting item is being displayed, the display will be switched to the top parameter in the operation level if the Key or the Key is pressed.

Operating Procedure

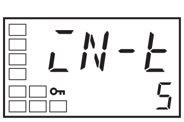
This procedure sets the PF Setting parameter to PFDP, and the Monitor/Setting Item 1 parameter to 7 (Alarm Value 1).

Operation Level



PV/SP

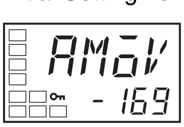
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

1. Press the Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

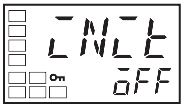
Initial Setting Level



Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

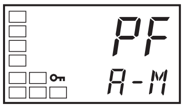
2. Select the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter by pressing the Key.

Advanced Function Setting Level



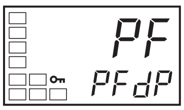
Parameter Initialization

3. Press the [Down] Key to enter the password (–169). It is possible to move to the advanced function setting level by either pressing the [Mode] Key or waiting two seconds without pressing any key.



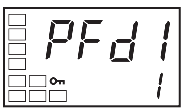
PF Setting

4. Press the [Mode] Key to select the PF Setting parameter.



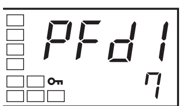
PF Setting

5. Press the [Up] Key to select PFDP (Monitor/Setting Item).



Monitor/Setting Item 1

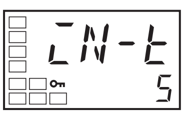
6. Press the [Mode] Key to select the Monitor/Setting Item 1 parameter.



Monitor/Setting Item 1

7. Press the [Up] Key to select 7 (Alarm Value 1).

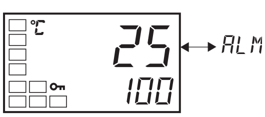
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

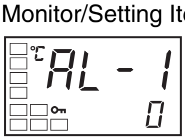
8. Press the [Level] Key for at least one second to move from the advanced function setting level to the initial setting level.

Operation Level



9. Press the [Level] Key for at least one second to move from the initial setting level to the operation level.

Monitor/Setting Item Level



Monitor/Setting Item Display 1

10. Press the PF Key to display Alarm Value 1.

4-20 Counting Control Output ON/OFF Operations

4-20-1 Control Output ON/OFF Count Function

With Control Output 1 and 2 ON/OFF outputs (relay outputs or voltage outputs for driving SSR), the number of times that a control output turns ON and OFF can be counted. Based on the control output ON/OFF count alarm set value, an alarm can be output and an error can be displayed if the set count value is exceeded.

The default setting of the Control Output ON/OFF Alarm Setting parameter is 0. ON/OFF operations are not counted when this parameter is set to 0. To enable counting ON/OFF operations, change the setting to a value other than 0.

Control Output ON/OFF Counter Monitor Function

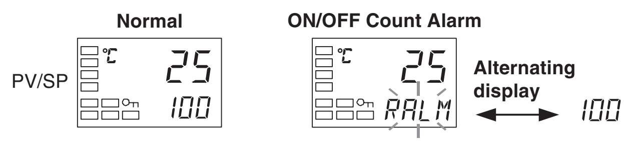
This function is not displayed when the Control Output 1 ON/OFF Alarm Setting and the Control Output 2 ON/OFF Alarm Setting parameter are set to 0, or when the control outputs are set for linear outputs.

Parameter name	Setting range	Unit	Default
Control Output 1 ON/OFF Count Monitor	0 to 9999	100 times	0
Control Output 2 ON/OFF Count Monitor	0 to 9999	100 times	0

Display When ON/OFF Count Alarm Occurs

When an ON/OFF count alarm occurs, the PV display in the No. 1 display shown below alternates with the RALM display on the No. 2 display.

- PV
- PV/SP (Including the items displayed by setting the "PV/SP" Display Screen Selection parameter.)
- PV/Manual MV, PV/SP/Manual MV
- PV/SP displayed for the monitor/setting items



Control Output ON/OFF Count Alarm Function

If the ON/OFF counter exceeds the control output ON/OFF count alarm set value, an ON/OFF count alarm will occur. The alarm status can be assigned to a control output or an auxiliary output, or it can be displayed at the Controller. The ON/OFF count alarm set value function is disabled by setting the ON/OFF count alarm set value to 0.

Parameter name	Setting range	Unit	Default
Control Output 1 ON/OFF Alarm Setting	0 to 9999	100 times	0
Control Output 2 ON/OFF Alarm Setting	0 to 9999	100 times	0

ON/OFF Counter Reset Function

The ON/OFF counter can be reset for a specific control output.

Parameter name	Setting range	Unit	Default
ON/OFF Counter Reset	0: Disable the counter reset function. 1: Reset the control output 1 ON/OFF counter. 2: Reset the control output 2 ON/OFF counter.	---	0

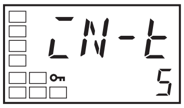
Note After the counter has been reset, the control output ON/OFF count monitor value will be automatically returned to 0.

If an error occurs in the control output ON/OFF counter data, the ON/OFF count monitor value will be set to 9999 and an ON/OFF count alarm will occur. The alarm can be cleared by resetting the ON/OFF counter.

Operating Procedure

This procedure sets the Control Output 1 ON/OFF Alarm Setting parameter to 10 (1,000 times).

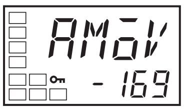
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

1. Press the ◯ Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

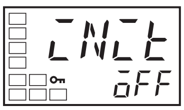
Initial Setting Level



Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

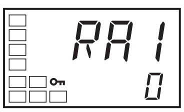
2. Select the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter by pressing the ⏎ Key.

Advanced Function Setting Level



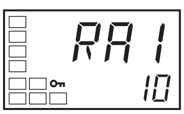
Parameter Initialization

3. Use the ≚ Key to enter the password (“–169”). It is possible to move to the advanced function setting level by either pressing the ⏎ Key or waiting two seconds without pressing any key.



Control Output 1 ON/OFF Count Alarm Set Value

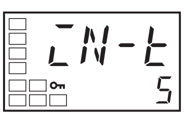
4. Press the ⏎ Key to select the Control Output 1 ON/OFF Count Alarm Set Value parameter.



Control Output 1 ON/OFF Count Alarm Set Value

5. Use the ≙ Key to set the parameter to 10.

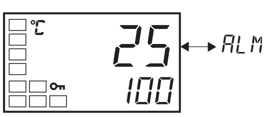
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

6. Press the ◯ Key for at least one second to move to the initial setting level.

Operation Level



7. Press the ◯ Key for at least one second to move to the operation level.

4-21 Displaying PV/SV Status

4-21-1 PV and SV Status Display Functions

PV Status Display Function

The PV in the PV/SP, PV, or PV/Manual MV Display and the control and alarm status specified for the PV status display function are alternately displayed in 0.5-s cycles.

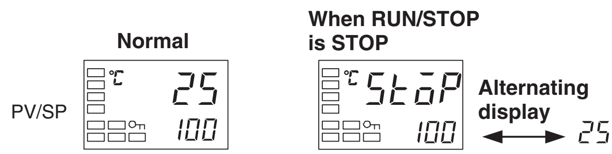
Set value	Symbol	Function
OFF	oFF	No PV status display
Manual	MANU	MANU is alternately displayed during manual control.
Stop	SToP	STOP is alternately displayed while operation is stopped.
Alarm 1	ALM1	ALM1 is alternately displayed during Alarm 1 status.
Alarm 2	ALM2	ALM2 is alternately displayed during Alarm 2 status.

Set value	Symbol	Function
Alarm 3	ALM3	ALM3 is alternately displayed during Alarm 3 status.
Alarm 1 to 3 OR status	ALM	ALM is alternately displayed when Alarm 1, 2, or 3 is set to ON.
Heater Alarm (See note.)	HA	HA is alternately displayed when a heater burnout alarm, HS alarm, or heater over-current alarm is ON.

- The default is OFF.

Note “HA” can be selected for models that do not support heater burnout detection, but the function will be disabled.

Example: When STOP Is Selected for the PV Status Display Function



SV Status Display Function

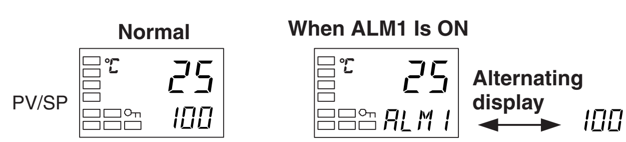
The SP, Blank, or Manual MV in the PV/SP, PV, or PV/Manual MV Display and the control and alarm status specified for the SV status display function are alternately displayed in 0.5-s cycles.

Set value	Symbol	Function
OFF	oFF	No SV status display
Manual	MANU	MANU is alternately displayed during manual control.
Stop	StoP	STOP is alternately displayed while operation is stopped.
Alarm 1	ALM1	ALM1 is alternately displayed during Alarm 1 status.
Alarm 2	ALM2	ALM2 is alternately displayed during Alarm 2 status.
Alarm 3	ALM3	ALM3 is alternately displayed during Alarm 3 status.
Alarm 1 to 3 OR status	ALM	ALM is alternately displayed when Alarm 1, 2, or 3 is set to ON.
Heater Alarm (See note.)	HA	HA is alternately displayed when a heater burnout alarm, HS alarm, or heater over-current alarm is ON.

- The default is OFF.

Note “HA” can be selected for models that do not support heater burnout detection, but the function will be disabled.

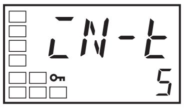
Example: When ALM1 Is Selected for the SV Status Display Function



Operating Procedure

This procedure sets the PV Status Display Function parameter to ALM1.

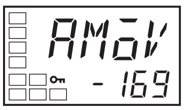
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

1. Press the [O] Key for at least three seconds to move from the operation level to the initial setting level.

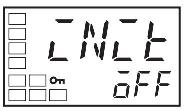
Initial Setting Level



Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

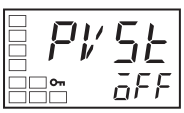
2. Select the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter by pressing the [mode] Key.

Advanced Function Setting Level



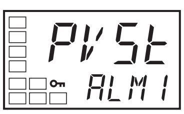
Parameter Initialization

3. Use the [down] Key to enter the password (–169). It is possible to move to the advanced function setting level by either pressing the [mode] Key or waiting two seconds without pressing any key.



PV Status Display Function

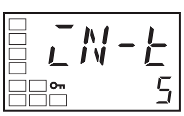
4. Press the [mode] Key to select the PV Status Display Function parameter.



PV Status Display Function

5. Press the [up] Key to select ALM1.

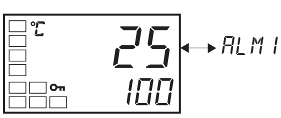
Initial Setting Level



Input Type

6. Press the [O] Key for at least one second to move to the initial setting level.

Operation Level



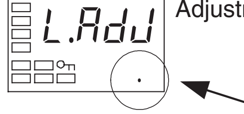
7. Press the [O] Key for at least one second to move to the operation level.
   If the Alarm 1 status is ON, PV and ALM1 will be alternately displayed.

4-22 Logic Operations

4-22-1 The Logic Operation Function (CX-Thermo)

- The logic operation function logically calculates as 1 or 0 the Controller status (alarms, SP ramp, RUN/STOP, auto/manual, etc.) and the external event input status, and outputs the results to work bits. The work bit status can be output to auxiliary or control outputs, and operating status can be switched according to the work bit status.
- Work bit logic operation can be set from 1 to 8. Set them to *No operation (Always OFF)* (the default) when the work bits are not to be used. When logic operations are being used, a dot will be displayed on the No. 2 display of the adjustment level display

Adjustment Level



Adjustment level display

Dot displayed.

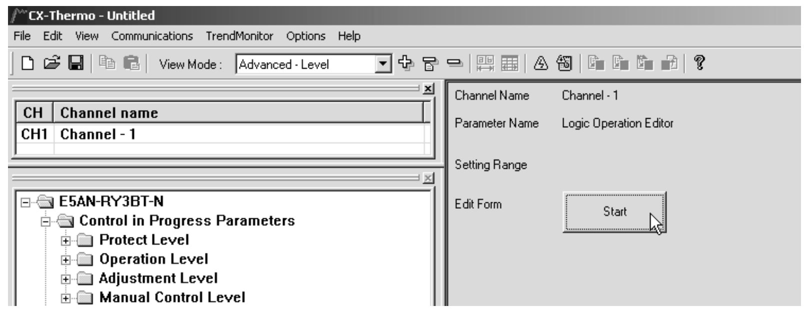
4-22-2 Using Logic Operations

Logic operations are set using the CX-Thermo.

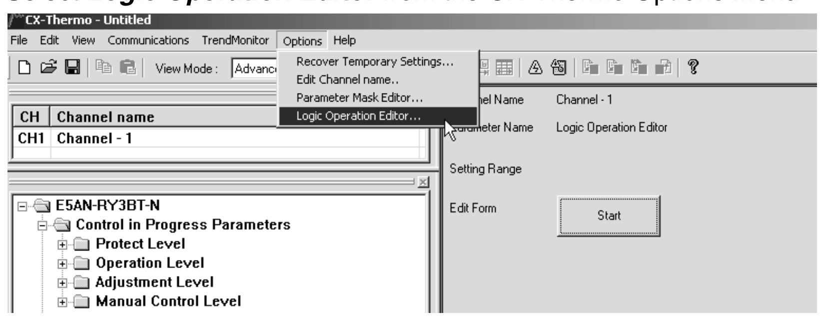
Starting Logic Operations

There are two ways to start logic operations.

- Select *Logic Operation Editor* from the CX-Thermo tree, and click the **Start** Button.

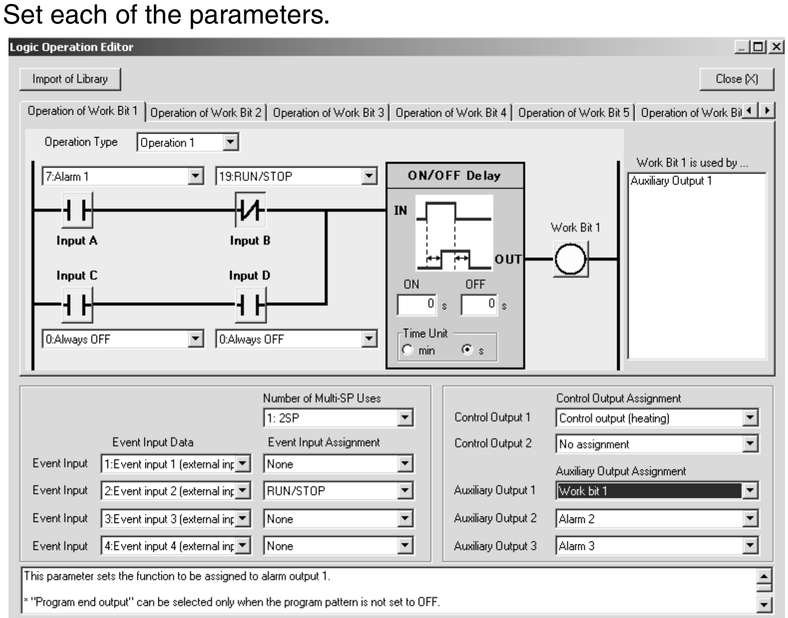


- Select ***Logic Operation Editor*** from the CX-Thermo Options Menu.



Making the Settings

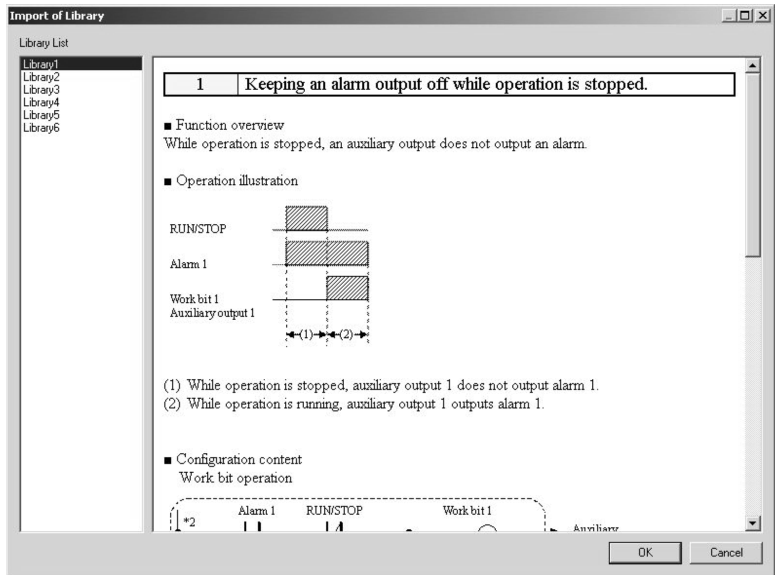
The following display will appear on the Logic Operation Editor Setting Window. Set each of the parameters.



1,2,3... 1. Displaying the Library Import Dialog Box

Logic operation samples for specific cases are set in the library in advance. Examples of settings for specific cases are loaded by selecting them from the library list and clicking the **OK** Button.

Example: Selecting Library 1



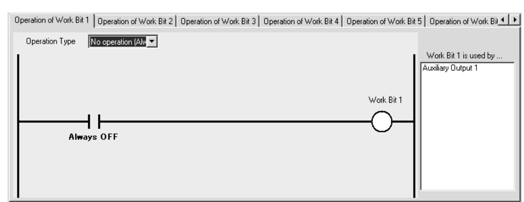
2. Switching Work Bit Operations

   Select the work bit logic operations from the Operation of Work Bit 1 to Operation of Work Bit 8 Tab Pages.

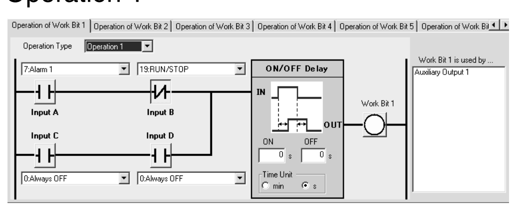
3. Selecting the Operation Type

   From one to four operations are supported. If work bits are not to be used, set them to *No operation (Always OFF)* (the default).

   - No operation (Always OFF)

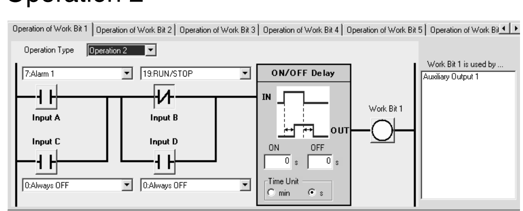


   - Operation 1



(A and B) or (C and D)
When conditions A and B or conditions C and D are satisfied

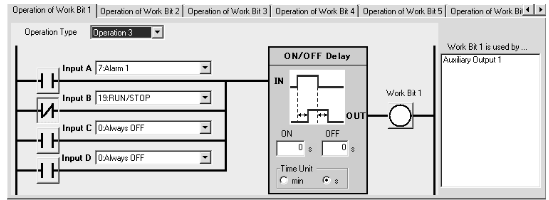
   - Operation 2



(A or C) and (B or D)

When condition A or C and condition B or D are satisfied

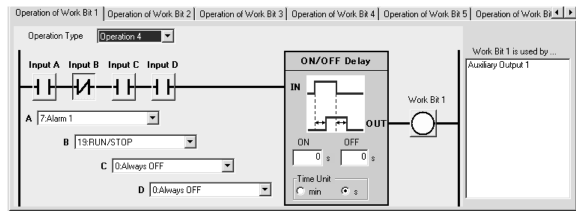
- Operation 3



A or B or C or D

When condition A, B, C or D is satisfied

- Operation 4



A and B and C and D

When conditions A, B, C and D are all satisfied

4. Selecting Input Assignments

   Select the input assignment for the work bit logic operation from the following settings.

Parameter name	Setting range
Work Bit 1 Input Assignment A	0: Always OFF 1: Always ON 2: ON for one cycle when power is turned ON 3: Event input 1 (external input) (See note 1.) 4: Event input 2 (external input) (See note 1.) 5: Event input 3 (external input) (See note 1.) 6: Event input 4 (external input) (See note 1.) 7: Alarm 1 8: Alarm 2 9: Alarm 3 10: Control output ON/OFF count alarm (See note 2.) 11: Control output (heating) 12: Control output (cooling) 13: Input error 14: Disabled 15: HB (heater burnout) alarm 16: HS alarm 17: OC (heater overcurrent) alarm 18: Auto/Manual 19: RUN/STOP 20: Disabled 21: Program start 22: AT Execute/Cancel 23: SP ramp operating 24: Multi-SP (bit 0) 25: Multi-SP (bit 1) 26: Disabled 27: Program end output 28: Work bit 1 29: Work bit 2 30: Work bit 3 31: Work bit 4 32: Work bit 5 33: Work bit 6 34: Work bit 7 35: Work bit 8
Work Bit 1 Input Assignment B	Same as for work bit 1 input assignment A
Work Bit 1 Input Assignment C	Same as for work bit 1 input assignment A
Work Bit 1 Input Assignment D	Same as for work bit 1 input assignment A
to	to
Work Bit 8 Input Assignment D	Same as for work bit 1 input assignment A

Note (1) The event inputs that can be used depend on the Controller model.

(2) Turns ON when either the control output 1 or 2 ON/OFF count alarm is ON.

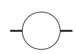
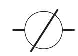
5. Switching between Normally Open and Normally Closed for Inputs A to D

   Click the condition to switch between normally open and normally closed inputs A to D.

Normally open	Normally closed
	

6. Switching between Normally Open and Normally Closed for Work Bits

   Click the condition to switch between normally open and normally closed work bits.

Normally open	Normally closed
	

7. Setting ON Delay Times

   When an input with ON delay turns ON, the output will turn ON after the set delay time has elapsed. The setting range is 0 to 9,999. The default is 0 (disabled).

8. Setting OFF Delay Times

   When an input with OFF delay turns OFF, the output will turn OFF after the set delay time has elapsed. The setting range is 0 to 9,999. The default is 0 (disabled).

9. Switching ON/OFF Delay Time Unit

   Select either seconds or minutes for the ON/OFF delay time unit. The default is seconds.

10. Selecting the Number of Multi-SP Uses

    Select the number of Multi-SP uses from 0 to 2.

11. Changing Event Input Data

    Select the event input conditions from the following setting ranges.

Parameter name	Setting range
Event Input Data 1	0: Not assigned. 1: Event input 1 (external input) 2: Event input 2 (external input) 3: Event input 3 (external input) 4: Event input 4 (external input) 5: Work bit 1 6: Work bit 2 7: Work bit 3 8: Work bit 4 9: Work bit 5 10: Work bit 6 11: Work bit 7 12: Work bit 8
Event Input Data 2	Same as for event input data 1
Event Input Data 3	Same as for event input data 1
Event Input Data 4	Same as for event input data 1

Note The event input data can be changed from the default setting even if there is no event input terminal (external input). By changing the default setting, the event input assignment parameters will be displayed at the Controller display and can be set from the Controller.

12. Changing the Event Input Assignment Function

    Select the setting for the event input assignment.
    When a work bit is selected as event input data, Communications Write Enable/Disable cannot be assigned to an event input.

13. Changing Control Output and Auxiliary Output Settings

    Control output and auxiliary output assignments can be changed. The items that can be changed depend on the Controller model. For details, refer to *3-5-3 Assigned Output Functions*.

    Assigning a work bit to either a control output or to an auxiliary output is also considered to be the same as assigning an alarm. For example, if work bit 1 is set for the Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment parameter, then alarms 1 to 3 have been assigned.

14. Displaying Parameter Guides

    A description of the parameters can be displayed.

15. Displaying the Work Bit Use Destinations

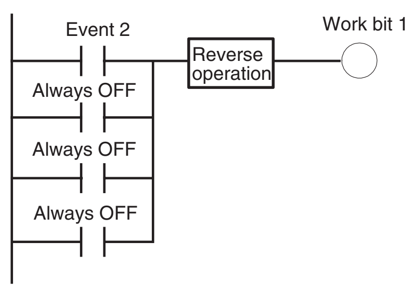
    Display a list of destinations where the work bits are used.

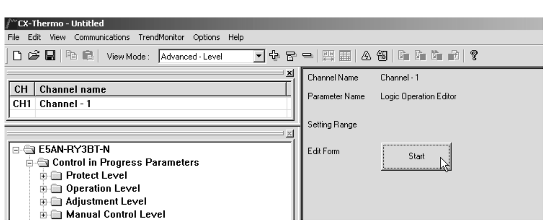
Operating Procedure

This procedure uses event input 2 to change to RUN or STOP.

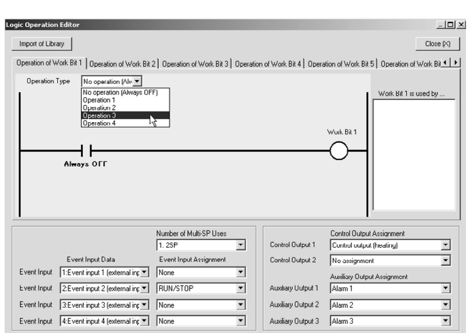
Event input 2 ON: RUN

Event input 2 OFF: STOP

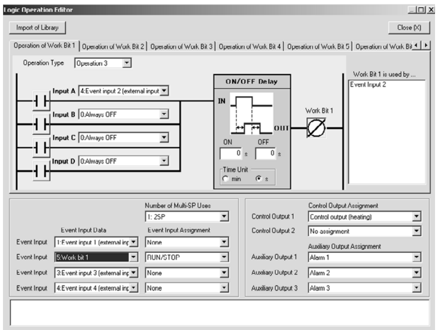




1. Select *Logic Operation Editor* from the CX-Thermo tree, and click the **Start** Button.



2. The Logic Operation Editor will be displayed. Confirm that the screen for work bit 1 is displayed, and select *Operation 3* from the *Operation Type* Field.



3. Set the operation by selecting one of the following:

   Work bit 1 input assignment A = 4: Event input 2 (external input)

   Work bit 1 input assignment B = 0: Always OFF

   Work bit 1 input assignment C = 0: Always OFF

   Work bit 1 input assignment D = 0: Always OFF

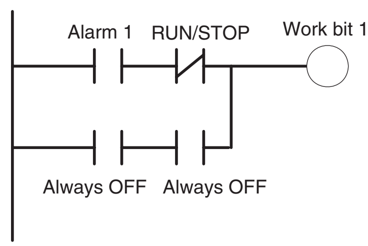
4. Invert work bit 1. Click (Normally open) to change it to (Normally closed).

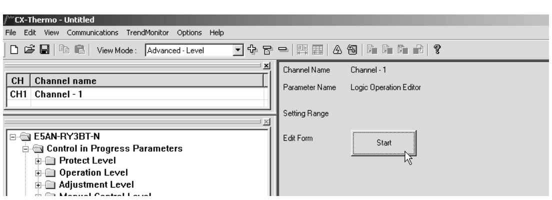
5. Assign RUN/STOP to event input 2. Set “5: Work bit 1” for the event input data for event input 2, and set “RUN/STOP” for the assignment function.
6. Closing the Logic Operation Editor Dialog Box
   Click the **Close** Button.

This completes the procedure for setting parameters using the CX-Thermo. Transfer the settings to the Controller to set the Controller. Refer to CX-Thermo help for the procedure to transfer the settings.

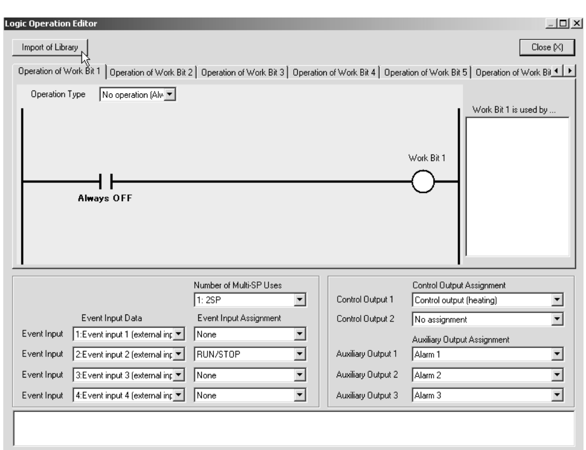
Operating Procedure

This procedure outputs alarm 1 status to auxiliary output 1 during operation (RUN). A library object is used to make the setting.

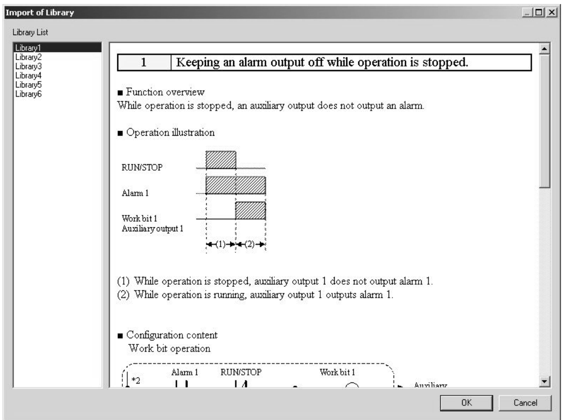




1. Select ***Logic Operation Editor*** from the CX-Thermo tree, and click the **Start** Button.



2. Click the **Import of Library** Button.



3. Select *Library 1* from the library list, and then click the **OK** Button.

   Confirm the following settings, and then click the **OK** Button.

   Work bit 1 operation type: Operation 1

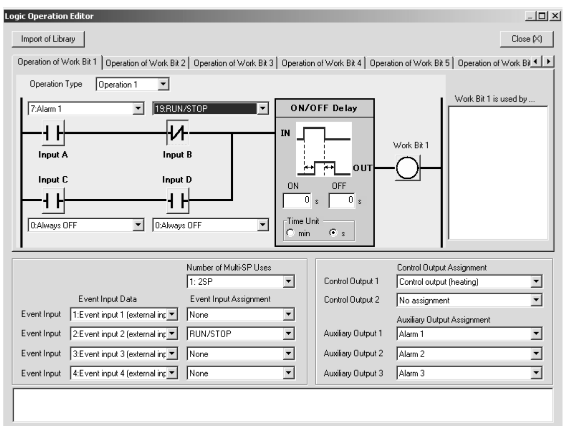
   Work bit 1 input assignment A = 7: Alarm 1

   Work bit 1 input assignment B = 19: Invert for RUN/STOP

   Work bit 1 input assignment C = 0: Always OFF

   Work bit 1 input assignment D = 0: Always OFF

   Auxiliary output 1 = Work bit 1



4. Closing the Logic Operation Editor Dialog Box
   Click the **Close** Button.

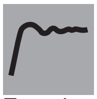
This completes the procedure for setting parameters using the CX-Thermo. Transfer the settings to the Controller to set the Controller. Refer to CX-Thermo help for the procedure to transfer the settings.

SECTION 5
Parameters

This section describes the individual parameters used to setup, control, and monitor operation.

5-1 Conventions Used in this Section

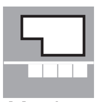
5-1-1 Meanings of Icons Used in this Section


Function

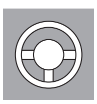
Describes the functions of the parameter.


Setting

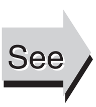
Describes the setting range and default of the parameter.


Monitor

Used to indicate parameters used only for monitoring.


Operation

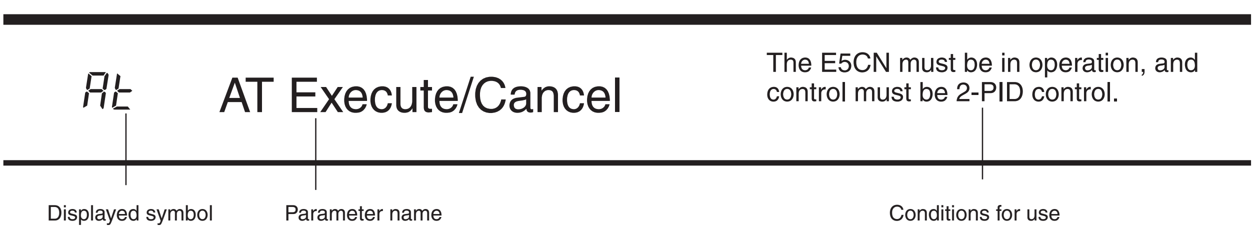
Describes the parameter settings, such as those for Operation Commands, and procedures.



Used to indicate information on descriptions in which the parameter is used or the names of related parameters.

5-1-2 About Related Parameter Displays

Parameters are displayed only when the conditions for use given on the right of the parameter heading are satisfied. Protected parameters are not displayed regardless of the conditions for use, but the settings of these parameters are still valid.



5-1-3 The Order of Parameters in This Section

Parameters are described level by level.

The first page of each level describes the parameters in the level and the procedure to switch between parameters.

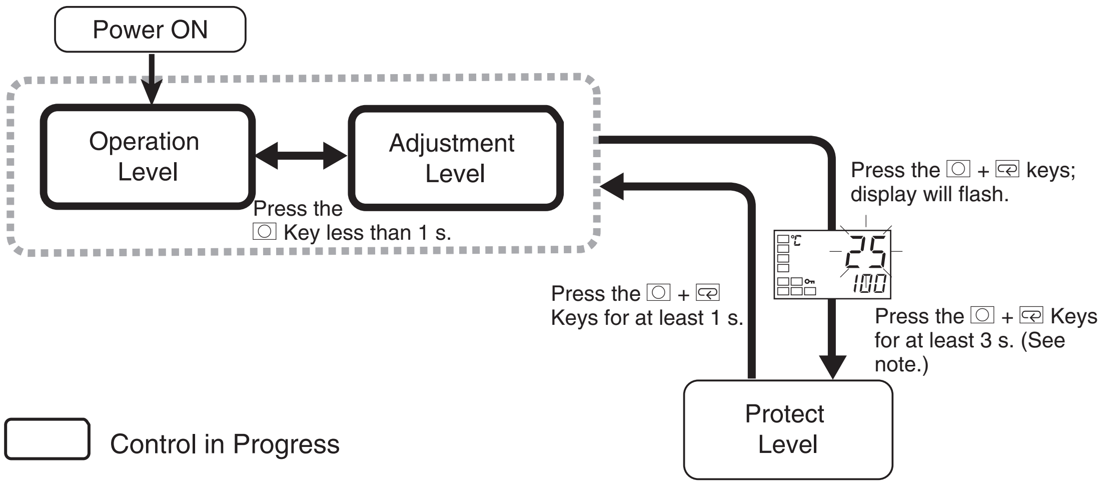
5-1-4 Alarms

It will be specified in this section when alarms are set for the Control Output 1 or 2 Assignment parameters, or for the Auxiliary Output 1 or 3 Assignment parameters. For example, when alarm 1 is set for the Control Output 1 Assignment parameter, it will be specified that alarm 1 is assigned.

Assigning a work bit to either control output 1 or 2 or to auxiliary output 1 to 3 is also considered to be the same as assigning an alarm. For example, if work bit 1 is set for the Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment parameter, then alarms 1 to 3 have been assigned.

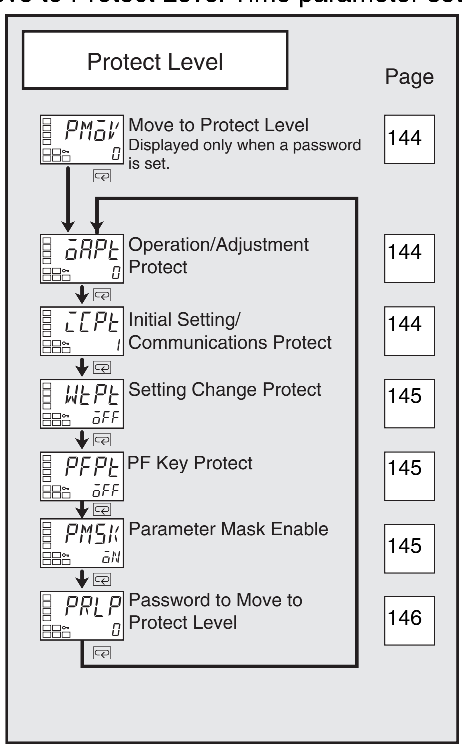
5-2 Protect Level

Four levels of protection are provided on the E5CN, operation/adjustment protect, initial setting/communications protect, setting change protect, and PF key protect (E5AN/EN only). These protect levels prevent unwanted operation of the keys on the front panel in varying degrees.



To move from the operation level to the protect level, press and Keys for three seconds (see note) or more.

Note The time taken to move to the protect level can be adjusted by changing the Move to Protect Level Time parameter setting.



Parameters that are protected will not be displayed and their settings cannot be changed.

PMoV Move to Protect Level

The Password to Move to Protect Level password must not be set to 0.

Function

The password to move to the protect level is entered for this parameter.

- The password to move to the protect level (i.e., the password set for the Password to Move to Protect Level parameter) is entered for this parameter.
- The Operation/Adjustment Protect parameter will be displayed if the correct password is entered.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Password to move to protect level (protect level): Page 146

oAPt Operation/Adjustment Protect
ICPt Initial Setting/Communications Protect

Function

These parameters specify the range of parameters to be protected. Shaded settings are the defaults.

■ **Operation/Adjustment Protect**

The following table shows the relationship between set values and the range of protection.

Setting

Level		Set value			
		0	1	2	3
Operation Level	PV	Can be displayed	Can be displayed	Can be displayed	Can be displayed
	PV/SP	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed
	Others	Can be displayed and changed	Can be displayed and changed	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible
Adjustment Level		Can be displayed and changed	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible	Cannot be displayed and moving to other levels is not possible

- Parameters are not protected when the set value is set to 0.

■ **Initial Setting/Communications Protect**

This protect level restricts movement to the initial setting level, communications setting level, and advanced function setting level.

Set value	Initial setting level	Communications setting level	Advanced function setting level
0	Possible to reach	Possible to reach	Possible to reach
1	Possible to reach	Possible to reach	Not possible to reach
2	Not possible to reach	Not possible to reach	Not possible to reach

WtPt

Setting Change Protect

The Event Input Assignment 1 and 2 parameters must not be set to "setting change enable/disable."

Function

Setting

This parameter specifies the range of data to be protected. The shaded cell indicates the default.

■ **Change Setting Protect**

Changes to settings using key operations are restricted.

When enabling and disabling of setting changes by event inputs assignment 1 and 2 is selected, this parameter is not displayed.

Setting range	Default
oN: Enabled, oFF: Disabled	oN

Set value	Description
OFF	Settings can be changed using key operations.
ON	Settings cannot be changed using key operations. (The protect level settings, however, can be changed.)

- The all protect indication ( ) will light when setting is ON.

PFPt

PF Key Protect

The Controller must have a PF Key (E5AN/EN).

Function

Setting

■ **PF Key Protect**

This parameter enables and disables PF Key operation (E5AN/EN only).

Set value	Description
OFF	PF Key enabled
ON	PF Key disabled (Operation as a function key is prohibited.)

- The shaded cell indicates the default.

PMSK

Parameter Mask Enable

This parameter is displayed only when a parameter mask has been set from the Setup Tool.

Function

Setting

- This parameter turns the parameter mask function ON and OFF.

Setting range	Default
oN: Enabled, oFF: Disabled	oN

Note A parameter mask can be used to hide the displays of parameters that are not needed. The parameter mask function is provided by the Setup Tool.
Setup Tool: CX-Thermo (EST2-2C-MV4)

PRLP Password to Move to Protect Level

Function

This parameter is used to set the password to move to the protect level.

- To prevent setting the password incorrectly, the ⏶ and ◯ Keys or ⏷ and ◯ Keys must be pressed simultaneously to set the password.

Setting

Setting range	Default
–1999 to 9999	0

- Set this parameter to 0 when no password is to be set.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

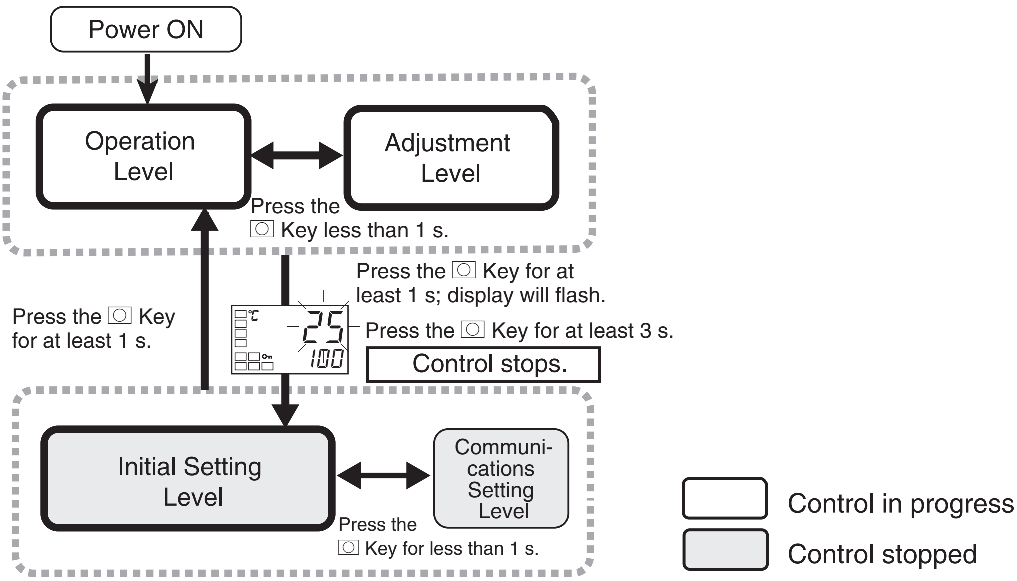
Move to protect level (protect level): Page 144

Note Protection cannot be cleared or changed without the password. Be careful not to forget it. If you forget the password, contact your OMRON sales representative.

5-3 Operation Level

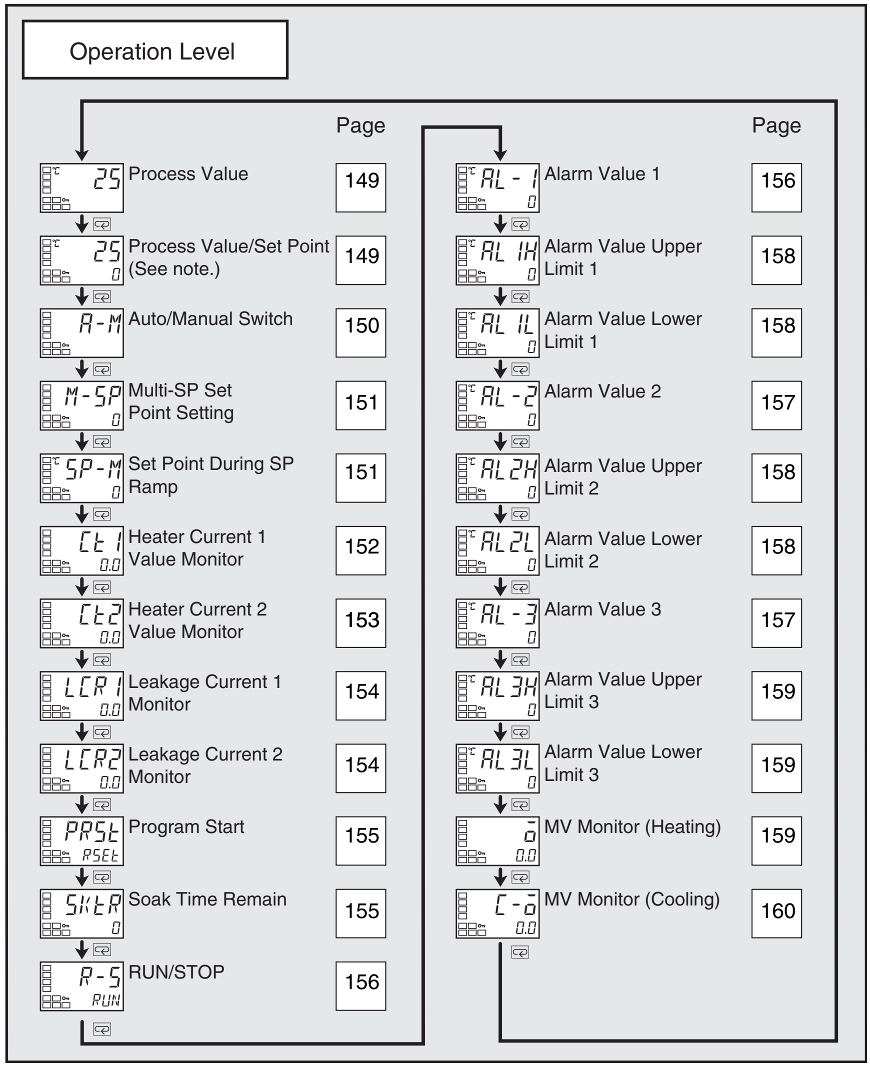
Display this level to perform control operations on the E5CN. You can set alarm values, monitor the manipulated variable, and perform other operations in this level.

In the advanced function setting level, you can set a parameter to hide or show the set points.



This level is displayed immediately after the power is turned ON.

To move to other levels, press the Key or the and Keys.



Note For details on the displays of Controllers with a No. 3 display (E5AN/EN), refer to *Process Value/Set Point* on page 149.

Process Value

The Additional PV Display parameter must be set to ON.

Function

The process value is displayed on the No. 1 display, and nothing is displayed on the No. 2 and No. 3 (E5AN/EN only) displays.

Monitor

	Monitor range	Unit
Process value	Temperature: According to indication range for each sensor. Analog: Scaling lower limit –5% FS to Scaling upper limit +5% FS (Refer to page 281.)	EU

During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the Decimal Point parameter setting.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 184, Set point upper limit, Set point lower limit: Page 187 (initial setting level)

Process Value/Set Point (Display 1)
Process Value/Set Point (Display 2)

(E5AN/EN only)

Function

The process value is displayed on the No. 1 display, and the set point is displayed on the No. 2 display.

Monitor

	Monitor range	Unit
Process value	Temperature: According to indication range for each sensor. Analog: Scaling lower limit –5% FS to Scaling upper limit +5% FS (Refer to page 281.)	EU

	Setting range	Unit
Set point	SP lower limit to SP upper limit	EU

During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the Decimal Point parameter setting.

No. 3 Display (E5AN/EN)

The following table shows the contents of the No. 3 display, according to the setting of the PV/SP Display Screen Selection parameter.

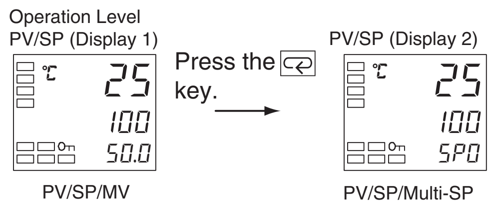
Set value	Display contents
0	Only the PV and SP are displayed. (The No. 3 display is not shown.)
1	PV/SP/Multi-SP and PV/SP/MV are displayed in order.

Set value	Display contents
2	PV/SP/MV and PV/SP/Multi-SP are displayed in order.
3	Only PV/SP/Multi-SP are displayed.
4	PV/SP/MV are displayed
5	PV/SP/Multi-SP and PV/SP/Soak time remain are displayed in order.
6	PV/SP/MV and PV/SP/Soak time remain are displayed in order.
7	Only PV/SP/Soak time remain are displayed.

A 2-level display is set when shipped from the factory.
A 3-level display is activated if parameters are initialized.

When 1, 2, 5, or 6 is selected, press the Key to display PV/SP (Display 2).

Example: When the PV/SP Display Screen Selection Parameter Is Set to 2



See

■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 184, Set point upper limit, Set point lower limit: Page 187 (initial setting level)

PV/SP display screen selection (advanced function setting level): Page 230

A-M

Auto/Manual Switch

The Event Input Assignment 1 and 2 parameters must not be set to Auto/ Manual and the Auto/Manual Select Addition parameter must be set to ON.
The control must be set to 2-PID control.

Operation

- This parameter switches the Controller between automatic and manual modes.
- If the Key is pressed for at least 3 seconds when the Auto/Manual Switch parameter is displayed, the manual mode will be entered and the manual control level will be displayed.
- This parameter will not be displayed if an event input is set to “MANU” (auto/manual).

See

■ **Related Parameters**

PID ON/OFF (initial setting level): Page 188

Auto/manual select addition (advanced function setting level): Page 215

M-SP

Multi-SP Set Point Setting (Set Points 0 to 3)

The Multi-SP Uses parameter must be set to ON.

Function

To use the multi-SP function, preset the four set points (SP 0 to 3) in the adjustment level, and then switch the set point either by operating the keys or by using external input signals (event inputs).

This parameter is used to select set points 0 to 3.

SP-M

Set Point During SP Ramp

The SP Ramp Set Value parameter must not be set to OFF.
The ST parameter must be set to OFF.

Function

This parameter monitors the set point during SP ramp operation.

A ramp is used to restrict the change width of the set point as a rate of change.

This parameter is displayed when a set value is input for the SP Ramp Set Value parameter (adjustment level).

When not in ramp operation, the set point will be the same as the one displayed for the Process Value/Set Point parameter.

Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
SP: SP lower limit to SP upper limit	EU

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Process value/set point (operation level): Page 149
SP ramp set value (adjustment level): Page 177
Set point upper limit, Set point lower limit (initial setting level): Page 187

Ct1 Heater Current 1 Value Monitor

Heater burnout, HS alarm, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported.
Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The Heater Burnout Detection or Heater Overcurrent Use parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting heater burnout.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

- Heater burnouts and heater overcurrent are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time is 100 ms or less.

Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If a heater burnout detection 1 or heater overcurrent detection 1 alarm is output, the HA indicator will light and the No. 1 display for the heater current 1 value monitor will flash.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Heater burnout detection 1, Heater burnout detection 2 (adjustment level): Pages 165, and 167

HB ON/OFF (advanced function setting level): Page 203

Heater overcurrent detection 1, Heater overcurrent detection 2 (adjustment level): Pages 165, and 167

Heater overcurrent use (advanced function setting level): Page 227

Error Displays Ct1: Page 261

Ct2 Heater Current 2 Value Monitor

Heater burnout, HS alarm, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported (two CTs).
Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The Heater Burnout Detection or Heater Overcurrent Use parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting heater burnout.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

- Heater burnouts and heater overcurrent are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time is 100 ms or less.

Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If a heater burnout detection 2 or heater overcurrent detection 2 alarm is output, the HA indicator will light and the No. 1 display for the heater current 2 value monitor will flash.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Heater burnout detection 1, Heater burnout detection 2 (adjustment level): Pages 165, and 167

HB ON/OFF (advanced function setting level): Page 203

Heater overcurrent detection 1, Heater overcurrent detection 2 (adjustment level): Pages 165, and 167

Heater overcurrent use (advanced function setting level): Page 227

Error Displays Ct2: Page 261

LCR1 Leakage Current 1 Monitor

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported.
The HS Alarm Use parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting SSR short-circuits.

The heater current is measured and the leakage current 1 monitor is displayed.

- HS alarms are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time is 100 ms or less.

Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If an HS alarm 1 alarm is output, the HA indicator will light and the No. 1 display for the leakage current 1 monitor will flash.

See

■ Related Parameters

HS alarm 1, HS alarm 2 (adjustment level): Page 168

Failure detection (advanced function setting level): Page 216

Error Displays LCR1: Page 261

LCR2 Leakage Current 2 Monitor

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported (two CTs).
Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The HS Alarm Use parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting SSR short-circuits.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

- HS alarms are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time is 100 ms or less.

Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If an HS alarm 2 alarm is output, the HA indicator will light and the No. 1 display for the leakage current 2 monitor will flash.

See

■ Related Parameters

HS alarm 1, HS alarm 2 (adjustment level): Page 168

HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 216

Error Displays LCR2: Page 261

PRSt Program Start

The Program Pattern parameter must not be set to OFF.

Function

This parameter starts and stops the simple program function.

- The RUN/STOP status will automatically switch to RUN when this parameter is set to STRT.
- The simple program will stop when this parameter is set to RSET.
- This parameter will function as a monitor display for the start/stop status of the simple program if an event input is selected to start the simple program.

Operation

Setting range		Default
RSET	Stops the simpler program.	RSEt
STRT	Starts the simpler program.	

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Soak time remain: Page 155, RUN/STOP: Page 156 (operation level)

Soak time, Wait band (adjustment level): Page 175

Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 189

Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 224

SKtR Soak Time Remain

The Program Pattern parameter must not be set to OFF.

Function

- This parameter measures and displays the remaining time of the soak time for the simple program function.

Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0 to 9999	min or h

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Program start (operation level): Page 155

Soak time, Wait band (adjustment level): Page 175

Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 189

Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 224

r-S RUN/STOP

The Event Input Assignment 1 and 2 parameters must not be set to "RUN/STOP."

Operation

This parameter starts and stops the control operation.

When RUN (RUN) is selected, control is started. When StoP (STOP) is selected, control is stopped. The STOP indicator will light when control.

The default is RUN.

See

This parameter will not be displayed if an event input is set to "RUN/STOP."

AL-1 Alarm Value 1

Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The alarm 1 type must not be 0, 1, 4, 5, or 12.

Function

This parameter is set to one of the input values "X" in the alarm type list.

- This parameter sets the alarm value for alarm 1.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the Decimal Point parameter setting.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
–1999 to 9999	EU	0

See

■ Related Parameters

Input type: Page 184, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point (initial setting level): Page 186 (initial setting level)

Alarm 1 type (initial setting level): Page 191

Standby sequence reset: Page 202, Auxiliary output * open in alarm: Page 203, Alarm 1 hysteresis: Page 192, Alarm 1 latch: Page 208 (advanced function setting level)

AL-2 Alarm Value 2

Alarm 2 must be assigned.
The alarm 2 type must not be 0, 1, 4, 5, or 12.

Function

This parameter is set to one of the input values “X” in the alarm type list.

- This parameter sets the alarm value for alarm 2.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the Decimal Point parameter setting.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
–1999 to 9999	EU	0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 184, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point (initial setting level): Page 186 (initial setting level)

Alarm 2 type (initial setting level): Page 193

Standby sequence reset: Page 202, Auxiliary output * open in alarm: Page 203, Alarm 2 hysteresis: Page 192, Alarm 2 latch: Page 208 (advanced function setting level)

AL-3 Alarm Value 3

Alarm 3 must be assigned.
The alarm 3 type must not be 0, 1, 4, 5, or 12.

Function

This parameter is set to one of the input values “X” in the alarm type list.

- This parameter sets the alarm value for alarm 3.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the Decimal Point parameter setting.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
–1999 to 9999	EU	0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 184, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point (initial setting level): Page 186 (initial setting level)

Alarm 3 type (initial setting level): Page 193

Standby sequence reset: Page 202, Auxiliary output * open in alarm: Page 203, Alarm 3 hysteresis: Page 192, Alarm 3 latch: Page 208 (advanced function setting level)

AL1H Alarm Value Upper Limit 1
AL1L Alarm Value Lower Limit 1

Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The alarm 1 type must not be 1, 4, or 5.

Function

These parameters independently set the alarm value upper and lower limits when the mode for setting the upper and lower limits is selected for the Alarm 1 Type parameter (initial setting level).

- This parameter sets the upper and lower limit values of alarm 1.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the Decimal Point parameter setting.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
–1999 to 9999	EU	0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 184, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point: Page 186, Alarm 1 type: Page 191 (initial setting level), Standby sequence reset: Page 202, Auxiliary output * open in alarm: Page 203, Alarm 1 hysteresis: Page 192, Alarm 1 latch: Page 208 (advanced function setting level

AL2H Alarm Value Upper Limit 2
AL2L Alarm Value Lower Limit 2

Alarm 2 must be assigned.
The alarm 2 type must not be 1, 4, or 5.

Function

These parameters independently set the alarm value upper and lower limits when the mode for setting the upper and lower limits is selected for the Alarm 2 Type parameter (initial setting level).

- This parameter sets the upper and lower limit values of alarm 2.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the Decimal Point parameter setting.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
–1999 to 9999	EU	0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 184, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point: Page 186, Alarm 2 type: Page 193 (initial setting level), Standby sequence reset: Page 202, Auxiliary output * open in alarm: Page 203, Alarm 2 hysteresis: Page 192, Alarm 2 latch: Page 208 (advanced function setting level)

AL3H AL3L — Alarm Value Upper Limit 3 / Alarm Value Lower Limit 3

Alarm 3 must be assigned.
The alarm 3 type must not be 1, 4, or 5.

These parameters independently set the alarm value upper and lower limits when the mode for setting the upper and lower limits is selected for the Alarm 3 Type parameter (initial setting level).

Function

- This parameter sets the upper and lower limit values of alarm 3.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the Decimal Point parameter setting.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
–1999 to 9999	EU	0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 184, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point: Page 186, Alarm 3 type: Page 193 (initial setting level), Standby sequence reset: Page 202, Auxiliary output * open in alarm: Page 203, Alarm 3 hysteresis: Page 192, Alarm 3 latch: Page 208 (advanced function setting level)

o — MV Monitor (Heating)

The MV Display parameter must be set to ON.

This parameter is used to check the manipulated variable for the heating control output during operation.

Function

- This parameter cannot be set.
- During standard control, the manipulated variable is monitored. During heating/cooling control, the manipulated variables on the control output (heating) is monitored.
- The default is OFF and the manipulated variable is not displayed.

Monitor

Control	Monitor range	Unit
Standard	–5.0 to 105.0	%
Heating/cooling	0.0 to 105.0	%

See

■ **Related Parameters**

MV display (advanced function setting level): Page 208

C-o

MV Monitor (Cooling)

The control system must be set to heating/cooling control.
The MV Display parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter is used to check the manipulated variable for the cooling control output during operation.

- This parameter cannot be set.
- During heating/cooling control, the manipulated variable on the control output (cooling) is monitored.
- The default is OFF and the manipulated variable is not displayed.

Monitor

Control	Monitor range	Unit
Heating/cooling	0.0 to 105.0	%

See

■ Related Parameters

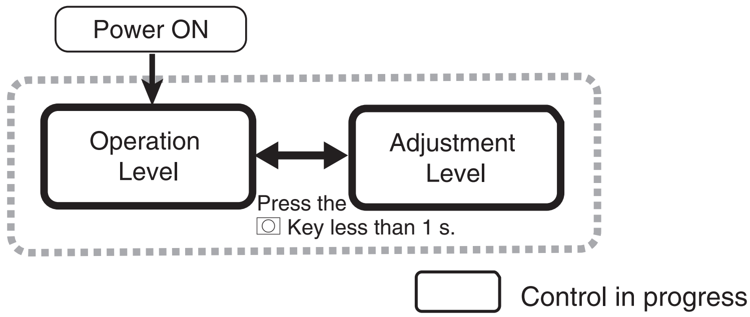
Standard or heating/cooling (initial setting level): Page 188

MV display (advanced function setting level): Page 208

5-4 Adjustment Level

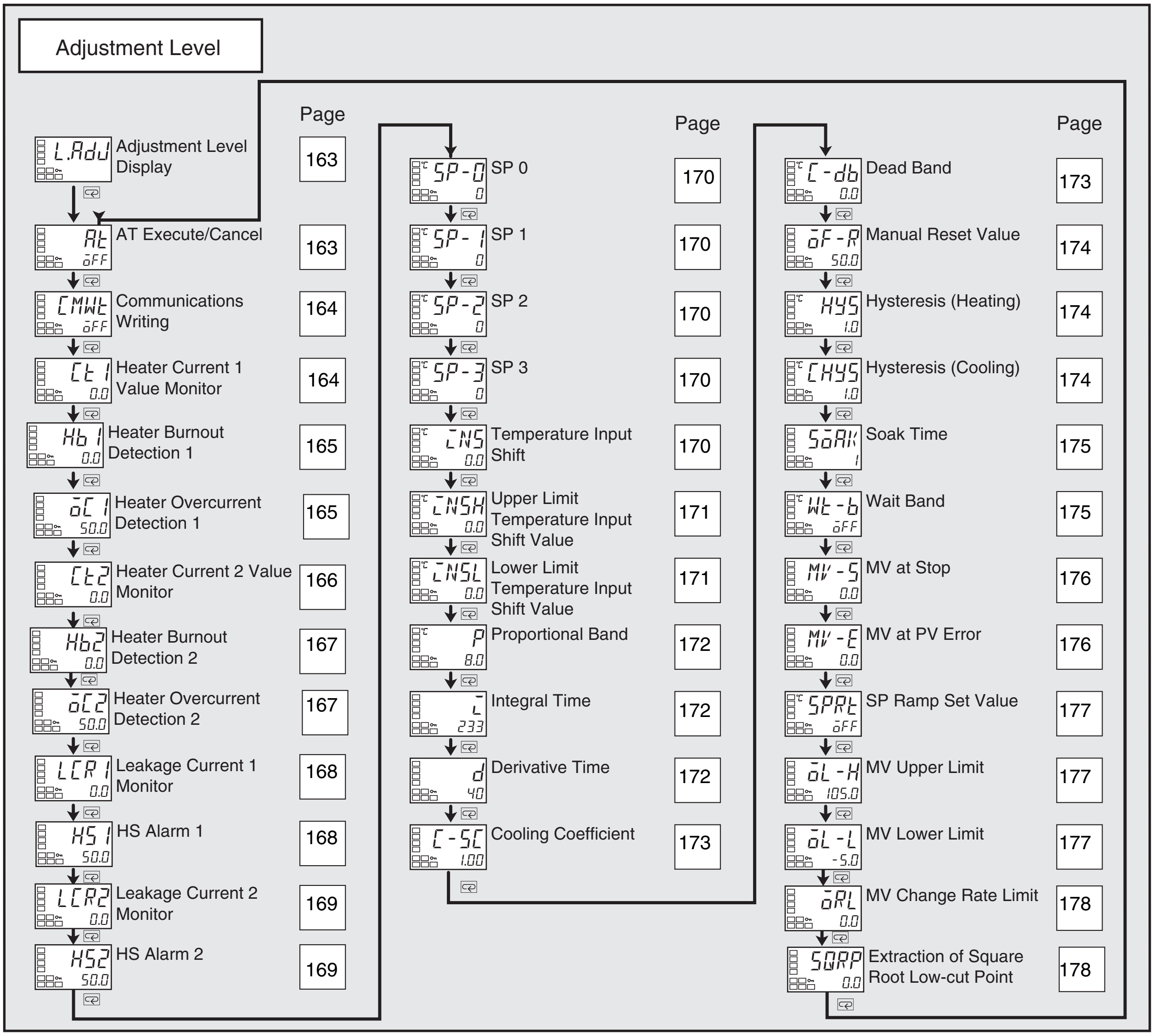
This level is for executing AT (auto-tuning) and other operations, and for set control parameters.

This level provides the basic Controller parameters for PID control (proportional band, integral time, derivative time) and heating/cooling control.



To move to the adjustment level from the operation level, press the Key once.

- The set points 0 to 3 in the adjustment level are the set values for switching the set point during multi-SP input.
- The following parameters are displayed for Controllers with CT Inputs: Heater current monitors, Leakage current monitors, heater burnout detections, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detections.
- Adjustment level parameters can be changed after setting the Operation/ Adjustment Protect parameter to 0. Displays and changing levels are not possible if the Operation/Adjustment Protect parameter is set to 1 to 3. Protection is set in the protect level.


Adjustment Level
Page
Adjustment Level Display 163
AT Execute/Cancel 163
Communications Writing 164
Heater Current 1 Value Monitor 164
Heater Burnout Detection 1 165
Heater Overcurrent Detection 1 165
Heater Current 2 Value Monitor 166
Heater Burnout Detection 2 167
Heater Overcurrent Detection 2 167
Leakage Current 1 Monitor 168
HS Alarm 1 168
Leakage Current 2 Monitor 169
HS Alarm 2 169
Page
SP 0 170
SP 1 170
SP 2 170
SP 3 170
Temperature Input Shift 170
Upper Limit Temperature Input Shift Value 171
Lower Limit Temperature Input Shift Value 171
Proportional Band 172
Integral Time 172
Derivative Time 172
Cooling Coefficient 173
Page
Dead Band 173
Manual Reset Value 174
Hysteresis (Heating) 174
Hysteresis (Cooling) 174
Soak Time 175
Wait Band 175
MV at Stop 176
MV at PV Error 176
SP Ramp Set Value 177
MV Upper Limit 177
MV Lower Limit 177
MV Change Rate Limit 178
Extraction of Square Root Low-cut Point 178

L.AdJ Adjustment Level Display

Function

This parameter is displayed after moving to the adjustment level.

When a logic operation is set, a period "." will be displayed on the No. 2. display.

- This parameter indicates that the adjustment level has been entered. (The Adjustment Level parameter will not be displayed again even if the Key is pressed in the adjustment level to scroll through the parameters.)

At AT Execute/Cancel

The ramp must be in operation, and 2-PID control must be used. Event Input Assignments 1 and 2 parameters must be other than 100% or 40% AT Execute/Cancel.

Function

This parameter executes auto-tuning (AT).

- The MV is forcibly increased and decreased around the set point to find the characteristics of the control object. From the results, the PID constants are automatically set in the Proportional Band (P), Integral Time (I), and Derivative Time (D) parameters.
- Both 100% AT and 40% AT are supported for AT.
- Only 100% AT can be executed for heating and cooling control.
- This parameter will not be displayed when either 100% or 40% AT execute/cancel is set to be executed using an event input.

Operation

Setting rage	Default
OFF: AT Cancel AT-2: 100%AT Execute AT-1: 40%AT Execute	OFF

- This parameter is normally oFF. Press the Key and select At-2 or At-1 to execute AT. AT cannot be executed when control is stopped or during ON/OFF control.
- When AT execution ends, the parameter setting automatically returns to oFF.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Proportional band, Integral time, Derivative time (adjustment level): Page 172

PID ON/OFF (initial setting level): Page 188

CMWt

Communications Writing

Communications must be supported.

The Event Input Assignments 1 and 2 parameters must not be set to enable communications writing.

Function

- This parameter enables/disables writing of parameters to the E5CN from the host (personal computer) using communications.
- This parameter is not displayed if communications write enable/disable is set for execution using an event input assignment 1 and 2.

Setting

ON: Writing enabled

OFF: Writing disabled

- Default: OFF

See

■ Related Parameters

MB command logic switching (advanced function setting level): Page 210

Communications Unit No., Communications baud rate, Communications data length, Communications parity, Communications stop bits (communications setting level): Page 236

Ct 1

Heater Current 1 Value Monitor

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported.

Alarm 1 must be assigned.

The HB ON/OFF parameter or Heater Overcurrent Use parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting heater burnout.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

- Heater burnouts or heater overcurrent are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time is 100 ms or less.

Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If a heater burnout detection 1 or heater overcurrent detection 1 alarm is output, the HA indicator will light and the No. 1 display for the heater current 1 value monitor will flash.

See

■ Related Parameters

Heater burnout detection 1, Heater burnout detection 2 (adjustment level): Pages 165, and 167

HB ON/OFF (advanced function setting level): Page 203

Heater overcurrent detection 1, Heater overcurrent detection 2 (adjustment level): Pages 165, and 167

Heater overcurrent use (advanced function setting level): Page 227

Error displays Ct 1: Page 261

Hb 1 Heater Burnout Detection 1

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported.
Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The Heater Burnout Detection parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter sets the current for the heater burnout alarm to be output.

- The heater burnout alarm is output when the heater current value falls below the setting of this parameter.
- When the set value is 0.0, the heater burnout alarm output is turned OFF. When the set value is 50.0, the heater burnout alarm output is turned ON.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 50.0	A	0.0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Heater current 1 value monitor (adjustment level): Page 164

Heater burnout detection, Heater burnout latch, Heater burnout hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 203

oC 1 Heater Overcurrent Detection 1

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported.
Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The Heater Overcurrent Use ON/OFF parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter sets the current value for heater overcurrent alarm outputs.

- A heater overcurrent alarm is output when the heater current exceeds the value set for this parameter.
- When the set value is 50.0, the heater overcurrent alarm is turned OFF. When the set value is 0.0, the heater overcurrent alarm is turned ON.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 50.0	A	50.0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Heater current 1 value monitor (adjustment level): Page 164

Heater overcurrent use, Heater overcurrent latch, Heater overcurrent hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 203

Ct2 Heater Current 2 Value Monitor

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported (two CTs).

Alarm 1 must be assigned.

The HB ON/OFF or Heater Overcurrent Use parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting heater burnout.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

- Heater burnouts and heater overcurrent are not detected if the control output (heating) ON time is 100 ms or less.

Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If a heater burnout detection 2 or heater overcurrent detection 2 alarm is output, the HA indicator will light and the No. 1 display for the heater current 2 value monitor will flash.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Heater burnout detection 1, Heater burnout detection 2 (adjustment level): Pages 165, and 167

HB ON/OFF (advanced function setting level): Page 203

Heater overcurrent detection 1, Heater overcurrent detection 2 (adjustment level): Pages 165, and 167

Heater overcurrent use (advanced function setting level): Page 227

Error Displays Ct2: Page 261

Hb2 Heater Burnout Detection 2

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported (two CTs).
Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The HB ON/OFF parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter sets the current for the heater burnout alarm to be output.

- The heater burnout alarm is output when the heater current value falls below the setting of this parameter.
- When the set value is 0.0, the heater burnout alarm output is turned OFF. When the set value is 50.0, the heater burnout alarm output is turned ON.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 50.0	A	0.0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Heater current 2 value monitor (adjustment level): Page 166

HB ON/OFF, Heater burnout latch, Heater burnout hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 203

oC2 Heater Overcurrent Detection 2

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported (two CTs).
Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The Heater Overcurrent Use parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter sets the current value for heater overcurrent alarm outputs.

- A heater overcurrent alarm is output when the heater current exceeds the value set for this parameter.
- When the set value is 50.0, the heater overcurrent alarm is turned OFF. When the set value is 0.0, the heater overcurrent alarm is turned turn ON.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 50.0	A	50.0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Heater current 2 value monitor (adjustment level): Page 164

Heater overcurrent use, Heater overcurrent latch, Heater overcurrent hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 203

LCR 1 Leakage Current 1 Monitor

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported.
Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The HS Alarm parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting SSR short-circuits.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current when the heater is OFF.

- HS alarms are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time is 100 ms or less.

Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If an HS alarm 1 alarm is output, the HA indicator will light and the No. 1 display for the leakage current 1 monitor will flash.

See

■ Related Parameters

HS alarm 1, HS alarm 2 (adjustment level): Page 168

HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 216

Error Displays LCR 1: Page 261

HS 1 HS Alarm 1

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported.
Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The HS Alarm parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter sets the current for the HS alarm to be output.

- An HS alarm is output when the leakage current value exceeds the setting of this parameter.
- When the set value is 50.0, the HS alarm output is turned OFF. When the set value is 0.0, the HS alarm output is turned ON.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 50.0	A	50.0

See

■ Related Parameters

Leakage current 1 monitor (adjustment level): Page 168

HS alarm, HS alarm latch, HS alarm hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 216

LCR2 Leakage Current 2 Monitor

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported (two CTs).
Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The HS Alarm parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter measures the heater current from the CT input used for detecting SSR short-circuits.

This parameter measures and displays the heater current value.

- HS alarms are not detected if the control output (heating) OFF time is 100 ms or less.

Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0.0 to 55.0	A

- FFFF is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.
- If an HS alarm 2 alarm is output, the HA indicator will light and the No. 1 display for the leakage current 2 monitor will flash.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

HS alarm 1, HS alarm 2 (adjustment level): Page 168

HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 216

Error Displays LCR2: Page 261

HS2 HS Alarm 2

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported (two CTs).
Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The HS Alarm parameter must be set to ON.

Function

This parameter sets the current for the HS alarm to be output.

- An HS alarm is output when the leakage current value exceeds the setting of this parameter.
- When the set value is 50.0, the HS alarm output is turned OFF. When the set value is 0.0, the HS alarm output will turn ON.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 50.0	A	50.0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Leakage current 2 monitor (adjustment level): Page 169

HS alarm use, HS alarm latch, HS alarm hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 216

5P-0 **SP 0**
5P- 1 **SP 1**
5P-2 **SP 2**
5P-3 **SP 3**

The Number of Multi-SP Uses parameter must be set to 1 or 2. The Multi-SP Uses parameter must be set to ON.

Function

These parameters set the set points when the multi-SP function is used.

The values set in these parameters can be selected by operating the keys on the front panel or by using event inputs.

- When the set point has been changed, the set value of the set point (0 to 3) selected by the multi-SP inputs is also changed to the same value.
- The decimal point position depends on the selected sensor. During analog input, it depends on the Decimal Point parameter setting.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
SP lower limit to SP upper limit	EU	0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Process value/set point (operation level): Page 149

Input type (initial setting level): Page 184

Number of multi-SP uses: Page 196, Event input assignment 1 and 2 (initial setting level): Page 197, Multi-SP uses: Page 201 (advanced function setting level)

ιN5 **Temperature Input Shift**

The Input Type parameter must be set for a thermocouple or resistance thermometer, and the Input Shift Type parameter must be set to a one-point shift.

Function

Sometimes an error occurs between the set point and the actual temperature. To offset this, a compensated value can be obtained by adding an input shift value to the input. The compensated value is displayed as the measurement value and used for control.

The entire input range is shifted by a fixed rate (1-point shift). If the input shift value is set to –1°C, control will be performed for a value 1°C lower than the measured temperature.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
–199.9 to 999.9	°C or °F	0.0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Input type (initial setting level): Page 184

Input shift type (advanced function setting level): Page 214

INSH Upper-limit Temperature Input Shift Value

INSL Lower-limit Temperature Input Shift Value

The Input Type parameter must be set for a thermocouple or resistance thermometer and the Input Shift Type parameter must be set to a 2-point shift, or the Input Type parameter must be set for an infrared sensor.

These parameters are used to shift the input temperature at two points: an upper-limit temperature and a lower-limit temperature (as opposed to the Temperature Input Shift parameter, which shifts the input temperature by setting the shift for only one point). A 2-point shift enables more accurate offset of the input range compared with a 1-point shift if the input shift values at the upper and lower limits differ.

Function

This parameter sets input shift values for the upper and lower limits (2-point shift) of the input range.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
–199.9 to 999.9	°C or °F	0.0

See

■ Related Parameters

Input type (initial setting level): Page 184

Input shift type (advanced function setting level): Page 214

P Proportional Band
i Integral Time
d Derivative Time

The control must be set to 2-PID control.

Function

These parameters set PID control constants. PID constants are automatically set when AT or ST is executed.

P action: Refers to control in which the MV is proportional to the deviation (control error).

I action: Refers to a control action that is proportional to the time integral of the deviation. With proportional control, there is normally an offset (control error). Proportional action is thus used in combination with integral action. As time passes, this control error disappears, and the control temperature (process value) comes to agree with the set point.

D action: Refers to a control action that is proportional to the time derivative of the control error. The proportional control and integral control correct for errors in the control result, and thus the control system is late in responding to sudden changes in temperature. The derivative action increases the MV in proportion to the slope of the change in the temperature as a corrective action.

Setting

Parameter name	Models	Setting range		Unit	Default
Proportional Band	Controllers with Thermocouple/ Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	0.1 to 999.9		°C or °F (See note 1.)	8.0
	Controllers with Analog Inputs			%FS	10.0
Integral Time		0 to 3999		Second	233
Derivative Time		RT is OFF.	0 to 3999	Second	40
		RT is ON.	0.0 to 999.9	Second	40.0

Note (1) Set "None" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

(2) If the settings for RT (robust tuning) are changed, the proportional band (P), integral time (I), and derivative time (D) will be initiated.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

AT execute/cancel (adjustment level): Page 163

C-SC Cooling Coefficient

The control must be heating/cooling control and 2-PID control.

Function

If the heating characteristics and cooling characteristics of the control object are very different and good control characteristics cannot be achieved with the same PID constants, the cooling coefficient can be used to adjust the proportional band (P) for the control output assigned to the cooling side.

- In heating/cooling control, the proportional band P for the cooling control output is calculated using the following formula to set the cooling coefficient:
  Cooling control output side P = Cooling coefficient × P (proportional band)
- When the Automatic Cooling Coefficient Adjustment parameter is set to ON, the cooling coefficient is set automatically when AT is executed. If there is strong non-linear gain for the cooling characteristics, however, it may not be possible to obtain the optimum cooling coefficient at the Controller.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.01 to 99.99	None	1.00

See

■ Related Parameters

Proportional band (adjustment level): Page 172

Automatic cooling coefficient adjustment (advanced function setting level): Page 226

C-db Dead Band

The control system must be set to heating/cooling control.

Function

This parameter sets the output dead band width for heating/cooling control. A negative setting sets an overlapping band.

- This parameter sets an area in which the control output is 0 centering around the set point for a heating/cooling control.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the Decimal Point parameter setting.

Setting

Model	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs	–199.9 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	0.0
Controllers with Analog Inputs	–19.99 to 99.99	%FS	0.00

Note Set “None” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

ōF-R Manual Reset Value

The control must be standard control and 2-PID control.
The Integral Time parameter must be set to 0.

Function

- This parameter sets the required manipulated variable to remove offset during stabilization of P or PD control.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 100.0	%	50.0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Integral time (adjustment level): Page 172

PID ON/OFF (initial setting level): Page 188

HYS Hysteresis (Heating)

CHYS Hysteresis (Cooling)

The control must be ON/OFF control. For the Hysteresis (Cooling) parameter, the control must be heating/cooling control.

Function

This parameter sets the hysteresis for ensuring stable operation at the ON/OFF switching point.

- For standard control, use the Hysteresis (Heating) parameter. The Hysteresis (Cooling) parameter cannot be used.
- For heating/cooling control, the hysteresis can be set independently for heating/cooling. The Hysteresis (Heating) parameter is used for the heating side, and the Hysteresis (Cooling) parameter is used for the cooling side.

Setting

Parameter name	Model	Setting range	Unit	Default
Hysteresis (Heating)	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs	0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	1.0
	Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99	%FS	0.10
Hysteresis (Cooling)	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs	0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	1.0
	Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 o 99.99	%FS	0.10

Note Set “None” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

PID ON/OFF, Standard or heating/cooling (initial setting level): Page 188

soAK Soak Time

The Program Pattern parameter must not be set to OFF.

• This parameter sets the time for the control operation when using the simple program function.

Setting range	Unit	Default
1 to 9999	min or h	1

■ **Related Parameters**

Program start, Soak time remain (operation level): Page 155
Wait band (adjustment level): Page 175
Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 189
Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 224

wt-b Wait Band

The Program Pattern parameter must not be set to OFF.

• This parameter sets the stable band within which the soak time is measured for the simple program function.

Model	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs	OFF or 0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	oFF
Controllers with Analog Inputs	OFF or 0.01 to 99.99	%FS	

Note Set "None" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

■ **Related Parameters**

Program start, Soak time remain (operation level): Page 155
Soak time (adjustment level): Page 175
Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 189
Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 224

MV-S

MV at Stop

The control must be set to 2-PID control.
The MV at Stop and Error Addition parameter must be ON.

Function

- This parameter sets the MV to use when the RUN/STOP status changes from RUN to STOP.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
–5.0 to 105.0 for standard control –105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control)	%	0.0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

RUN/STOP (operation level): Page 156

MV at stop and error addition (advanced function setting level): Page 214

MV-E

MV at PV Error

The control must be set to 2-PID control.
The MV at Stop and Error Addition parameter must be ON.

Function

- This parameter sets the MV to use when an input error occurs.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
–5.0 to 105.0 for standard control –105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling control)	%	0.0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

MV at stop and error addition (advanced function setting level): Page 214

SPRt SP Ramp Set Value

The ST parameter must be set to OFF.

Function

- This parameter sets the rate of change during SP ramp operation. Set the maximum permissible change width per unit of time as the SP ramp set value. The SP ramp function is disabled if this parameter is set to OFF.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position of the SP ramp set value is dependent on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it is dependent on scaling.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
OFF or 1 to 9999	EU/s or EU/minute	ōFF

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 184, Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, Decimal point (initial setting level): Page 186, ST: Page 189 (initial setting level)

SP ramp time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 201

ōL-H MV Upper Limit

ōL-L MV Lower Limit

The control must be set to 2-PID control.
The ST parameter must be set to OFF.

Function

- The MV Upper Limit and MV Lower Limit parameters set the upper and lower limits of the manipulated variable. When the calculated manipulated variable exceeds the upper or lower limit value, the upper or lower limit value will be the output level.
- MV Upper Limit
  The setting ranges during standard control and heating/cooling control are different.

Setting

Control method	Setting range	Unit	Default
Standard	MV lower limit + 0.1 to 105.0	%	105.0
Heating/cooling	0.0 to 105.0		

- MV Lower Limit
  The setting ranges during standard control and heating/cooling control are different. The manipulated variable for the cooling control output side during heating/cooling control is expressed as a negative value.

Control method	Setting range	Unit	Default
Standard	–5.0 to MV upper limit – 0.1	%	–5.0
Heating/cooling	–105.0 to 0.0		–105.0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

PID ON/OFF: Page 188, ST: Page 189 (initial setting level)

ōRL MV Change Rate Limit

2-PID control must be used.
ST must be OFF.

Function

- The MV Change Rate Limit parameter sets the maximum allowable variation in the MV per second. If the change in the MV exceeds this setting, the MV will be changed by the MV change rate limit until the calculated value is reached. If the limit is set to 0.0, this function will be disabled.
- The MV Change Rate Limit parameter will not operate in the following situations.
  - In manual mode
  - During ST execution (Cannot be set when ST is ON.)
  - During AT execution
  - During ON/OFF control
  - While stopped (MV output during STOP)
  - During MV output when error occurs

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 100.0	%/s	0.0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

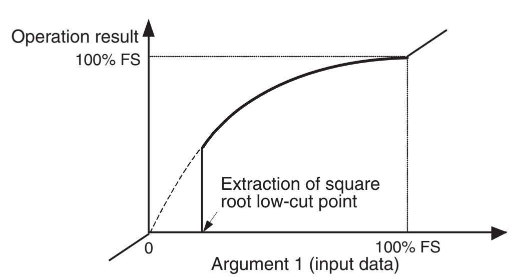
Proportional band (adjustment level): Page 172

SQRP Extraction of Square Root Low-cut Point

The input type must be an analog input, and the Extraction of Square Root Enable parameter must be set to ON.

Function

- This parameter sets the extraction of square root low-cut point used for the inputs. The data after extracting the square root is shown below.
- The low-cut point is used for extracting the square root for flowrate sensors.



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 100.0	%	0.0

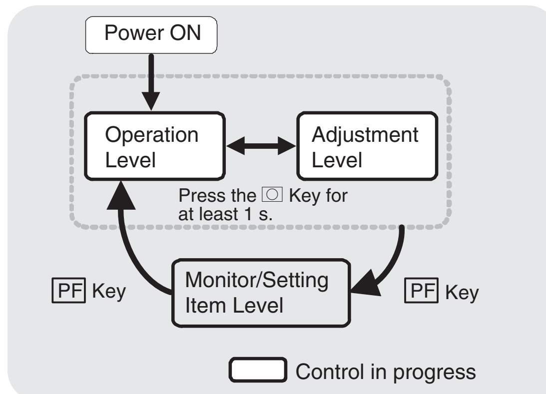
See

■ Related Parameters

Extraction of square root enable (initial setting level): Page 5-43

5-5 Monitor/Setting Item Level

Monitor/setting items can be displayed by means of the function key when the PF Setting parameter (advanced function setting level) is set to PFDP: Monitor/Setting Item (for the E5AN/EN only).



Monitor/Setting Item Display 1 to 5

The PF Setting parameter must be set to PFDP, and the Monitor/Setting Item 1 to 5 parameters must not be set to OFF.

Function

- When the PF Key is set to display monitor/setting items, pressing the PF Key will display in order the contents of the Monitor/Setting Item 1 to 5 parameters. The contents of these parameters are shown in the following table. For the setting (monitor) ranges, refer to the applicable parameters.

Set value	Setting	Remarks	
		Monitor/Setting	Symbol
0	Disabled		---
1	PV/SP/Multi-SP	Can be set. (SP)	---
2	PV/SP/MV	Can be set. (SP)	---
3	PV/SP /Soak time remain	Can be set. (SP)	---
4	Proportional band (P)	Can be set.	P
5	Integral time (I)	Can be set.	i
6	Derivative time (D)	Can be set.	d
7	Alarm value 1	Can be set.	AL-1
8	Alarm value upper limit 1	Can be set.	AL1H
9	Alarm value lower limit 1	Can be set.	AL1L
10	Alarm value 2	Can be set.	AL-2
11	Alarm value upper limit 2	Can be set.	AL2H
12	Alarm value lower limit 2	Can be set.	AL2L
13	Alarm value 3	Can be set.	AL-3
14	Alarm value upper limit 3	Can be set.	AL3H
15	Alarm value lower limit 3	Can be set.	AL3L

See

■ **Related Parameters**

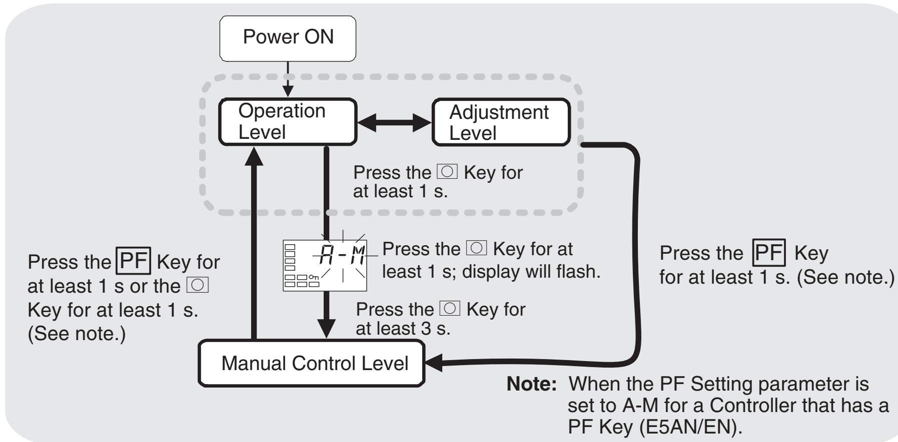
PF setting (advanced function setting level): Page 228

Monitor/setting items 1 to 5 (advanced function setting level): Page 229

5-6 Manual Control Level

The manipulated variable can be set in manual mode while the PV/MV parameter is displayed.

The final MV used in automatic mode will be used as the initial manual MV when moving from automatic mode to manual mode. In manual mode, the change value will be saved immediately and reflected in the actual MV.

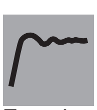


To move from the operation level to the manual control level, press the Key for at least three seconds with the Auto/Manual Switch parameter displayed. In addition, this operation can be performed using the PF Key by setting the PF Key parameter (advanced function setting level) to A-M (Auto/Manual). For details on the setting method, refer to *4-13 Performing Manual Control*.

This setting cannot be made during ON/OFF operation.

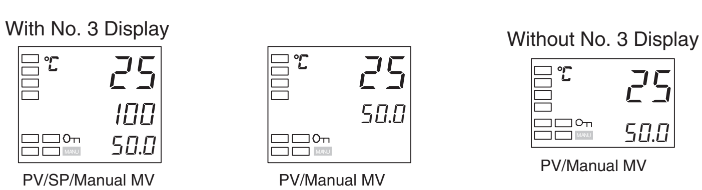
- The MANU indicator will light during manual control.
- It is not possible to move to any displays except for the PV/MV parameter during manual operation.
- To return to the operation level, press the Key or the PF Key in the manual control level for at least one second.

PV/MV (Manual MV)



Function

The manual control level display appears as shown below.



Note: When the PV/SP Display Screen Selection parameter is 0.

	Monitor range	Unit
Process value	Temperature: According to indication range for each sensor. Analog: Scaling lower limit –5% FS to Scaling upper limit +5% FS (Refer to page 281.)	EU
Set point	SP lower limit to SP upper limit	EU

	Setting range		Unit
MV (manual MV)	Standard control	–5.0 to 105.0 (See note.)	%
	Heating/cooling control	–105.0 to 105.0 (See note.)	

Note When the Manual MV Limit Enable parameter is set to ON, the setting range will be the MV lower limit to the MV upper limit.

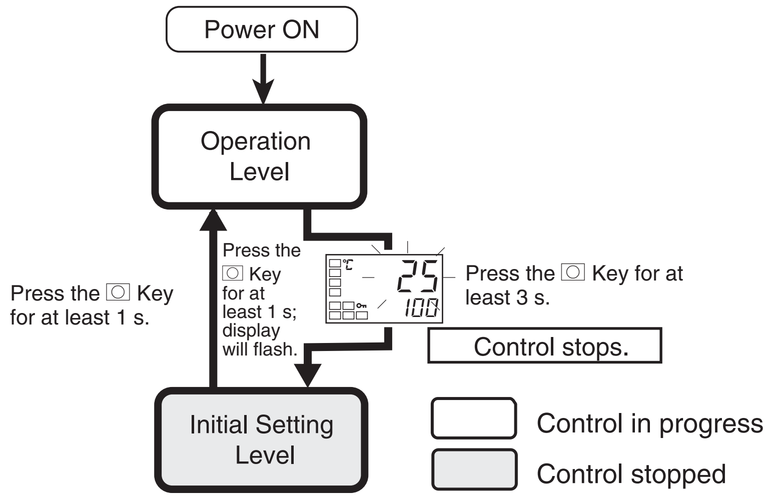
See

■ **Related Parameters**

Standard or heating/cooling (initial setting level): Page 188

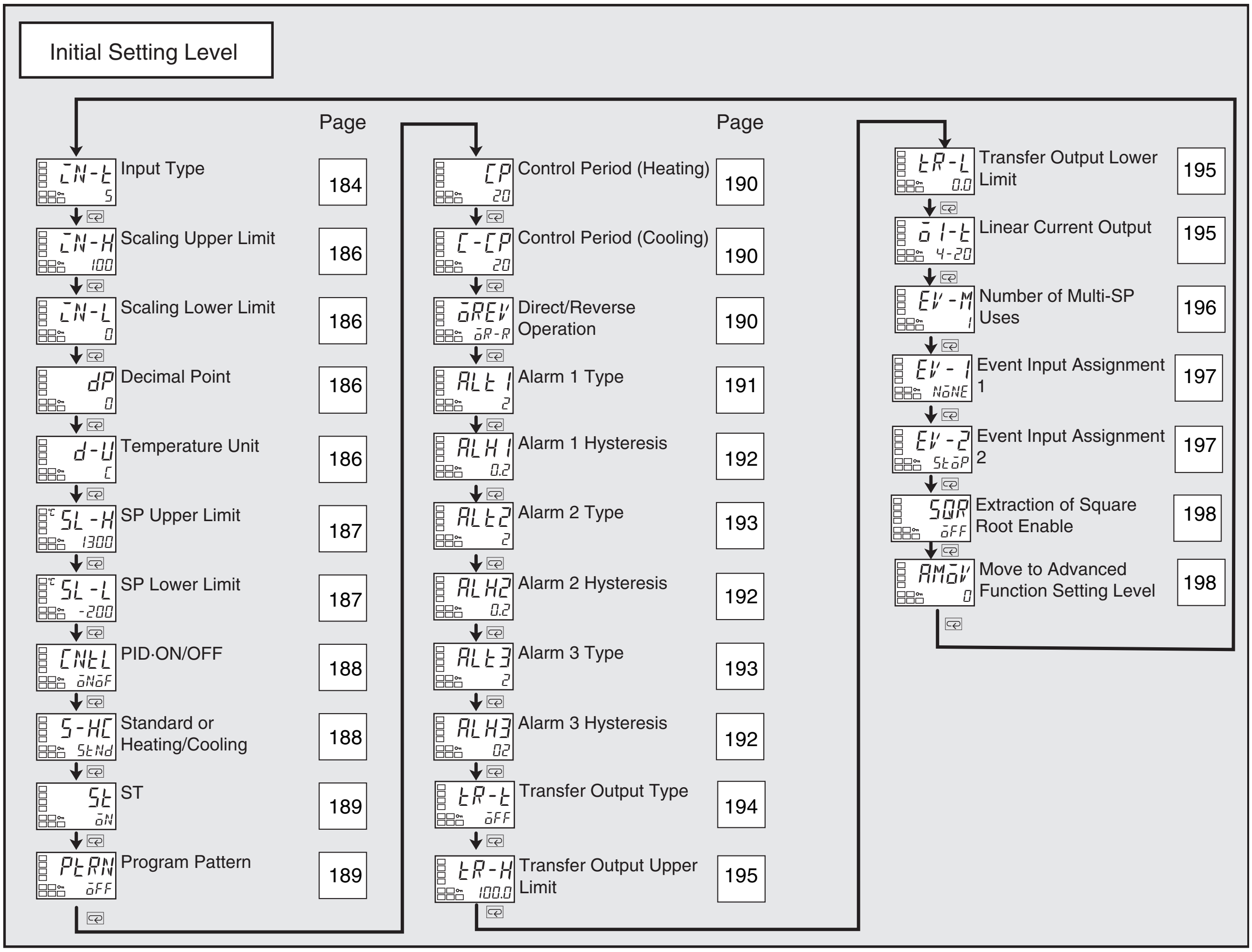
5-7 Initial Setting Level

This level is used to set up the basic Temperature Controller specifications. In this level, you can set the Input Type parameter to set the sensor input to be connected, limit the setting range of set points, set the alarm modes, and perform other operations.



To move from the operation level to the initial setting level, press the Key for at least three seconds with any parameter displayed except for the Auto/Manual Switch parameter.

- The initial setting level is not displayed when the Initial Setting/Communications Protect parameter is set to 2. It can be used when the Initial Setting/Communications Protect parameter is set to 0 or 1.
- If the Input Type parameter is set for an analog input, the following parameters will be set: Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit, and Decimal point.



in-t Input Type

Function

Setting

- This parameter sets the type of sensor.
- When this parameter is changed, the set point limiter is changed to the defaults. If the limiter must be specified, set the SP Upper Limit and SP Lower Limit parameters (initial setting level) again.
- Set one of the set values from the following table.
  The defaults are as follows:
  Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs:
  5 (K thermocouple)
  Controllers with Analog Inputs: 0 (current input, 4 to 20 mA)
- If a platinum resistance thermometer is mistakenly connected while a setting for other than a platinum resistance thermometer is in effect, S.ERR will be displayed. To clear the S.ERR display, check the wiring and then cycle the power.

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature range
Controllers with Thermocouple/ Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	Platinum resistance thermometer	Pt100	0	–200 to 850 (°C)/–300 to 1,500 (°F)
			1	–199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 900.0 (°F)
			2	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)
		JPt100	3	–199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 900.0 (°F)
			4	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)
	Thermocouple	K	5	–200 to 1,300 (°C)/–300 to 2,300 (°F)
			6	–20.0 to 500.0 (°C)/0.0 to 900.0 (°F)
		J	7	–100 to 850 (°C)/–100 to 1,500 (°F)
			8	–20.0 to 400.0 (°C)/0.0 to 750.0 (°F)
		T	9	–200 to 400 (°C)/–300 to 700 (°F)
			10	–199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 700.0 (°F)
		E	11	–200 to 600 (°C)/–300 to 1,100 (°F)
		L	12	–100 to 850 (°C)/–100 to 1,500 (°F)
		U	13	–200 to 400 (°C)/–300 to 700 (°F)
			14	–199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 700.0 (°F)
		N	15	–200 to 1,300 (°C)/–300 to 2,300 (°F)
		R	16	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)
		S	17	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)
		B	18	100 to 1,800 (°C)/300 to 3,200 (°F)
	Infrared Temperature Sensor ES1B	10 to 70 (°C)	19	0 to 90 (°C)/0 to 190 (°F)
		60 to 120 (°C)	20	0 to 120 (°C)/0 to 240 (°F)
		115 to 165 (°C)	21	0 to 165 (°C)/0 to 320 (°F)
		140 to 260 (°C)	22	0 to 260 (°C)/0 to 500 (°F)
	Analog input	0 to 50 mV	23	One of the following ranges depending on the scaling. –1,999 to 9,999 –199.9 to 999.9
	Thermocouple	W	24	0 to 2,300 (°C)/0 to 3,200 (°F)
		PLII	25	0 to 1,300 (°C)/0 to 2,300 (°F)

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input temperature range
Controllers with Analog Inputs	Current input	4 to 20 mA	0	One of the following ranges depending on the scaling. –1,999 to 9,999 –199.9 to 999.9 –19.99 to 99.99 –1.999 to 9.999
		0 to 20 mA	1	
	Voltage input	1 to 5 V	2	
		0 to 5 V	3	
		0 to 10 V	4	

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Temperature unit, Set point upper limit, Set point lower limit (initial setting level): Page 186

in-h Scaling Upper Limit
in-l Scaling Lower limit
dP Decimal Point

The input type must be set for an analog input.

Function

- These parameters can be used when the input type is set for an analog input.
- When an analog input is used, scaling is performed. Set the upper limit in the Scaling Upper Limit parameter and the lower limit in the Scaling Lower Limit parameter.
- The Decimal Point parameter specifies the decimal point position of parameters (set point, etc.) whose unit is EU.

Setting

- Scaling Upper Limit, Scaling Lower Limit

Parameter name	Setting range	Unit	Default
Scaling Upper Limit	Scaling lower limit + 1 to 9999	None	100
Scaling Lower Limit	–1999 to scaling upper limit – 1	None	0

- Decimal Point

Parameter name	Model	Setting range	Default
Decimal Point	Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs	0 to 1	0
	Controllers with Analog Inputs	0 to 3	0

Set value	Settings	Example
0	0 digits past decimal point	1234
1	1 digits past decimal point	123.4
2	2 digits past decimal point	12.34
3	3 digits past decimal point	1.234

See

■ Related Parameters

Input type (initial setting level): Page 184

d-U Temperature Unit

The input type must be set for a temperature input.

Function

- Set the temperature input unit to either °C or °F.

Setting

Setting range	Default
C: °C, F: °F	C

See

■ Related Parameters

Input type (initial setting level): Page 184

SL-H SP Upper Limit
SL-L SP Lower Limit

Function

- These parameters set the upper and lower limits of the set points. A set point can be set within the range defined by the upper and lower limit set values in the SP Upper Limit and SP Lower Limit parameters. If these parameters are reset, any set point that is outside of the new range will be forcibly changed to either the upper limit or the lower limit.
- When the temperature input type and temperature unit have been changed, the set point upper limit and set point lower limit are forcibly changed to the upper and lower limits of the sensor.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position depends on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input it depends on the Decimal Point parameter setting.

Setting

Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs

Parameter name		Setting range	Unit	Default
Set Point Upper Limit	Temperature	SP lower limit + 1 to Input setting range upper limit	EU	1300
	Analog	SP lower limit + 1 to scaling upper limit	EU	100
Set Point Lower Limit	Temperature	Input setting range lower limit to SP upper limit – 1	EU	–200
	Analog	Scaling lower limit to SP upper limit – 1	EU	0

Controllers with Analog Inputs

Parameter name	Setting range	Unit	Default
Set Point Upper Limit	SP lower limit + 1 to scaling upper limit	EU	100
Set Point Lower Limit	Scaling lower limit to SP upper limit – 1	EU	0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 184, Temperature unit: Page 186 (initial setting level)

CNtL PID ON/OFF

Function

- This parameter selects 2-PID control or ON/OFF control.
- The auto-tuning and self-tuning functions can be used in 2-PID control.

Setting

Setting range	Default
PId: 2-PID, oNoF: ON/OFF	oNoF

See

■ **Related Parameters**

AT execute/cancel: Page 163, Manual reset, Hysteresis (heating), and Hysteresis (cooling): Page 174 (adjustment level)

ST stable range (advanced function setting level): Page 205

S-HC Standard or Heating/Cooling

Function

- This parameter selects standard control or heating/cooling control.
- When heating/cooling control is selected for the E5CN or E5CN-U, the auxiliary output 2 terminal (SUB2) is assigned as the control output (cooling).
- When heating/cooling control is selected for the E5AN or E5EN, the auxiliary output 3 terminal (SUB3) is assigned as the control output (cooling).

Setting

Setting range	Default
StNd: Standard, H-C: Heating/cooling	StNd

See

■ **Related Parameters**

MV monitor (heating): Page 159, MV monitor (cooling): Page 160 (operation level)

Cooling coefficient, Dead band: Page 173, Hysteresis (heating), Hysteresis (cooling): Page 174 (adjustment level)

Control period (heat), Control period (cool) (initial setting level): Page 190

Control output 1 assignment: Page 219, Control output 2 assignment, Auxiliary output 1 assignment: Page 221, Auxiliary output 2 assignment: Page 222, Auxiliary output 3 assignment: Page 223 (advanced function setting level)

St ST (self-tuning)

The control must be set to a temperature input, standard control, and 2-PID control.

Function

- The ST (self-tuning) function executes tuning from the start of program execution to calculate PID constants matched to the control target. When the ST function is in operation, be sure to turn ON the power supply of the load connected to the control output simultaneously with or before starting Controller operation.
- Auto-tuning can be started during self-tuning.

Setting

Parameter name	Setting range	Unit	Default
ST	oFF: ST function OFF, oN: ST function ON	None	oN

See

■ Related Parameters

Input type: Page 184, PID ON/OFF: Page 188 (initial setting level), ST stable range (advanced function setting level): Page 205

PtRN Program Pattern

This parameter sets the type of control when using the simple program function.

Function

- If the program pattern is set to OFF, the simple program will not operate.
- If the program pattern is set to STOP, the RUN/STOP status will change to STOP after the soak time has expired. If the program pattern is set to CONT, control will continue in RUN status after the soak time has expired.

Setting

	Setting range	Default
oFF	Simple program function turned OFF	oFF
StoP	Go to STOP mode at end of program.	
CoNt	Continue in RUN mode at end of program.	

See

■ Related Parameters

Program start, Soak time remain: Page 155, RUN/STOP: Page 156 (operation level)

Soak time, Wait band (adjustment level): Page 175

Soak time unit (advanced function setting level): Page 224

CP Control Period (Heating)

C-CP Control Period (Cooling)

The cooling control output and heating control output must be assigned to relay or voltage outputs (for driving SSR).

The control must be set to 2-PID control.

For the Control Period (Cooling) parameter, the control must be set to heating/cooling control.

Function

- These parameters set the output periods. Set the control periods taking the control characteristics and the electrical durability of the relay into consideration.
- For standard control, use the Control Period (Heating) parameter. The Control Period (Cooling) parameter cannot be used.
- When the heating control output is a current output, the Control Period (Heating) parameter cannot be used.
- For heating/cooling control, the control period can be set independently for heating and cooling. The Control Period (Heating) parameter is used for the heating control output, and the Control Period (Cooling) parameter is used for the cooling control output

Setting

Parameter name	Setting range	Unit	Default
Control Period (Heating)	0.5 or 1 to 99	Second	20
Control Period (Cooling)	0.5 or 1 to 99	Second	20

See

■ **Related Parameters**

PID ON/OFF (initial setting level): Page 188

oREV Direct/Reverse Operation

Function

- “Direct operation” refers to control where the manipulated variable is increased when the process value increases. Alternatively, “reverse operation” refers to control where the manipulated variable is increased when the process value decreases.

Setting

Setting range	Default
oR-R: Reverse operation, oR-d: Direct operation	oR-R

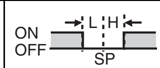
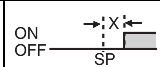
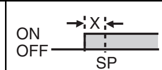
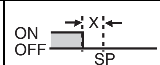
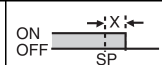
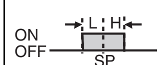
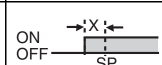
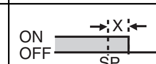
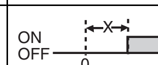
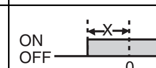
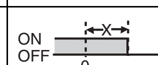
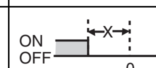
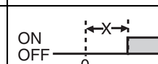
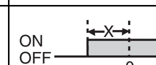
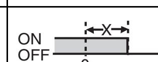
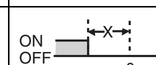
ALt1 Alarm 1 Type

Alarm 1 must be assigned.

Function

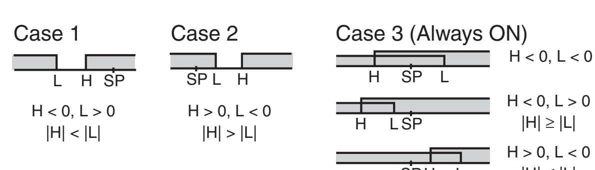
Setting

- Select one of the following alarm 1 types:
  Deviation, deviation range, absolute value, LBA, or PV change rate alarm.

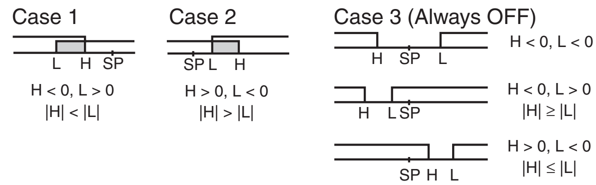
Set values	Alarm type	Alarm output operation	
		When alarm value X is positive	**When alarm value X is negative**
0	Alarm function OFF	Output OFF	
1 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit		(See note 2.)
2	Upper-limit		
3	Lower-limit		
4 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit range		(See note 3.)
5 (See note 1.)	Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence	 (See note 5.)	(See note 4.)
6	Upper-limit with standby sequence		
7	Lower-limit with standby sequence		
8	Absolute-value upper-limit		
9	Absolute-value lower-limit		
10	Absolute-value upper-limit with standby sequence		
11	Absolute-value lower-limit with standby sequence		
12	LBA (alarm 1 type only)	---	
13	PV change rate alarm	---	

Note (1) With set values 1, 4 and 5, the upper- and lower- limit values can be set independently for each alarm type, and are expressed as “L” and “H.”

(2) Set value: 1 (Upper- and lower-limit alarm)



(3) Set value: 4 (Lower limit range)



(4) Set value: 5 (Upper- and lower-limit with standby sequence)

- For the lower-limit alarms in cases 1 and 2 above, the alarm is normally OFF if upper- and lower-limit hysteresis overlaps.
- In case 3, the alarm is always OFF.

(5) Set value: 5 (The alarm is always OFF if upper- and lower-limit alarm hysteresis with standby sequence overlaps.)

- Set the alarm type independently for each alarm in the Alarm 1 to 3 Type parameters in the initial setting level. The default is 2 (Upper-limit alarm).

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm value 1: Page 156, Alarm value upper limit 1, Alarm value lower limit 1: Page 158 (operation level)

Standby sequence reset: Page 202, Auxiliary output 1 open in alarm: Page 203, Alarm 1 latch: Page 208 (advanced function setting level), Alarm 1 hysteresis: Page 192 (initial setting level)

ALH1 **Alarm 1 Hysteresis**

Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The alarm 1 type must not be 0, 12, or 13.

ALH2 **Alarm 2 Hysteresis**

Alarm 2 must be assigned.
The alarm 2 type must not be 0, 12, or 13.

ALH3 **Alarm 3 Hysteresis**

Alarm 3 must be assigned.
The alarm 3 type must not be 0, 12, or 13.

Function

- These parameters set the hysteresis for alarms 1, 2, and 3.

Setting

Models	Setting range	Unit	Default
Model with thermocouple/resistance thermometer universal input	0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	0.2
Model with analog Input	0.01 to 99.99	%FS	0.02

Note Set "None" as the unit for analog inputs.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm value 1 to 3: Page 157, Alarm value upper limit 1 to 3, Alarm value lower limit 1 to 3: Page 158 (operation level)

Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Pages 191 to 193

Standby sequence reset: Page 202, Auxiliary output 1 to 3 open in alarm: Page 203, Alarm 1 to 3 latch: Page 208 (advanced function setting level)

ALt2 Alarm 2 Type

Alarm 2 must be assigned.

Function

- Select one of the following four alarm 2 types:
  Deviation, deviation range, absolute value, or PV change rate alarm.

Setting

Refer to the alarm 1 type list. The 12: LBA (Loop Burnout Alarm) setting in that list cannot be used.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm value 2: Page 157, Alarm value upper limit 2, Alarm value lower limit 2: Page 158 (operation level)

Standby sequence reset: Page 202, Auxiliary output * open in alarm: Page 203, Alarm 2 hysteresis: Page 192, Alarm 2 latch: Page 208 (advanced function setting level)

ALt3 Alarm 3 Type

Alarm 3 must be assigned.

Function

- Select one of the following four alarm 3 types:
  Deviation, deviation range, absolute value, or PV change rate alarm.

Setting

Refer to the alarm 1 type list. The 12: LBA (Loop Burnout Alarm) setting in that list cannot be used.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm value 3: Page 157, Alarm value upper limit 3, Alarm value lower limit 3: Page 159 (operation level)

Standby sequence reset: Page 202, Auxiliary output * open in alarm: Page 203, Alarm 3 hysteresis: Page 192, Alarm 3 latch: Page 208 (advanced function setting level)

tR-t

Transfer Output Type

There must be a transfer output or a current output.

- This parameter sets the transfer output type.
- The operation is shown in the following table.

■ Transfer Output Destination

Control output 1	Control output 2	Transfer output destination
Current output	• No • Relay output • Voltage output (for driving SSR)	Control output 1
• Relay output • Voltage output (for driving SSR)	• No • Relay output • Voltage output (for driving SSR)	No

■ Precision and User Calibration

	Precision	User calibration
Simple transfer output	Not specified.	Not supported.

Setting

Transfer output type		Default
OFF	oFF	oFF
Set point	SP	
Set point during SP ramp	SP-M	
PV	PV	
MV monitor (heating)	MV	
MV monitor (cooling)	C-MV	

See

■ Related Parameter

Transfer output upper limit, Transfer output lower limit (initial setting level): Page 195

tR-H Transfer Output Upper Limit

tR-L Transfer Output Lower Limit

There must be a transfer output or a current output.

The transfer output type must not be set to OFF.

Function

• This parameter sets the upper and lower limit values of transfer outputs.

Setting

Transfer output type	Setting range		Default: Transfer output lower limit	Default: Transfer output upper limit	Unit
Set point	SP lower limit to SP upper limit		SP lower limit	SP upper limit	EU
Set point during SP ramp	SP lower limit to SP upper limit				
PV	Temperature	Input setting range lower limit to input setting range upper limit	Input setting range lower limit	Input setting range upper limit	
	Analog	Analog scaling lower limit to analog scaling upper limit	Scaling lower limit	Scaling upper limit	
MV monitor (heating)	Standard	–5.0 to 105.0	0.0	100.0	%
	Heating/cooling	0.0 to 105.0			
MV monitor (cooling)	0.0 to 105.0				

See

■ **Related Parameter**

Transfer output type (initial setting level): Page 194

o1-t Linear Current Output

Control output 1 must be a current output.

This parameter selects the output type for linear current outputs.

Setting

Linear current output	Default
4-20: 4 to 20 mA 0-20: 0 to 20 mA	4-20

Note Even when control output 1 is used as a control output or a simple transfer output, 0 to 20 mA can be used.

See

■ **Related Parameter**

Transfer output type (initial setting level): Page 194

EV-M Number of Multi-SP Uses

An event input must be assigned.

Function

- Multi-SP is a function for setting set points 0 to 3 in advance, and switching between these set points using a combination of event input ON/OFF signals.
- The Number of Multi-SP Uses parameter is used to switch between using two and four preset set points.

Setting

Setting range	Default
0 to 2	1

- Whether the Event Input Assignments 1 and 2 parameters are displayed or hidden is determined by the Number of Multi-SP Uses parameter setting.

Controllers with Event Inputs 1 and 2 (Two Event Inputs)

		Event input assignment 1	Event input assignment 2
Number of multi-SP uses	0	Displayed (Multi-SP not used).	
	1	Hidden (Multi-SP, 2 points).	Displayed (Event input 2 not used as multi-SP switch).
	2	Hidden (Multi-SP, 4 points).	

The following tables show the relationships between ON/OFF combinations of event inputs 1 and 2 and selected set points.

Number of Multi-SP Uses: 1:

Even input 1	Selected set point
OFF	Set point 0
ON	Set point 1

Number of Multi-SP Uses: 2

Even input 1	Even input 2	Selected set point
OFF	OFF	Set point 0
ON	OFF	Set point 1
OFF	ON	Set point 2
ON	ON	Set point 3

- The following table shows the functions assigned when an Event Input Assignment (1 or 2) is displayed.

Setting	Function
NONE	None
STOP	RUN/STOP
MANU	Auto/Manual Switch
PRST	Program start (See note 1.)
DRS	Invert Direct/Reverse Operation
AT-2	100% AT Execute/Cancel
AT-1	40% AT Execute/Cancel (See note 2.)
WTPT	Setting Change Enable/Disable
LAT	Alarm Latch Cancel

Note (1) PRST (Program Start) can be set even when the Program Pattern parameter is set to OFF, but the function will be disabled.

(2) This function can be set for heating/cooling control, but the function will be disabled.

- When any of the following functions is set for an Event Input Assignment parameter, the same function cannot be set for another Event Input Assignment parameter: STOP (RUN/STOP), MANU (Auto/Manual Switch), PRST (Program Start), DRS (Invert Direct/Reverse Operation), AT-2 (100% AT Execute/Cancel), AT-1 (40% AT Execute/Cancel), WTPT (Setting Change Enable/Disable), or LAT (Alarm Latch Cancel).

Note Event inputs can be used on the E5CN-☐M☐ (with an E53-CN☐B☐N2) or E5AN/EN-☐M☐-N (with an E53-AKB) Controllers. Turn event inputs ON and OFF while the power is being supplied. Event input ON/OFF changes are detected for inputs of 50 ms or longer.

See

■ **Related Parameter**

SP0 to SP3 (adjustment level): Page 170

Event input assignment 1 and 2: Page 197 (initial setting level), Multi-SP use: Page 201 (advanced function setting level)

EV-* Event Input Assignment * (*: 1 and 2)

An event input must be assigned.
Multi-SP must not be used.

Function

- The following functions can be assigned to event inputs 1 and 2.
  - RUN/STOP
  - Auto/Manual Switch
  - Program Start
  - Invert Direct/Reverse Operation
  - 100% AT Execute/Cancel
  - 40% AT Execute/Cancel
  - Setting Change Enable/Disable
  - Alarm Latch Cancel
- Default: Event Input Assignment 1: NONE
  Event Input Assignment 2: STOP

Setting

Setting	Function
NONE	None
STOP	RUN/STOP
MANU	Auto/Manual
PRST	Program start (See note 1.)
DRS	Invert Direct/Reverse Operation
AT-2	100% AT Execute/Cancel
AT-1	40% AT Execute/Cancel (See note 2.)
WTPT	Setting Change Enable/Disable
LAT	Alarm Latch Cancel

Note (1) PRST (Program Start) can be set even when the Program Pattern parameter is set to OFF, but the function will be disabled.

(2) This function can be set for heating/cooling control, but the function will be disabled.

See

■ **Related Parameter**

SP0 to SP3 (adjustment level): Page 170

Number of multi-SP uses (initial setting level): Page 196

SQR

Extraction of Square Root Enable

An analog input must be supported.

Function

This parameter enables and disables square root extraction.

Setting

Setting range	Default
oN: Enabled, oFF: Disabled	None

See

■ **Related Parameter**

Extraction of square root low-cut point (adjustment level): Page 178

AMoV

Move to Advanced Function Setting Level

The Initial Setting/Communications Protect parameter must be set to 0.

Function

- Set the Move to Advanced Function Setting Level parameter set value to "−169."
- Move to the advanced function setting level either by pressing Key or Key or by waiting or two seconds to elapse.

See

■ **Related Parameter**

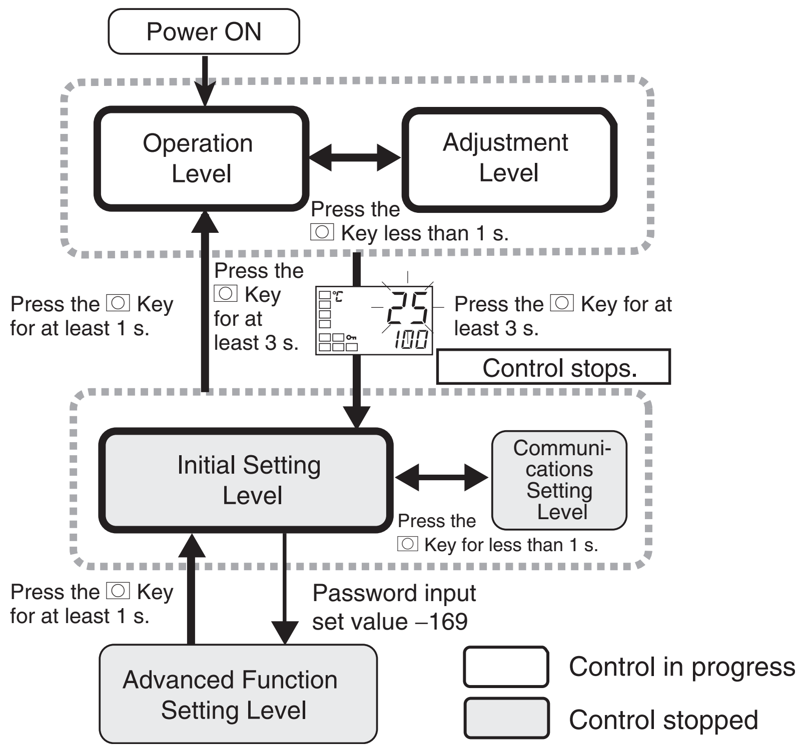
Initial setting/communication protect (protect level): Page 144

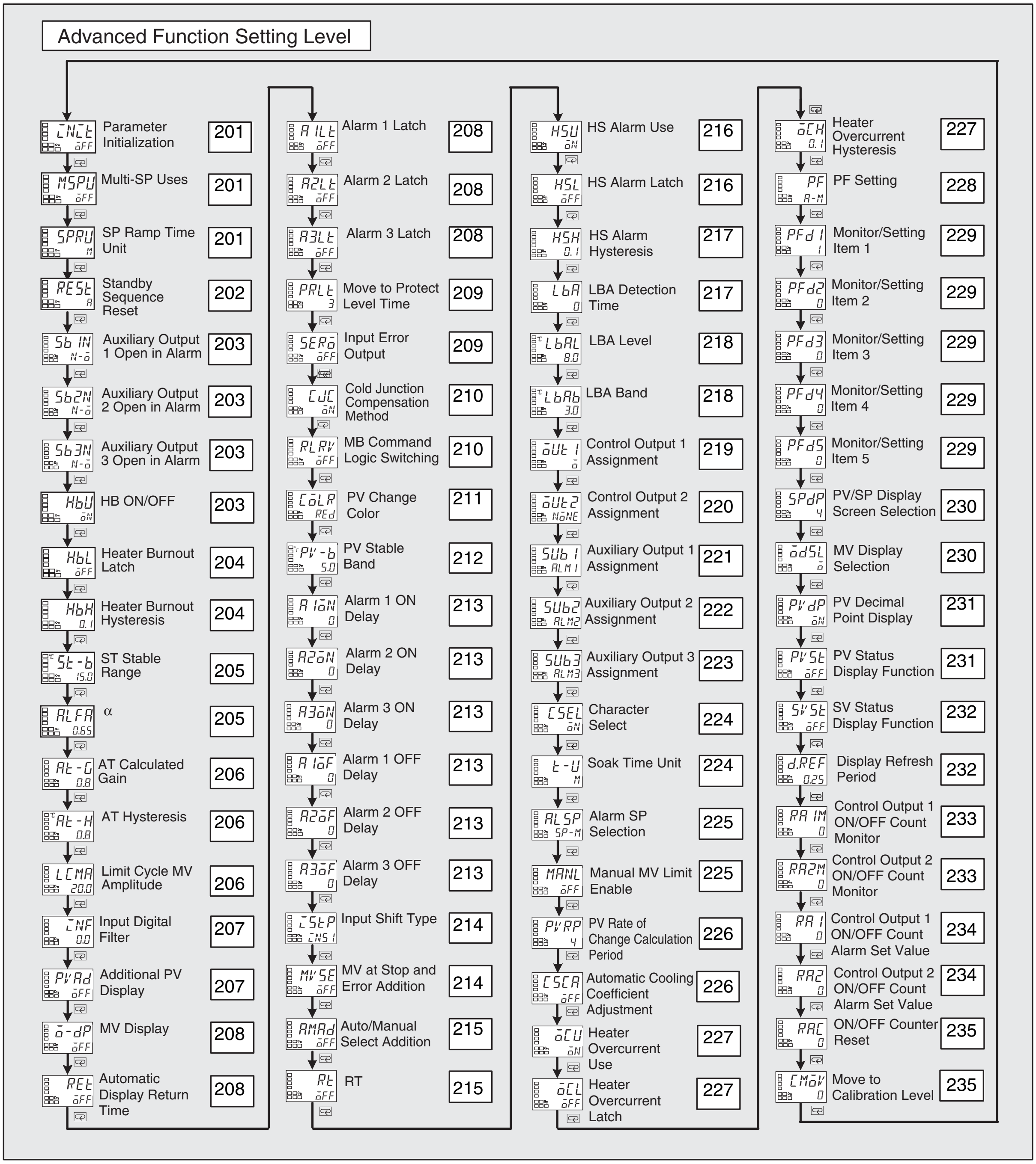
5-8 Advanced Function Setting Level

The advanced function setting level is used for optimizing Controller performance. To move to this level, input the password ("–169") from the initial setting level.

To be able to enter the password, the Initial Setting/Communications Protect parameter in the protect level must be set to 0.

- The parameters in this level can be used when the Initial Setting/Communications Protect parameter is set to 0.
- To switch between setting levels, press the Key.
- To change set values, press the and Keys.




Advanced Function Setting Level
Parameter Initialization 201
Multi-SP Uses 201
SP Ramp Time Unit 201
Standby Sequence Reset 202
Auxiliary Output 1 Open in Alarm 203
Auxiliary Output 2 Open in Alarm 203
Auxiliary Output 3 Open in Alarm 203
HB ON/OFF 203
Heater Burnout Latch 204
Heater Burnout Hysteresis 204
ST Stable Range 205
α 205
AT Calculated Gain 206
AT Hysteresis 206
Limit Cycle MV Amplitude 206
Input Digital Filter 207
Additional PV Display 207
MV Display 208
Automatic Display Return Time 208
Alarm 1 Latch 208
Alarm 2 Latch 208
Alarm 3 Latch 208
Move to Protect Level Time 209
Input Error Output 209
Cold Junction Compensation Method 210
MB Command Logic Switching 210
PV Change Color 211
PV Stable Band 212
Alarm 1 ON Delay 213
Alarm 2 ON Delay 213
Alarm 3 ON Delay 213
Alarm 1 OFF Delay 213
Alarm 2 OFF Delay 213
Alarm 3 OFF Delay 213
Input Shift Type 214
MV at Stop and Error Addition 214
Auto/Manual Select Addition 215
RT 215
HS Alarm Use 216
HS Alarm Latch 216
HS Alarm Hysteresis 217
LBA Detection Time 217
LBA Level 218
LBA Band 218
Control Output 1 Assignment 219
Control Output 2 Assignment 220
Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment 221
Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment 222
Auxiliary Output 3 Assignment 223
Character Select 224
Soak Time Unit 224
Alarm SP Selection 225
Manual MV Limit Enable 225
PV Rate of Change Calculation Period 226
Automatic Cooling Coefficient Adjustment 226
Heater Overcurrent Use 227
Heater Overcurrent Latch 227
Heater Overcurrent Hysteresis 227
PF Setting 228
Monitor/Setting Item 1 229
Monitor/Setting Item 2 229
Monitor/Setting Item 3 229
Monitor/Setting Item 4 229
Monitor/Setting Item 5 229
PV/SP Display Screen Selection 230
MV Display Selection 230
PV Decimal Point Display 231
PV Status Display Function 231
SV Status Display Function 232
Display Refresh Period 232
Control Output 1 ON/OFF Count Monitor 233
Control Output 2 ON/OFF Count Monitor 233
Control Output 1 ON/OFF Count Alarm Set Value 234
Control Output 2 ON/OFF Count Alarm Set Value 234
ON/OFF Counter Reset 235
Move to Calibration Level 235

INIT Parameter Initialization

Function

- This parameter returns all parameter settings to their defaults.
- After the initialization, the set value automatically turns oFF.

Setting

Setting range	Default
oFF: Initialization is not executed.	oFF
FACT: Initializes to the factory settings described in the manual.	

MSPU Multi-SP Uses

The model must not support event inputs, or the number of multi-SP uses must be 0.

Function

This parameter enables switching between set points 0 to 3 by operating the keys on the front panel.

Prerequisites

- A model without event inputs
- The Number of Multi-SP Uses parameter set to 0 on a model with event inputs

Setting

oN: Set points 0 to 3 can be selected.

oFF: Set points 0 to 3 cannot be selected.

- Default: OFF

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Multi-SP set point setting (operation level): Page 151

Number of multi-SP uses (Initial setting level): Page 196

SPRU SP Ramp Time Unit

The ST parameter must be set to OFF.

Function

- This parameter sets the time unit for the rate of change during SP ramp operation.

Setting

Setting range	Default
S: EU/s, M: EU/min, H: EU/h	M

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Ramp SP monitor (operation level): Page 151

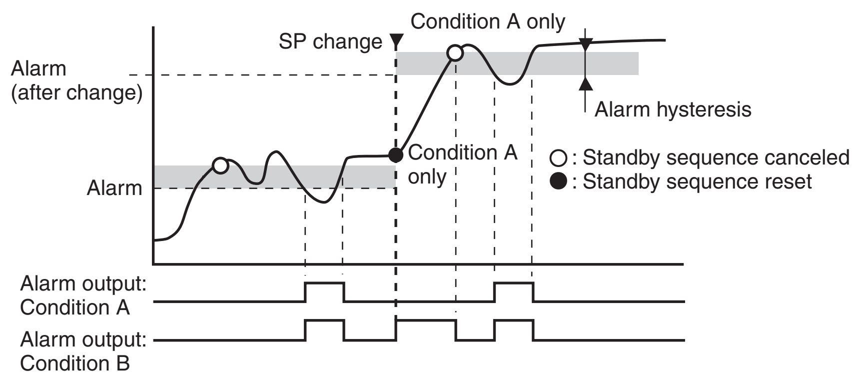
SP ramp set value (adjustment level): Page 177

rESt Standby Sequence Reset

Alarm 1 to 3 type must be 5, 6, 7, 10, or 11.

Function

- This parameter selects the conditions for enabling reset after the standby sequence of the alarm has been canceled.
- Output is turned OFF when switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.
- Condition A
  Control started (including power ON), and set point, alarm value (alarm value upper/lower limit), or input shift value (upper/lower-limit temperature input shift value) changed.
- Condition B
  Power ON
- The following example shows the reset action when the alarm type is lower-limit alarm with standby sequence.



Setting

Setting range	Default
A: Condition A, b: Condition B	A

See

■ Related Parameters

Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Page 191 to 193

Alarm 1 to 3 latch (advanced function setting level): Page 208

Sb*N Auxiliary Output * Open in Alarm (*: 1 to 3)

Auxiliary output 1, 2, or 3 must be assigned.

Function

- This parameter sets the output status of auxiliary outputs 1 to 3.
- When Close in Alarm is set, the status of the auxiliary output function is output unchanged. When Open in Alarm is set, the status of the auxiliary output function is reversed before being output. The following table shows the relationship between the auxiliary output function, auxiliary output, and operation displays (SUB1 to SUB3).

Setting

	Auxiliary output function	Auxiliary output	Operation display (SUB1 to SUB3)
Close in Alarm	ON	ON	Lit
	OFF	OFF	Not lit
Open in Alarm	ON	OFF	Lit
	OFF	ON	Not lit

Setting range	Default
N-o: Close in alarm, N-C: Open in alarm	N-o

See

■ Related Parameters

Auxiliary output 1 to 3 assignment (advanced function setting level): Pages 221 to 223

HbU HB ON/OFF

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported.

Alarm 1 must be assigned.

Function

- Set to use the heater burnout alarm.

Setting

Setting range	Default
oN: Enabled, oFF: Disabled	oN

HbL Heater Burnout Latch

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported.
Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The Heater Burnout Detection parameter must be set to ON.

Function

- When this parameter is set to ON, the heater burnout alarm is held until either of the following conditions is satisfied.
  - a Heater burnout detection is set to 0.0 A.
  - b The power is cycled.
  - c The latch is cancelled by the PF Key. (PF Setting = LAT: Alarm Latch Cancel)
  - d The latch is cancelled by an event input. (Event Input Assignment 1 and 2 = LAT: Alarm Latch Cancel)
- Output is turned OFF when switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.

Setting

Setting range	Default
oN: Enabled, oFF: Disabled	oFF

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Event input assignment 1 and 2 (initial setting level): Page 197

HB ON/OFF: Page 203, PF setting: Page 228 (advanced function setting level)

HbH Heater Burnout Hysteresis

The Heater Burnout parameter must be set to ON.
The Heater Burnout Latch parameter must be set to OFF.
Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported.
Alarm 1 must be assigned.

Function

- This parameter sets hysteresis for heater burnout detection.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.1 to 50.0	A	0.1

See

■ **Related Parameters**

HB ON/OFF (advanced function setting level): Page 203

5t-b ST Stable Range

ST must be ON and temperature input, standard control, 2-PID control must be set.

Function

- The setting of this parameter determines when ST operates. This parameter cannot be used when ST is set to OFF.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F	15.0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Input type: Page 184, PID ON/OFF: Page 188, ST: Page 189 (initial setting level)

ALFA α

ST must be OFF and 2-PID control must be set.

Function

- Normally, use the default for this parameter.
- This parameter sets the 2-PID control α constant.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.00 to 1.00	None	0.65

See

■ **Related Parameters**

PID ON/OFF: Page 188, ST: Page 189 (initial setting level)

At-G AT Calculated Gain
At-H AT Hysteresis
LCMA Limit Cycle MV Amplitude

Control must be set to 2-PID control.

Function

- Normally use the default values for these parameters.
- The AT Calculated Gain parameter sets the gain for when PID values are calculated using AT. When emphasizing response, decrease the set value. When emphasizing stability, increase the set value.
- The AT Hysteresis parameter sets the hysteresis for limit cycle operation during autotuning when switching ON and OFF.
- The Limit Cycle MV Amplitude parameter sets the MV amplitude for limit cycle operation during autotuning.

Setting

Parameter name	Setting range	Unit	Default
AT Calculated Gain	0.1 to 10.0	---	0.8
AT Hysteresis	Universal input: 0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F	0.8 (See note.)
	Analog input: 0.01 to 9.99	%FS	0.20
Limit Cycle MV Amplitude	5.0 to 50.0	%	20.0

Note When the temperature unit is °F, the default is 1.4.

See

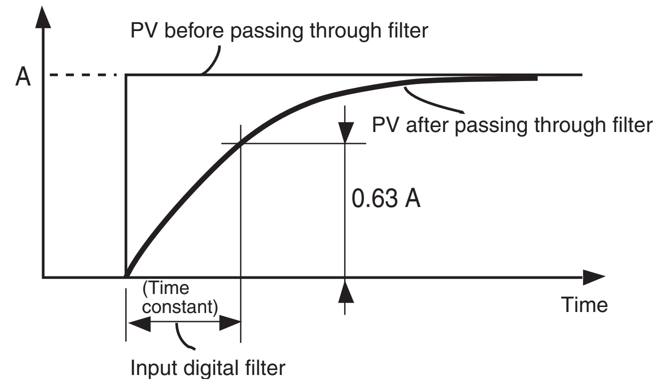
■ **Related Parameters**

AT execute/cancel (adjustment level): Page 163

INF Input Digital Filter

Function

- This parameter sets the time constant for the input digital filter. The following diagram shows the effect on data after passing through the digital filter:



Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.0 to 999.9	Second	0.0

PVAd Additional PV Display

Function

This parameter adds a display at the beginning of the operation level for the process value (PV). If there is no need to display the set point, use this to display only the present temperature.

Set to ON to display, and OFF to not display.

Setting

Setting range	Default
oN: Displayed, oFF: Not displayed	oFF

o-dP MV Display

Function

Setting

This parameter is used to display the manipulated variable (MV).

The manipulated variable is displayed when the MV Monitor (Heating) and MV Monitor (Cooling) parameters are set to ON, and not displayed when these parameters are set to OFF.

Setting range	Default
oN: Displayed, oFF: Not displayed	oFF

See

■ **Related Parameters**

MV monitor (heating): Page 159, MV monitor (cooling): Page 160 (operation level)

REt Automatic Display Return Time

Function

Setting

- In the operation level, adjustment level, or monitor/setting item level, the display automatically returns to the PV/SP if there are no key operations for the time set for this parameter.
- The automatic display return time is disabled when the parameter is set to OFF. (In that case, the display will not be automatically switched.)

Setting range	Unit	Default
OFF, 1 to 99	Second	oFF

A1Lt Alarm 1 Latch

Alarm 1 must be assigned, and the alarm 1 type must not be 0.

A2Lt Alarm 2 Latch

Alarm 2 must be assigned, and the alarm 2 type must not be 0 or 12.

A3Lt Alarm 3 Latch

Alarm 3 must be assigned, and the alarm 3 type must not be 0 or 12.

Function

- When this parameter is set to ON, the alarm function is held until one of the following conditions is satisfied.
  - a The power is cycled.
  - b The latch is cancelled by the PF Key.
    (PF Setting = LAT: Alarm Latch Cancel)
  - c The latch is cancelled by an event input.
    (Event Input Assignment 1 and 2 = LAT: Alarm Latch Cancel)

- The output is turned OFF when switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.
- If an auxiliary output is set to close in alarm, the output is kept closed. If it is set to open in alarm, it is kept open.

Setting

Setting range	Default
ōN: Enabled, ōFF: Disabled	ōFF

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm value 1 to 3: Page 156 to 157, Alarm value upper limit 1 to 3: Page 158 to 159, Alarm value lower limit 1 to 3: Page 158 to 159 (operation level)

Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Page 191 to 193

Standby sequence reset: Page 202, Auxiliary output 1 to 3 open in alarm: Page 203 (advanced function setting level), Alarm 1 to 3 hysteresis: Page 192 (initial setting level)

Event input assignment 1 and 2 (initial setting level): Page 197

HB ON/OFF: Page 203, PF setting: Page 228 (advanced function setting level)

PRLt Move to Protect Level Time

Function

- This parameter sets the key pressing time required to move to the protect level from the operation level, the adjustment level, or monitor/setting item level.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
1 to 30	Second	3

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Operation/adjustment protect, Initial setting/communications protect, Setting change protect (protect level): Page 144

SERō Input Error Output

Alarm 1 must be assigned, but not to a work bit output.

Function

- When this parameter is set to ON, the output assigned for alarm 1 turns ON for input errors.

  Note For details on input errors, refer to *Error Displays* on page 259.
- The alarm 1 output is an OR output of alarm 1, HB alarm/HS alarm, heater overcurrent alarm, and input error.
- Output is turned OFF when switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.

Setting

Setting range	Default
oN: Enabled, oFF: Disabled	oFF

CJC Cold Junction Compensation Method

Input type must be thermocouple or infrared temperature sensor

Function

- This parameter specifies whether cold junction compensation is to be performed internally by the Controller or to be performed externally when the input type setting is 5 to 22, 24, or 25.
- The cold junction compensation external setting is enabled when the temperature difference is measured using two thermocouples or two ES1B Sensors.

Setting

Setting range	Default
oN: Internally, oFF: Externally	oN

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Input type (initial setting level): Page 184

RLRV MB Command Logic Switching

Communications must be supported. CompoWay/F must be selected as the protocol.

Function

- This parameter switches the logic of the MB command (communications writing switch) for the SYSWAY communications protocol
- The MB command (communications writing switch) is the equivalent of the MB command (remote/local switch) of the E5□J.

Setting

- The setting indicated by the shaded cell indicates the default (same logic as E5□J).

Set value	Text data of MB command	
	0000	0001
OFF	Communications writing enabled (remote mode selection)	Communications writing disabled (local mode selection)
ON	Communications writing disabled (local mode selection)	Communications writing enabled (remote mode selection)

(Terms in parentheses () are the terms used on the E5□J.)

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Communications writing (adjustment level): Page 164

Protocol setting (communications setting level): Page 236

CoLR PV Change Color

Function

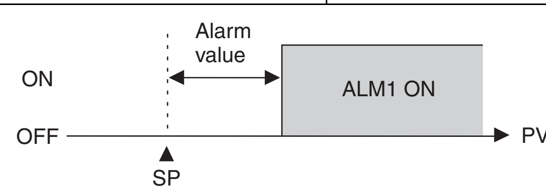
Use the PV color change function to change the color of the PV display (No. 1 display).

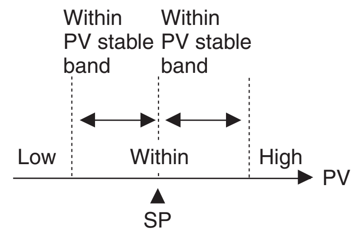
There are three display colors, orange, red, and green, and you can select from the following three modes and eight types.

- Constant: This mode displays orange, red, or green all the time.
- Linked to Alarm 1: This mode switches the PV display color from red to green when alarm 1 turns ON or from green to red when alarm 1 turns ON.
- Linked to PV stable band: This mode switches the PV display color between red outside the PV stable band and green within PV stable band, or between green outside the PV stable band and red within PV stable band. Set the PV stable band in the PV Stable Band parameter in the advanced function setting level.
- The default is REd (red).

The following table shows the display functions that can be set using the PV color change function.

Setting

<table>
<tr><th>Mode</th><th>Setting</th><th>Function</th><th colspan="2">PV change color</th><th>Application example</th></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">Constant</td><td>oRG</td><td>Orange</td><td colspan="2">Constant: Orange</td><td>To match the display color with other Controller models</td></tr>
<tr><td>REd</td><td>Red</td><td colspan="2">Constant: Red</td><td>To match the display color with other Controller models</td></tr>
<tr><td>GRN</td><td>Green</td><td colspan="2">Constant: Green</td><td>To match the display color with other Controller models</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Linked to alarm 1</td><td rowspan="2"></td><td rowspan="2"></td><td colspan="3">
</td></tr>
<tr><td>ALM1 ON</td><td>ALM1 OFF</td><td>Application example</td></tr>
<tr><td>R-G</td><td>Red to Green</td><td>Red</td><td>Green</td><td>To display the PV reached signal</td></tr>
<tr><td>G-R</td><td>Green to Red</td><td>Green</td><td>Red</td><td>To display error signals</td></tr>
</table>

Mode	Setting	Function	PV change color			Application example
Linked to PV stable band						
			Low	PV stable band	High	Application example
	R-G.R	Red to Green to Red	Red	Green	Red	To display stable status
	G-o.R	Green to Orange to Red	Green	Orange	Red	To display stable status
	o-G.R	Orange to Green to Red	Orange	Green	Red	To display stable status

See

■ Related Parameters

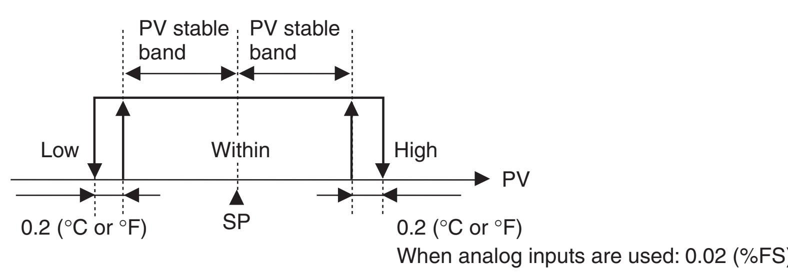
PV stable band (advanced function setting level): Page 212

PV-b PV Stable Band

Function

This parameter sets the PV stable band width within which the PV display color is changed.

- When the mode to link to the PV stable band is selected with the PV Change Color parameter, the PV display color will change according to whether the present value (PV) is lower than, within, or higher than the PV stable band, as shown in the following figure.
- There is a hysteresis of 0.2 (°C or °F).



Setting

Models	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs	0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	5.0
Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99	%FS	5.00

Note Set “None” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

See

■ Related Parameters

PV change color (advanced function setting level): Page 211

A1oN	**Alarm 1 ON Delay**	Alarm 1 must be assigned, and the alarm 1 type must not be 0, 12, or 13.
A2oN	**Alarm 2 ON Delay**	Alarm 2 must be assigned, and the alarm 2 type must not be 0, 12, or 13.
A3oN	**Alarm 3 ON Delay**	Alarm 3 must be assigned, and the alarm 3 type must not be 0, 12, or 13.

Function

Alarm 1, 2, or 3 outputs are prevented from turning ON until after the delay times set in these parameters have elapsed.

- Set the time for which the ON delay is to be enabled.
- To disable the ON delay, set 0.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0 to 999	Second	0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Pages 191 to 193

A1oF	**Alarm 1 OFF Delay**	Alarm 1 must be assigned, and the alarm 1 type must not be 0, 12, or 13.
A2oF	**Alarm 2 OFF Delay**	Alarm 2 must be assigned, and the alarm 2 type must not be 0, 12, or 13.
A3oF	**Alarm 3 OFF Delay**	Alarm 3 must be assigned, and the alarm 3 type must not be 0, 12, or 13.

Alarm 1, 2, or 3 outputs are prevented from turning OFF until after the delay times set in these parameters have elapsed.

Function

- Set the time for which the OFF delay is to be enabled.
- To disable the OFF delay, set 0.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0 to 999	Second	0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Alarm 1 to 3 type (initial setting level): Pages 191 to 193

istp Input Shift Type

The input type must be thermocouple or resistance thermometer.

Function

This parameter sets the shift method for thermocouple or resistance thermometer inputs.

- When the input type is thermocouple or resistance thermometer, set either a 1-point shift or a 2-point shift.

Setting

Setting range	Default
ins1: 1-point shift, ins2: 2-point shift	ins1

See

■ Related Parameters

Temperature input shift, Upper-limit temperature input shift value, Lower-limit temperature input shift value (adjustment level): Page 170

Input type (initial setting level): Page 184

mvse MV at Stop and Error Addition

The control must be set to 2-PID control.

Function

This parameter sets whether or not the MV at Stop and MV at PV Error parameters are to be displayed.

- Set whether or not the MV at Stop and MV at PV Error parameters are to be displayed.

Setting

Setting range	Default
on: Displayed, off: Not displayed	off

See

■ Related Parameters

MV at stop, MV at PV error (adjustment level): Page 176

AMAd Auto/Manual Select Addition

The control must be set to 2-PID control.

This parameter sets whether the Auto/Manual Switch parameter is to be displayed.

Function

- Set whether the Auto/Manual Switch parameter is to be displayed.

Setting

Setting range	Default
oN: Displayed, oFF: Not displayed	oFF

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Auto/manual switch (operation level): Page 150

Rt RT

The control must be set to 2-PID control.
The input type must be set to temperature input.

This parameter executes robust tuning (RT).

Function

- When AT or ST is executed with RT selected, PID constants are automatically set which make it hard for control performance to degenerate even when control object characteristics are changed.
- Even when hunting occurs for PID constants when AT or ST is executed in normal mode, it is less likely to occur when AT or ST is executed in RT mode.

Setting

Setting range	Default
oN: RT function OFF, oFF: RT function ON	oFF

See

■ **Related Parameters**

AT execute/cancel: Page 163, Proportional band, Integral time, Derivative time: Page 172 (adjustment level)

PID ON/OFF: Page 188, ST: Page 189 (initial setting level)

HSU

HS Alarm Use

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported.

Alarm 1 must be assigned.

Function

- Set this parameter to use HS alarms.

Setting

Setting range	Default
ōN: Enabled, ōFF: Disabled	ōN

HSL

HS Alarm Latch

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported.
Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The HS Alarm parameter must be set to ON.

Function

- When this parameter is set to ON, the HS alarm is held until any of the following conditions is satisfied.
  - a The HS alarm current is set to 50.0 A.
  - b The power is cycled.
  - c The latch is cancelled by the PF Key. (PF Setting = LAT: Alarm Latch Cancel)
  - d The latch is cancelled by an event input. (Event Input Assignment 1 and 2 = LAT: Alarm Latch Cancel)
- Output is turned OFF when switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.

Setting

Setting range	Default
ōN: Enabled, ōFF: Disabled	OFF

See

■ **Related Parameters**

HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 216

Event input assignment 1 and 2 (initial setting level): Page 197

HB ON/OFF: Page 203, PF setting: Page 228 (advanced function setting level)

HSH

HS Alarm Hysteresis

Heater burnout and HS alarms must be supported.
Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The HS Alarm parameter must be set to ON.
The HS Alarm Latch parameter must be set to OFF.

Function

- This parameter sets the hysteresis for HS alarms.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.1 to 50.0	A	0.1

See

■ Related Parameters

HS alarm use (advanced function setting level): Page 216

LbA

LBA Detection Time

Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The alarm type must be set to 12 (LBA).

This parameter enables or disables the LBA function and sets the detection time interval.

Function

- Set the time interval for detecting loop burnouts.
- To disable the LBA function, set 0.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0 to 9999	Second	0

See

■ Related Parameters

Alarm 1 type (initial setting level): Page 191

LBA level: Page 218, LBA band: Page 218 (advanced function setting level)

LbAL

LBA Level

Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The alarm type must be set to 12 (LBA).
The LBA detection time must not be 0.

Function

- This parameter sets the LBA level.
- If the deviation between the SP and PV exceeds the LBA level, a loop burnout is detected.

Setting

Models	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs	0.1 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	8.0
Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.01 to 99.99	%FS	10.00

Note Set “None” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Process value/set point (operation level): Page 149

Alarm 1 type (initial setting level): Page 191

LBA detection time: Page 217, LBA band: Page 218 (advanced function setting level)

LbAb

LBA Band

Alarm 1 must be assigned.
The alarm type must be set to 12 (LBA).
The LBA detection time must not be 0.

Function

- This parameter sets the LBA band.
- If a control deviation greater than the LBA band is not reduced when the LBA level is exceeded, an loop burnout is detected.

Setting

Models	Setting range	Unit	Default
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs	0.0 to 999.9	°C or °F (See note.)	3.0
Controllers with Analog Inputs	0.00 to 99.99	%FS	0.20

Note Set “None” as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Process value/set point (operation level): Page 149

Alarm 1 type (initial setting level): Page 191

LBA detection time, LBA level (advanced function setting level): Page 217

oUt 1 Control Output 1 Assignment

The transfer output type must be set to OFF when the control output is a current output.

Function

Setting

- This parameter sets the function to be assigned to control output 1.

Setting range		Default
noNE:	No function is assigned to control output 1.	o
o:	Heating control output is output.	
C-o:	Cooling control output is output. (See note 1.)	
ALM1:	Alarm 1 is output. (See note 2.)	
ALM2:	Alarm 2 is output. (See note 2.)	
ALM3:	Alarm 3 is output. (See note 2.)	
P.ENd:	Program end is output. (See notes 2 and 3.)	
RALM:	Control output ON/OFF count alarm (See note 2.)	
WR1:	Work bit 1 (See notes 2 and 4.)	
WR2:	Work bit 2 (See notes 2 and 4.)	
WR3:	Work bit 3 (See notes 2 and 4.)	
WR4:	Work bit 4 (See notes 2 and 4.)	
WR5:	Work bit 5 (See notes 2 and 4.)	
WR6:	Work bit 6 (See notes 2 and 4.)	
WR7:	Work bit 7 (See notes 2 and 4.)	
WR8:	Work bit 8 (See notes 2 and 4.)	

Note

(1) If C-o is assigned for standard control, a value equivalent to 0% is output.

(2) Can be selected for relay and voltage outputs (for driving SSR) only.

(3) Can be selected when the Program Pattern parameter is set to OFF, but the function will be disabled.

(4) WR1 to WR8 are not displayed when the logic operation function is not used.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Standard or heating/cooling: Page 188, Program pattern: Page 189, Transfer output type: Page 194 (initial setting level)

oUt2 Control Output 2 Assignment

Control output 2 must be assigned.

Function

Setting

- This parameter sets the function to be assigned to control output 2.

Setting range		Default
NoNE:	No function is assigned to control output 2.	NoNE (See note 3.)
o:	Heating control output is output.	
C-o:	Cooling control output is output. (See note 1.)	
ALM1:	Alarm 1 is output.	
ALM2:	Alarm 2 is output.	
ALM3:	Alarm 3 is output.	
P.ENd:	Program end is output. (See note 2.)	
RALM:	Control output ON/OFF count alarm	
WR1:	Work bit 1 (See note 4.)	
WR2:	Work bit 2 (See note 4.)	
WR3:	Work bit 3 (See note 4.)	
WR4:	Work bit 4 (See note 4.)	
WR5:	Work bit 5 (See note 4.)	
WR6:	Work bit 6 (See note 4.)	
WR7:	Work bit 7 (See note 4.)	
WR8:	Work bit 8 (See note 4.)	

Note

(1) If C-o is assigned for standard control, a value equivalent to 0% will be output.

(2) Can be selected when the Program Pattern parameter is set to OFF, but the function will be disabled.

(3) If the Standard or Heating/Cooling parameter is set to heating/cooling control, control automatically switches to C-o.

(4) WR1 to WR8 are not displayed when the logic operation function is not used.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Standard or heating/cooling: Page 188, Program pattern: Page 189, (initial setting level)

SUb1 Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment

Auxiliary output 1 must be assigned.

Function

- This parameter sets the function to be assigned to auxiliary output 1.

Setting

Setting range	Default
NoNE: No function is assigned to auxiliary output 1.	ALM1 (See note 3.)
o: Heating control output is output.	
C-o: Cooling control output is output. (See note 1.)	
ALM1: Alarm 1 is output.	
ALM2: Alarm 2 is output.	
ALM3: Alarm 3 is output.	
P.ENd: Program end is output. (See note 2.)	
RALM: Control output ON/OFF count alarm	
WR1: Work bit 1 (See note 4.)	
WR2: Work bit 2 (See note 4.)	
WR3: Work bit 3 (See note 4.)	
WR4: Work bit 4 (See note 4.)	
WR5: Work bit 5 (See note 4.)	
WR6: Work bit 6 (See note 4.)	
WR7: Work bit 7 (See note 4.)	
WR8: Work bit 8 (See note 4.)	

Note

(1) If C-o is assigned for standard control, a value equivalent to 0% will be output.

(2) Can be selected when the Program Pattern parameter is set to OFF, but the function will be disabled.

(3) If a setting is changed when the Program Pattern parameter is not set to OFF, control automatically switches to P.ENd.

(4) WR1 to WR8 are not displayed when the logic operation function is not used.

See

■ Related Parameters

Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 189

SUb2 Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment

Auxiliary output 2 must be assigned.

Function

• This parameter sets the function to be assigned to auxiliary output 2.

Setting range		Default
NoNE:	No function is assigned to auxiliary output 2.	ALM2 (See note 3.)
o:	Heating control output is output.	
C-o:	Cooling control output is output. (See note 1.)	
ALM1:	Alarm 1 is output.	
ALM2:	Alarm 2 is output.	
ALM3:	Alarm 3 is output.	
P.ENd:	Program end is output. (See note 2.)	
RALM:	Control output ON/OFF count alarm	
WR1:	Work bit 1 (See note 4.)	
WR2:	Work bit 2 (See note 4.)	
WR3:	Work bit 3 (See note 4.)	
WR4:	Work bit 4 (See note 4.)	
WR5:	Work bit 5 (See note 4.)	
WR6:	Work bit 6 (See note 4.)	
WR7:	Work bit 7 (See note 4.)	
WR8:	Work bit 8 (See note 4.)	

Note

(1) If C-o is assigned for standard control, a value equivalent to 0% will be output.

(2) Can be selected when the Program Pattern parameter is set to OFF, but the function will be disabled.

(3) If the Standard or Heating/Cooling parameter is set to heating/cooling control when there is no control output 2 (E5CN/CN-U), control automatically switches to C-o.

(4) WR1 to WR8 are not displayed when the logic operation function is not used.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Standard or heating/cooling: Page 188, Program pattern: Page 189, (initial setting level)

SUb3 Auxiliary Output 3 Assignment

Auxiliary output 3 must be assigned (E5AN and E5EN only).

Function

Setting

- This parameter sets the function to be assigned to Auxiliary output 3.

Setting range	Default
NONE: No function is assigned to auxiliary output 3.	ALM3 (See note 3.)
O: Heating control output is output.	
C-O: Cooling control output is output. (See note 1.)	
ALM1: Alarm 1 is output.	
ALM2: Alarm 2 is output.	
ALM3: Alarm 3 is output.	
P.END: Program end is output. (See note 2.)	
RALM: Control output ON/Off count alarm	
WR1: Work bit 1 (See note 4.)	
WR2: Work bit 2 (See note 4.)	
WR3: Work bit 3 (See note 4.)	
WR4: Work bit 4 (See note 4.)	
WR5: Work bit 5 (See note 4.)	
WR6: Work bit 6 (See note 4.)	
WR7: Work bit 7 (See note 4.)	
WR8: Work bit 8 (See note 4.)	

Note

(1) If C-O is assigned for standard control, a value equivalent to 0% will be output.

(2) Can be selected when the Program Pattern parameter is set to OFF, but the function will be disabled.

(3) If the Standard or Heating/Cooling parameter is set to heating/cooling control when there is no control output 2 (E5AN/EN), control automatically switches to C-O.

(4) WR1 to WR8 are not displayed when the logic operation function is not used.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Standard or heating/cooling: Page 188, Program pattern: Page 189, (initial setting level)

CSEL Character Select

Function

- This parameter switches the characters to be displayed.
  The following two types of characters can be displayed.
  11-segment display
  7-segment display

Setting

Setting range	Default
oN: 11-segment display, oFF: 7-segment display	oN

When set to oN, an 11-segment display is used.

t-U Soak Time Unit

The Program Pattern parameter must not be set to OFF.

Function

- Set the soak time unit for the simple program function.

Setting

Setting range	Default
M: Minutes, H: Hours	M

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Program start, Soak time remain (operation level): Page 155
Soak time, Wait band (adjustment level): Page 175
Program pattern (initial setting level): Page 189

ALSP

Alarm SP Selection

Alarm 1, 2, and 3 functions must be assigned.
The SP Ramp Set Value parameter must not be set to OFF.

The ST parameter must be set to OFF.

The alarm type must be set to 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7.

Function

This parameter sets whether the set point that triggers a deviation alarm during SP ramp operation is to be the ramp SP or target SP.

- Set whether the set point that triggers a deviation alarm is the ramp SP or target SP.

Setting

Setting range	Default
SP-M: Ramp SP, SP: SP	SP-M

See

■ **Related Parameters**

SP ramp set value (adjustment level): Page 177
ST (initial setting level): Page 189

MANL

Manual MV Limit Enable

The control must be set to 2-PID control.

Function

This parameter sets whether the MV Upper Limit and MV Lower Limit parameters are to be enabled for manual MV in manual mode.

Setting

Setting range	Default
ON: Enabled, OFF: Disabled	OFF

See

■ **Related Parameters**

MV upper limit, MV lower limit (adjustment level): Page 177

PV Rate of Change Calculation Period

PVRP

Alarms 1, 2, and 3 must be assigned.
The alarm type must be set to 13.

Function

- The change width can be found for PV input values in any set period. Differences with previous values in each set period are calculated, and an alarm is output if the results exceed the alarm value.
- The PV rate of change calculation period can be set in units of 250 ms (sampling period).

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
1 to 999	Sampling period	4 (1 s)

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Present value, Process value/set point (operation level): Page 149
Alarm 1 to 3 type, (Initial setting level): Pages 191 to 193

Automatic Cooling Coefficient Adjustment

CSCA

The control must be set to heating/cooling control and 2-PID control.

Function

- By setting the Automatic Cooling Coefficient Adjustment parameter to ON, autotuning can be executed during heating/cooling control to automatically calculate the cooling coefficient at the same time as the PID parameters. If there is strong non-linear gain for the cooling characteristics, such as when cooling water boils for cooling control, it may not be possible to obtain the optimum cooling coefficient at the Controller, and control may take the form of oscillating waves. If that occurs, increase the proportional band or the cooling coefficient to improve control.

Setting

Setting range	Default
ON: Enabled, OFF: Disabled	OFF

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Cooling coefficient (adjustment level): Page 173

oCU Heater Overcurrent Use

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported.

Alarm 1 must be assigned.

Function

- Set this parameter to use the heater overcurrent alarm.

Setting

Setting range	Default
oN: Enabled, oFF: Disabled	ON

oCL Heater Overcurrent Latch

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported (two CTs).

Alarm 1 must be assigned.

Function

- When this parameter is set to ON, the HS alarm is held until any of the following conditions is satisfied.
  - a Heater overcurrent detection is set to 50.0 A.
  - b The power is cycled.
  - c The latch is cancelled by the PF Key. (PF Setting = LAT: Alarm Latch Cancel)
  - d The latch is cancelled by an event input. (Event Input Assignment 1 and 2 = LAT: Alarm Latch Cancel)
- Output is turned OFF when switching to the initial setting level, communications setting level, advanced function setting level, or calibration level.

Setting

Setting range	Default
oN: Enabled, oFF: Disabled	OFF

See

■ Related Parameters

Heater overcurrent detection 1, Heater overcurrent detection 2 (adjustment level): Pages 165, and 167

Heater overcurrent use (advanced function setting level): Page 227

Heater overcurrent hysteresis (advanced function setting level): Page 228

Event input assignment 1 and 2 (initial setting level): Page 197

HB ON/OFF: Page 203, PF setting: Page 228 (advanced function setting level)

oCH

Heater Overcurrent Hysteresis

Heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent detection must be supported, and alarm 1 must be assigned. The Heater Overcurrent Use parameter must be set to ON, and the Heater Overcurrent Latch parameter must be set to OFF.

Function

- This parameter sets the hysteresis for heater overcurrent detection.

Setting

Setting range	Unit	Default
0.1 to 50.0	A	0.1

See

■ Related Parameters

Heater overcurrent use (advanced function setting level): Page 227

PF

PF Setting

The PF Key must be supported (E5AN/EN).

Function

- This parameter sets the function of the PF Key.

Setting

- The default is A-M.

Set value	Setting	Function
OFF: oFF	Disabled	Does not operate as a function key.
RUN: RUN	RUN	Specifies RUN status.
STOP: StoP	STOP	Specifies STOP status.
R-S: R-S	Reversing RUN/STOP operation	Specifies reversing RUN/STOP operation status.
AT-2: At-2	100%AT Execute/Cancel	Specifies reversing 100% AT Execute/ Cancel status. (See note 1.)
AT-1: At-1	40%AT Execute/Cancel	Specifies reversing 40% AT Execute/ Cancel status. (See note 1.)
LAT: LAt	Alarm Latch Cancel	Specifies canceling alarm latches. (See note 2.)
A-M: A-M	Auto/Manual	Specifies reversing Auto/Manual status (See note 3.)
PFDP: PFdP	Monitor/Setting Item	Specifies the monitor/setting item display. Select the monitor/setting item using the Monitor/Setting Item 1 to 5 parameters (advanced function setting level).

Note (1) When AT cancel is specified, it means that AT is cancelled regardless of whether the AT currently being executed is 100% AT or 40% AT.

(2) Alarms 1 to 3, heater burnout, HS alarms, and heater overcurrent latches are cancelled.

(3) For details on auto/manual operations using the PF Key, refer to *4-13 Performing Manual Control*.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Monitor/setting item 1 to 5 (advanced function setting level): Page 229

PFd*

Monitor/Setting Item * (*: 1 to 5)

The PF Setting parameter must be set to PFDP.

Function

Setting

• Set the PF Key parameter to Monitor/Setting Item to enable using the function key to display monitor/setting items. The items that will be displayed are set using the Monitor/Setting Item 1 to 5 parameters. The settings are listed in the following table.

Set value	Setting	Remarks	
		Monitor/Setting	Symbol
0	Disabled		---
1	PV/SP/Multi-SP	Can be set. (SP)	---
2	PV/SP/MV (See note.)	Can be set. (SP)	---
3	PV/SP/Soak time remain	Can be set. (SP)	---
4	Proportional band (P)	Can be set.	P
5	Integral time (I)	Can be set.	i
6	Derivative time (D)	Can be set.	d
7	Alarm value 1	Can be set.	AL-1
8	Alarm value upper limit 1	Can be set.	AL1H
9	Alarm value lower limit 1	Can be set.	AL1L
10	Alarm value 2	Can be set.	AL-2
11	Alarm value upper limit 2	Can be set.	AL2H
12	Alarm value lower limit 2	Can be set.	AL2L
13	Alarm value 3	Can be set.	AL-3
14	Alarm value upper limit 3	Can be set.	AL3H
15	Alarm value lower limit 3	Can be set.	AL3L

Note The MV for heating and cooling control is set in the MV Display Selection parameter.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

PF setting: Page 228, MV display selection: Page 230 (advanced function setting level)

SPdP PV/SP Display Screen Selection

The No. 3 display must be supported (E5AN/EN).

Function

- This parameter sets the PV/SP Screen No. 3 display and order of display.
- The default is 4.✻

✻ A 2-level display is set at the time of shipping from the factory. (set value: 0)
A 3-level display is activated if parameters are initialized. (set value: 4)

Setting

Set value	Display contents
0	Only PV/SP is displayed (with no No. 3 display).
1	PV/SP/Multi-SP and PV/SP/MV are displayed in order. (See note.)
2	PV/SP/MV and PV/SP/Multi-SP are displayed in order. (See note.)
3	Only PV/SP/Multi-SP is displayed.
4	PV/SP/MV is displayed (See note.)
5	PV/SP/Multi-SP and PV/SP/Soak time remain are displayed in order. (See note.)
6	PV/SP/MV and PV/SP/Soak time remain are displayed in order. (See note.)
7	Only PV/SP/Soak time remain is displayed.

Note The MV for heating and cooling control is set in the MV Display Selection parameter.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Process value/set point (operation level): Page 149
MV display selection (advanced function setting level): Page 230

o-dSL MV Display Selection

The No. 3 display must be supported (E5AN/EN).

Heating and cooling control must be used.

The PV/SP Display Screen Selection parameter must be set to 1, 2, 4, or 6, or the Monitor/Setting Item 1 to 5 parameter must be set to 2.

Function

- This parameter selects the MV display for PV/SP/MV during heating and cooling control. Either heating MV or cooling MV can be selected.

Setting

Setting range	Default
o: MV (heating) C-o: MV (cooling)	o

PVdP PV Decimal Point Display

The input type must be set to temperature input.

Function

The display below the decimal point in the PV can be hidden for temperature inputs.

- The PV decimals below the decimal point can be hidden by setting the PV Decimal Point Display parameter to OFF. When this parameter is set to ON, the display below the decimal point will appear according to the input type setting.

Setting

Setting range	Default
oN: ON, oFF: OFF	ON

See

■ Related Parameters

Input type (initial setting level): Page 184

PVSt PV Status Display Function

- The PV in the No. 1 display for the PV/SP, PV, or PV/Manual MV Screen is alternately displayed in 0.5-s cycles with the control and alarm status specified for the PV status display function.

Monitor

Monitor range	Default
oFF: No PV status display	oFF
MANU: MANU is alternately displayed during manual control.	
StoP: STOP is alternately displayed while operation is stopped.	
ALM1: ALM1 is alternately displayed during Alarm 1 status.	
ALM2: ALM2 is alternately displayed during Alarm 2 status.	
ALM3: ALM3 is alternately displayed during Alarm 3 status.	
ALM: ALM is alternately displayed when Alarm 1, 2, or 3 is set to ON.	
HA: HA is alternately displayed when a heater burnout alarm, HS alarm, or heater overcurrent alarm is ON.	

See

■ Related Parameters

Process value/set point, PV (operation level): Page 149

PV/MV (manual MV) (manual control level): Page 181

sv-st SV Status Display Function

- The SP, Blank, or Manual MV in the No. 2 display for the PV/SP, PV, or PV/Manual MV Screen is alternately displayed in 0.5-s cycles with the control and alarm status specified for the SV status display function.

Monitor range	Default
off: No SV status display	off
manu: MANU is alternately displayed during manual control.	
stop: STOP is alternately displayed while operation is stopped.	
alm1: ALM1 is alternately displayed during Alarm 1 status.	
alm2: ALM2 is alternately displayed during Alarm 2 status.	
alm3: ALM3 is alternately displayed during Alarm 3 status.	
alm: ALM is alternately displayed when Alarm 1, 2, or 3 is set to ON.	
ha: HA is alternately displayed when a heater burnout alarm, HS alarm, or heater overcurrent alarm is ON.	

■ **Related Parameters**

Process value/set point, PV (operation level): Page 149

PV/MV (manual MV) (manual control level): Page 181

d.ref Display Refresh Period

- This parameter delays the display refresh period for monitor values. Only display refreshing is delayed, and the refresh period for process values used in control is not changed.
- This function is disabled by setting the parameter to OFF.

Setting range	Unit	Default
OFF, 0.25, 0.5, 1.0	Second	0.25

RA1M

Control Output 1 ON/OFF Count Monitor

Control output 1 must be supported.

Relay or voltage outputs (for driving SSR) must be used.

The Control Output 1 ON/OFF Count Alarm Set Value parameter must not be set to 0.

Function

- This parameter monitors the number of times that control output 1 is turned ON and OFF.
- This function is not displayed when the set value is 0, or when the control output is a linear output.

Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0 to 9999	100 times

RA2M

Control Output 2 ON/OFF Count Monitor

Control output 2 must be supported.

Relay or voltage outputs (for driving SSR) must be used.

The Control Output 2 ON/OFF Count Alarm Set Value parameter must not be set to 0.

Function

- This parameter monitors the number of times that control output 2 is turned ON and OFF.
- This function is not displayed when the set value is 0, or when the control output is a linear output.

Monitor

Monitor range	Unit
0 to 9999	100 times

AA1

Control Output 1 ON/OFF Count Alarm Set Value

Control output 1 must be supported.

Relay or voltage outputs (for driving SSR) must be used.

Function

- An ON/OFF count alarm occurs when the ON/OFF counter exceeds the value set for this parameter.
- It is possible to assign ON/OFF count alarms to auxiliary outputs and to have them displayed on the screen.
- This function is disabled when the set value is 0.

Monitor

Setting range	Unit	Default
0 to 9999	100 times	0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Control output 1 ON/OFF count monitor (advanced function setting level): Page 233

AA2

Control Output 2 ON/OFF Count Alarm Set Value

Control output 2 must be supported.

Relay or voltage outputs (for driving SSR) must be used.

Function

- An ON/OFF count alarm occurs when the ON/OFF counter exceeds the value set for this parameter.
- It is possible to assign ON/OFF count alarms to auxiliary outputs and to have them displayed on the screen.
- This function is disabled when the set value is 0.

Monitor

Setting range	Unit	Default
0 to 9999	100 times	0

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Control output 2 ON/OFF count monitor (advanced function setting level): Page 233

RRC

ON/OFF Counter Reset

Control outputs 1 and 2 must be supported.

Relay or voltage outputs (for driving SSR) must be used.

Function

- This parameter resets the ON/OFF counter for specified control outputs.

Setting

Setting range	Default
0: Disable the counter reset function. 1: Reset the control output 1 ON/OFF counter. 2: Reset the control output 2 ON/OFF counter.	0

Note After the counter has been reset, the set value will be automatically returned to 0.

See

■ **Related Parameters**

Control output 1 ON/OFF count monitor, Control output 2 ON/OFF count monitor (advanced function setting level): Page 233

CMoV

Move to Calibration Level

Initial setting/communications protect must be 0.

Function

This parameter sets the password to move to the calibration level.

- Set the password to move to the calibration level. The password is 1201.
- Move to the calibration level either by pressing the Key or Key or by waiting for two seconds to elapse.

See

■ **Related Parameter**

Initial setting/communications protect (protect level): Page 144

5-9 Communications Setting Level

PSEL	**Protocol Setting**	Communications must be supported.
U-No	**Communications Unit No.**	
bPS	**Communications Baud Rate**	
LEN	**Communications Data Length**	CompoWay/F must be selected as the protocol.
Sbit	**Communications Stop Bits**	CompoWay/F must be selected as the protocol.
PRtY	**Communications Parity**	
SdWt	**Send Data Wait Time**	

- Each parameter is enabled when the power is reset.
- Match the communications specifications of the E5□N and the host computer. If multiple devices are connected, ensure that the communications specifications for all devices in the system (except the Communications unit number) are the same.

Item	Symbol	Set values	Settings	Default
Protocol setting	PSEL	CWF, Mod	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY), Modbus	CWF
Communications Unit No.	U-No	0 to 99	0 to 99	1
Communications baud rate	bPS	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, or 38.4 (kbps)	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, or 57.6 (kbps)	9.6
Communications data length	LEN	7, 8 (bit)	7, 8 (bit)	7
Stop bits	Sbit	1, 2	1, 2	2
Communications parity	PRtY	NoNE, EVEN, odd	None, Even, Odd	EVEN
Send data wait time	SdWt	0 to 99	0 to 99 (ms)	20

See

■ **Related Parameter**

Communications writing (adjustment level): Page 164

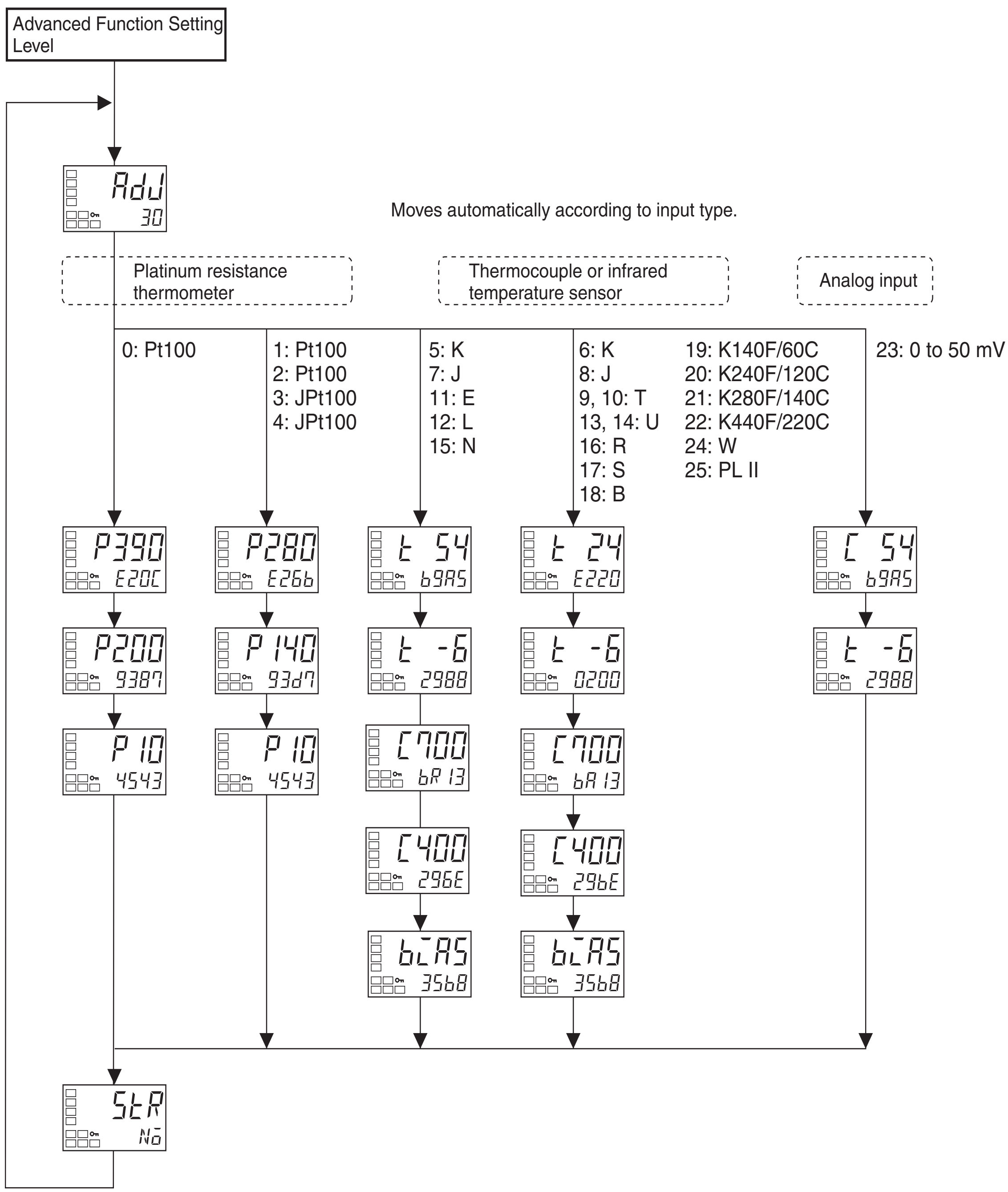
SECTION 6
CALIBRATION

This section describes how the user can calibrate the E5CN and E5CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers.

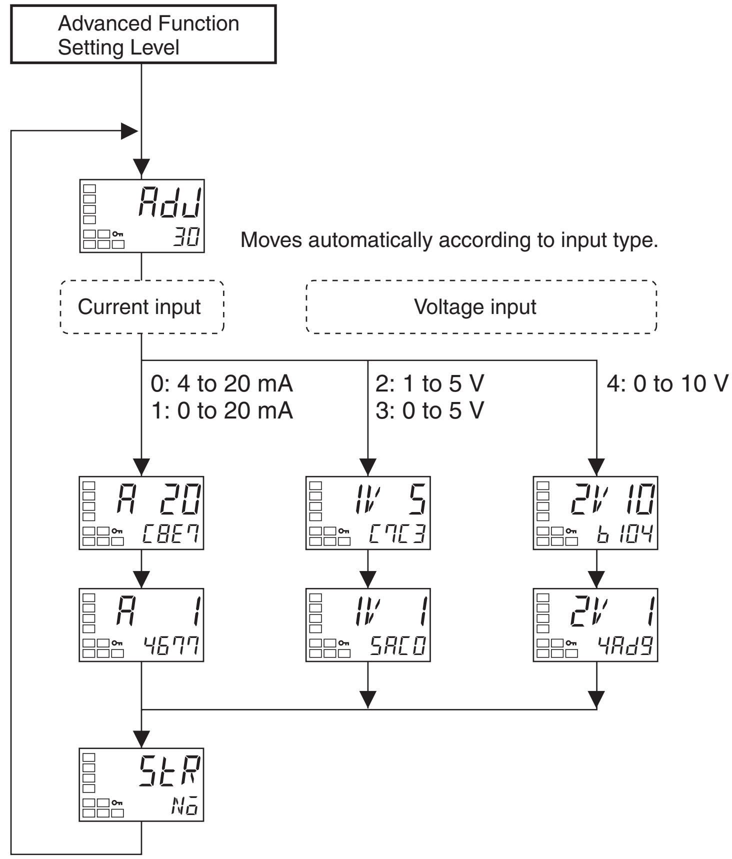
6-1 Parameter Structure

- To execute user calibration, enter the password “1201” at the Move to Calibration Level parameter in the advanced function setting level. The mode will be changed to the calibration mode, and AdJ will be displayed.
- The Move to Calibration Level parameter may not be displayed when the user is doing the calibration for the first time. If this happens, set the Initial Setting/Communications Protect parameter in the protect level to 0 before moving to the advanced function setting level.
- The calibration mode is ended by turning the power OFF.
- The parameter calibrations in the calibration mode are structured as shown below.

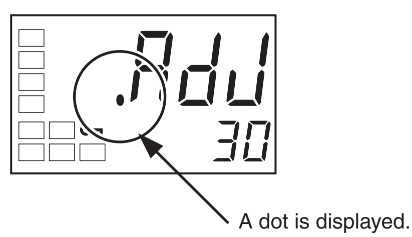
Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs



Controllers with an Analog Input



When calibration has been performed after purchase, the user calibration information shown in the following illustration will be displayed when moving to the calibration level.



6-2 User Calibration

The E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN is correctly calibrated before it is shipped from the factory, and normally need not be calibrated by the user.

If, however, it must be calibrated by the user, use the parameters for calibrating temperature input and analog input. OMRON, however, cannot ensure the results of calibration by the user. Also, calibration data is overwritten with the latest calibration results. The default calibration settings cannot be restored after user calibration. Perform user calibration with care.

6-2-1 Calibrating Inputs

The input type selected in the parameter is used for calibration. The input types are as follows:

Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs

- Thermocouple: 16 types
- Infrared temperature sensor: 4 types
- Analog input: 1 type
- Platinum resistance thermometer: 5 types

Controllers with Analog Inputs

- Current input: 2 types
- Voltage input: 3 types

6-2-2 Registering Calibration Data

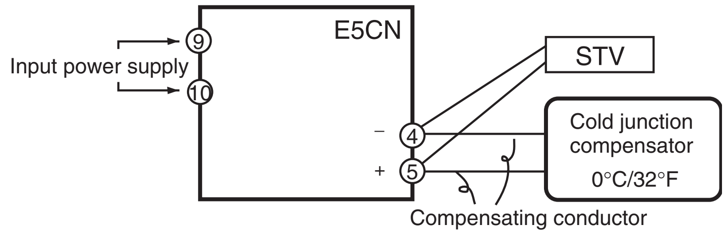
The new calibration data for each item is temporarily registered. It can be officially registered as calibration data only when all items have been calibrated to new values. Therefore, be sure to temporarily register all items when you perform the calibration. When the data is registered, it is also recorded that user calibration has been performed.

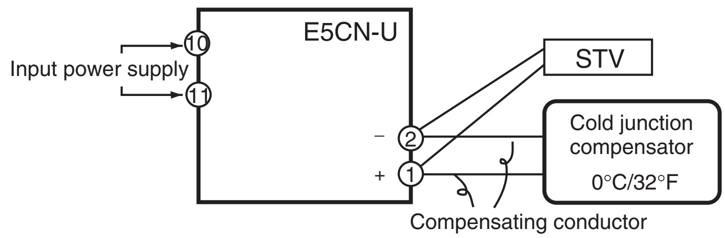
Prepare separate measuring devices and equipment for calibration. For details on how to handle measuring devices and equipment, refer to the respective instruction manuals.

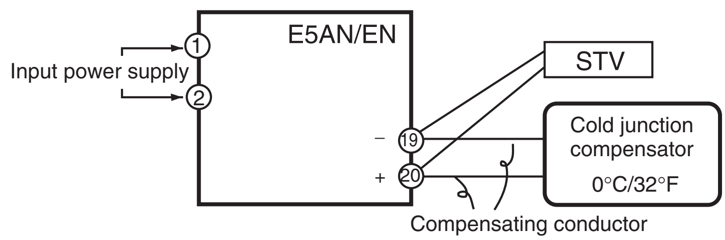
6-3 Thermocouple Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)

- Calibrate according to the type of thermocouple: thermocouple 1 group (input types 5, 7, 11, 12, 15) and thermocouple 2 group (input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25).
- When calibrating, do not cover the bottom of the Controller. Also, do not touch input terminals/pins (terminals 4 and 5 on the E5CN, pins 1 and 2 on the E5CN-U, and pins 19 and 20 on the E5AN/EN) or compensating conductors.

6-3-1 Preparations



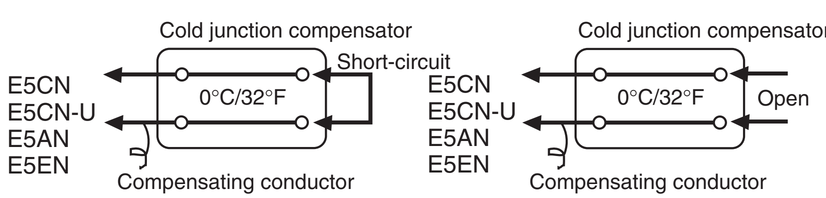




- Set the cold junction compensator designed for compensation of internal thermocouples to 0°C. Make sure that internal thermocouples are disabled (i.e., that tips are open).
- In the above figure, STV indicates a standard DC current/voltage source.
- Use the compensating conductor designed for the selected thermocouple. When thermocouples R, S, E, B, W, or PLII or an infrared temperature sensor is used, the cold junction compensator and the compensating conductor can be substituted with the cold junction compensator and the compensating conductor for thermocouple K.

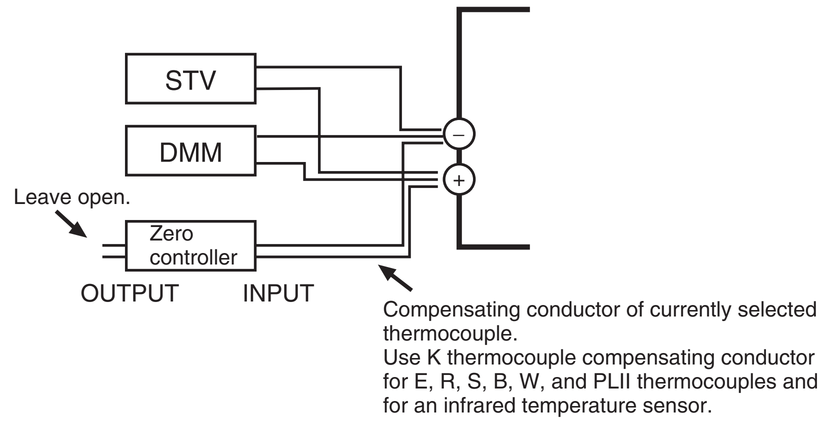
■ Connecting the Cold Junction Compensator

Correct process values cannot be obtained if you touch the contact ends of the compensating conductor during calibration of a thermocouple. Accordingly, short-circuit (enable) or open (disable) the tip of the thermocouple inside the cold junction compensator as shown in the figure below to create a contact or non-contact state for the cold junction compensator.

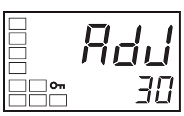


In this example, calibration is shown for a Controller with a Thermocouple/ Resistance Thermometer Universal Input, with thermocouple/infrared temperature sensor set as the input type.

1,2,3...
1. Connect the power supply.
2. Connect a standard DC current/voltage source (STV), precision digital multimeter (DMM), and contact junction compensator (e.g., a zero controller as in the figure) to the thermocouple input terminals, as shown in the figure below.

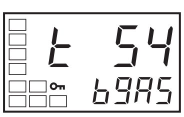


3. Turn the power ON.

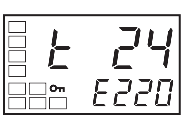


4. Move to the calibration level.
   This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.

Input types 5, 7, 11, 12, 15:

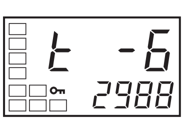


Input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25:

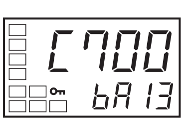


5. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the STV as follows:
   - Input types 5, 7, 11, 12, 15: Set to 54 mV.
   - Input types 6, 8, 9, 10, 13, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 24, 25: Set to 24 mV.

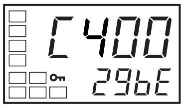
   Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the Key to temporarily register the calibration settings.
   If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



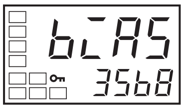
6. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Set the STV to –6 mV.
   Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the Key to temporarily register the calibration settings.
   If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



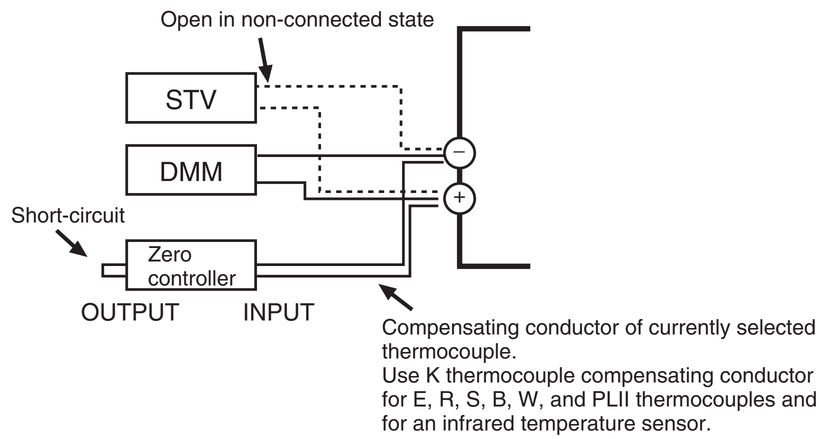
7. Press the Key. The display changes as shown on the left. Set the STV to 700 mV.
   Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the Key to temporarily register the calibration settings.
   If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



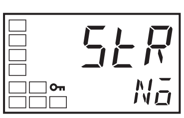
8. Press the Key. The display changes as shown on the left.
   Set the STV to 400 mV.
   Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the Key to temporarily register the calibration settings.
   If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



9. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left.
10. Change the wiring as follows:



   Disconnect the STV to enable the thermocouple of the cold junction compensator. When doing this, be sure to disconnect the wiring on the STV side.
11. Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the Key to temporarily register the calibration settings.



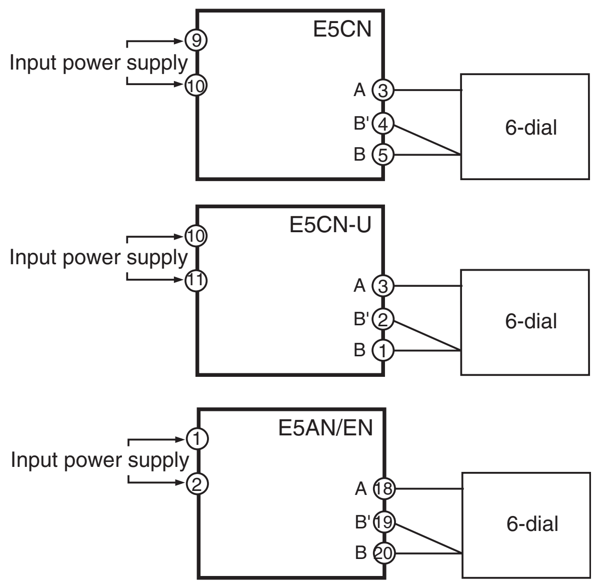
12. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left.
    The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete.
    Press the Key. The No. 2 display changes to YES. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the Key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM. To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM, press the Key (while No is displayed in the No. 2 display) without pressing the Key.
13. The calibration mode is ended by turning the power OFF.

6-4 Platinum Resistance Thermometer Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)

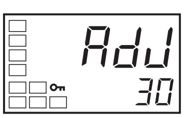
In this example, calibration is shown for Controller with a Thermocouple/ Resistance Thermometer Universal Input, with a resistance thermometer set as the input type.

Use connecting wires of the same thickness.

1,2,3...
1. Connect the power supply.
2. Connect a precision resistance box (called a "6-dial" in this manual) to the platinum resistance thermometer input terminals, as shown in the following diagram.

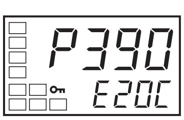


3. Turn the power ON.

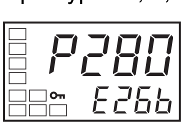


4. Move to the calibration level.
   This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.

Input type 0:



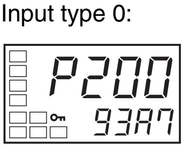
Input types 1, 2, 3, 4:



5. Execute calibration for the main input.
   Press the Key to display the count value for each input type.
   The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the 6-dial as follows:
   - Input type 0: 390 Ω
   - Input type 1, 2, 3 or 4: 280 Ω

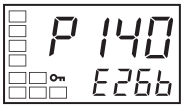
   Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the Key to temporarily register the calibration settings.
   If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

Input type 0:



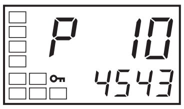
   Press the Key to display the count value for each input type.
   The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the 6-dial as follows:
   - Input type 0: 200 Ω
   - Input type 1, 2, 3 or 4: 140 Ω

Input types 1, 2, 3, 4:



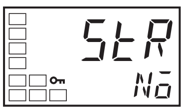
Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the Key to temporarily register the calibration settings.

If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



6. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Set the 6-dial to 10 Ω.

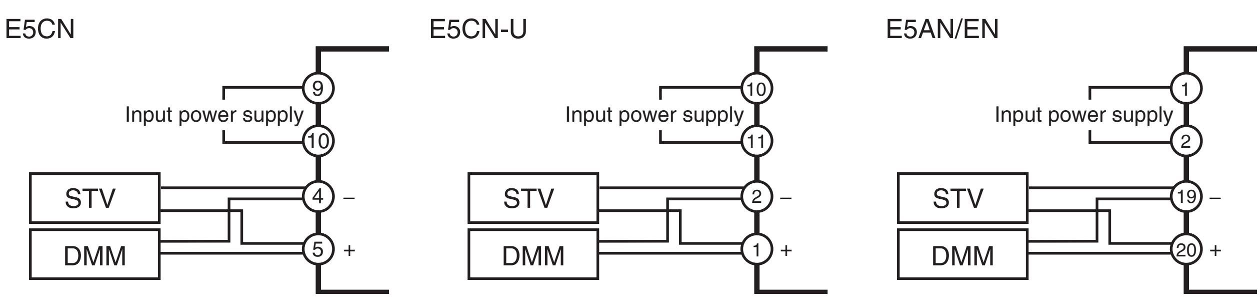
   Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the Key to temporarily register the calibration settings.
   If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



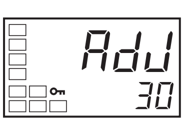
7. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete. Press the Key. The No. 2 display changes to YES. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the Key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM.
   To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM, press the Key (while No is displayed in the No. 2 display) without pressing the Key.
8. The calibration mode is quit by turning the power OFF.

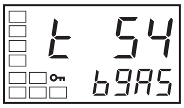
6-5 Analog Input Calibration (Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Input)

In this example, calibration is shown for a Controller with a Thermocouple/ Resistance Thermometer Universal Input, with an analog input (0 to 50 mV) set as the input type.



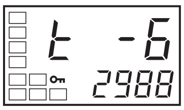
1,2,3... 1. Connect the power supply.
2. Connect an STV and DMM to the analog input terminals (same as thermocouple inputs), as shown in the figure above.
3. Turn the power ON.
4. Move to the calibration level.
   This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.





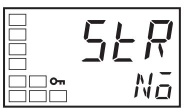
5. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the STV to 54 mV.

   Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the Key to temporarily register the calibration settings.
   If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



6. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Set the STV to –6 mV.

   Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the Key to temporarily register the calibration settings.
   If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



7. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete. Press the Key. The No. 2 display changes to YES. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the Key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM.
   To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM, press the Key (while No is displayed in the No. 2 display) without pressing the Key.
8. The calibration mode is ended by turning the power OFF.

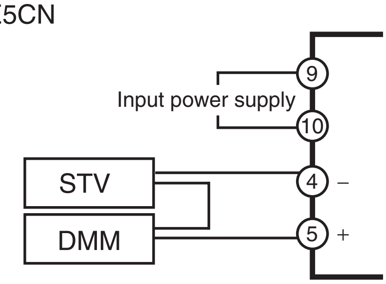
6-6 Calibrating Analog Input (Analog Input)

6-6-1 Calibrating a Current Input

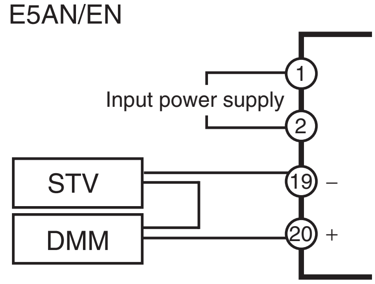
In this example, calibration is shown for a Controller with an Analog Input, with a current input set as the input type.

1,2,3...
1. Connect the power supply.
2. Connect an STV and DMM to the current input terminals, as shown in the following diagram.

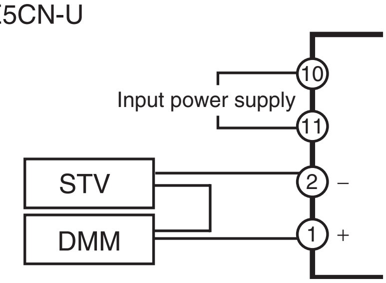
E5CN



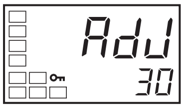
E5AN/EN



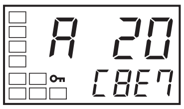
E5CN-U



3. Turn the power ON.

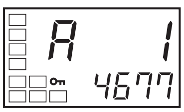


4. Move to the calibration level.
   This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.



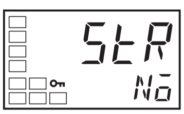
5. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the STV to 20 mA.

   Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the Key to temporarily register the calibration settings.
   If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



6. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Set the STV to 1 mA.

   Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the Key to temporarily register the calibration settings.
   If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

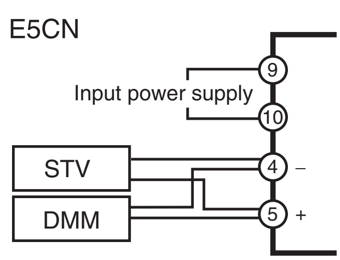


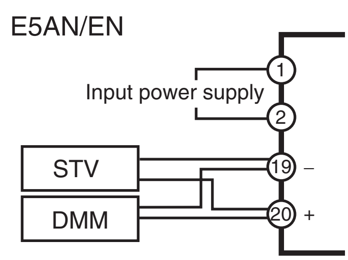
7. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete. Press the Key. The No. 2 display changes to YES. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the Key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM.
   To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM, press the Key (while No is displayed in the No. 2 display) without pressing the Key.
8. The calibration mode is ended by turning the power OFF.

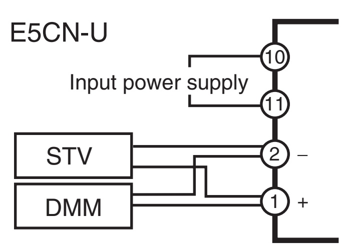
6-6-2 Calibrating a Voltage Input

In this example, calibration is shown for a Controller with an Analog Input, with a voltage input set as the input type.

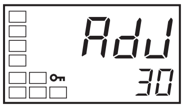
1,2,3... 1. Connect the power supply.
2. Connect an STV and DMM to the voltage input terminals, as shown in the following diagram.





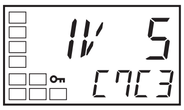


3. Turn the power ON.

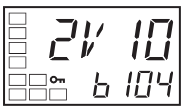


4. Move to the calibration level.
   This starts the 30-minute aging timer. This timer provides an approximate timer for aging. After 30 minutes have elapsed, the No. 2 display changes to 0. You can advance to the next step in this procedure even if 0 is not displayed.

Input type 2 or 3:



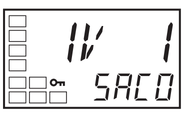
Input type 4:



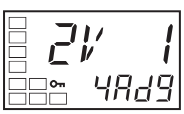
5. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The No. 2 display at this time shows the currently entered count value in hexadecimal. Set the STV as follows:
   - Input type 2 or 3: 5 V
   - Input type 4: 10 V

   Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the Key to temporarily register the calibration settings.
   If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.

Input type 2 or 3:

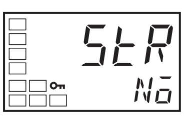


Input type 4:



6. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. Set the STV to 1 V.

   Allow the count value on the No. 2 display to fully stabilize, then press the Key to temporarily register the calibration settings.
   If this count value is outside of the specified range, the No. 2 display will flash and the count value will not be temporarily registered.



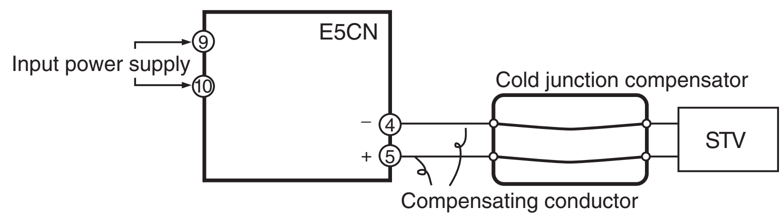
7. When the Key is pressed, the status changes as shown to the left. The data to be temporarily registered is not displayed if it is not complete. Press the Key. The No. 2 display changes to YES. Release the key and wait two seconds or press the Key. This stores the temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM.
   To cancel the saving of temporarily registered calibration data to EEPROM, press the Key (while No is displayed in the No. 2 display) without pressing the Key.
8. The calibration mode is ended by turning the power OFF.

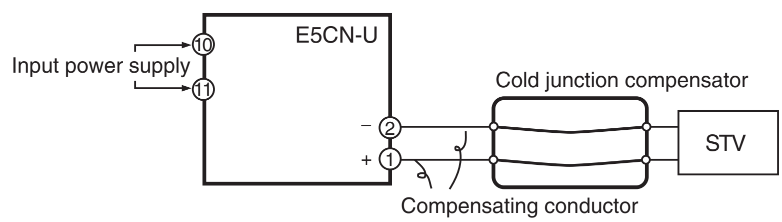
6-7 Checking Indication Accuracy

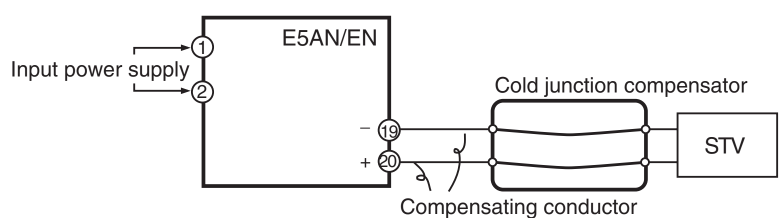
- After calibrating the input, be sure to check the indication accuracy to make sure that the calibration has been executed correctly.
- Operate the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN in the process value/set point monitor mode.
- Check the indication accuracy at the following three values: upper limit, lower limit, and mid-point.

6-7-1 Thermocouple or Infrared Temperature Sensor

- Preparations
  The diagram below shows the required device connections. Make sure that the E5CN/CN-U/AN/EN and cold junction compensator are connected by a compensating conductor for the thermocouple that is to be used during actual operation.



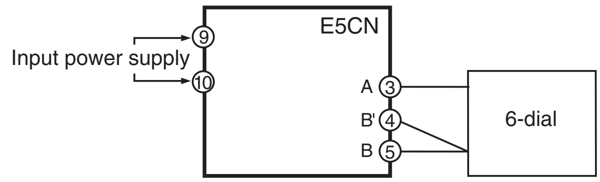


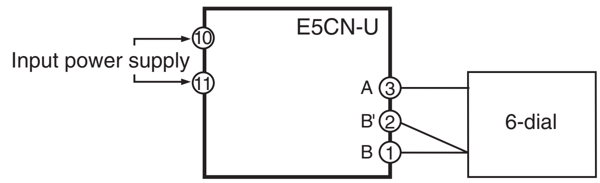


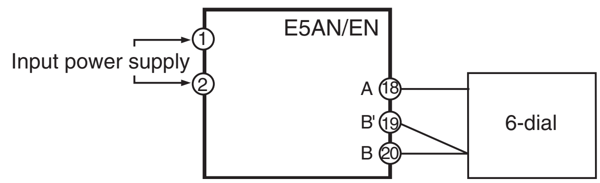
- Operation
  Make sure that the cold junction compensator is at 0°C, and set the STV output to the voltage equivalent of the starting power of the check value.
  The cold junction compensator and compensation conductor are not required when an external cold junction compensation method is used.

6-7-2 Platinum Resistance Thermometer

- Preparations
  The diagram below shows the required device connections.





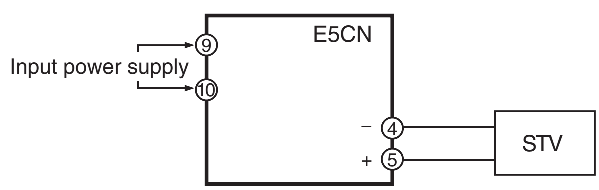


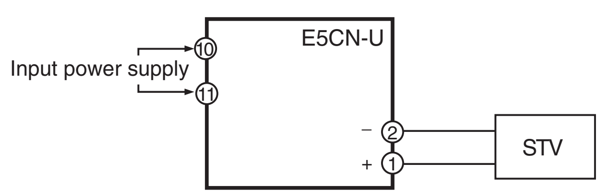
- Operation
  Set the 6-dial to the resistance equivalent to the check value.

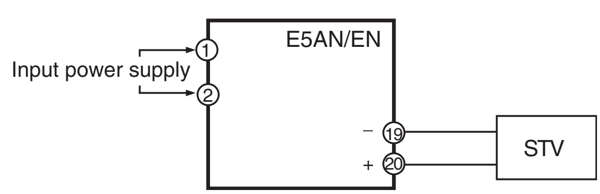
6-7-3 Analog Input

- Preparations
  The diagram below shows the required device connections.
  (The connection terminals depend on the model and input type.)

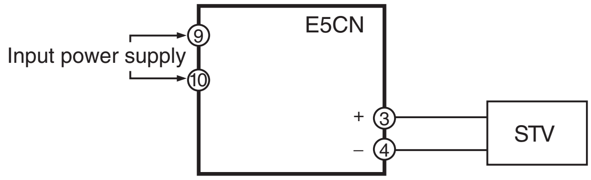
Controller with a Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Input (Analog Input)

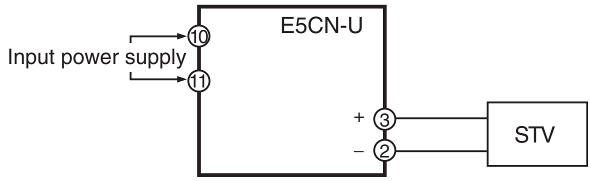


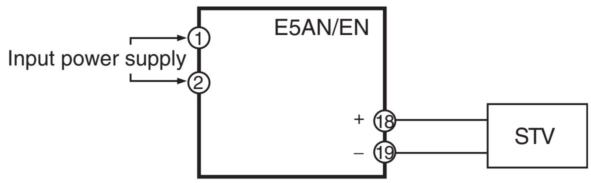




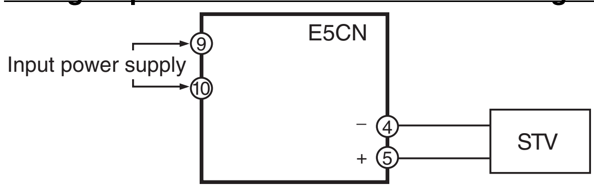
Current Input for a Controller with an Analog Input

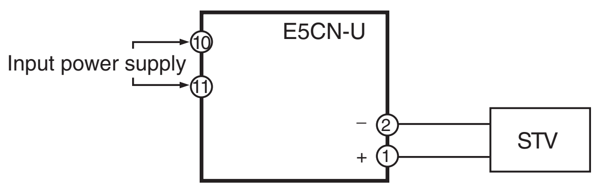


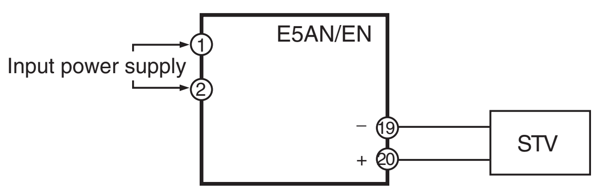




Voltage Input for a Controller with an Analog Input







- Operation
  Set the STV output to the voltage or current equivalent to the check value.

Appendix

Specifications

Ratings

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Supply voltage</td><td colspan="2">100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz</td><td>24 VAC, 50/60 Hz/24 VDC</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Operating voltage range</td><td colspan="3">85% to 110% of rated supply voltage</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Power consumption</td><td>E5CN</td><td colspan="2">7.5 VA</td><td>5 VA/3 W</td></tr>
<tr><td>E5CN-U</td><td colspan="2">6 VA</td><td>3 VA/2 W (4 VA/2 W for current output)</td></tr>
<tr><td>E5AN</td><td colspan="2">10 VA</td><td>5.5 VA/4 W</td></tr>
<tr><td>E5EN</td><td colspan="2">10 VA</td><td>5.5 VA/4 W</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Sensor input (See note 1.)</td><td colspan="3">Temperature input type
Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, B, W, PLII
Platinum resistance thermometer: Pt100, JPt100
Infrared temperature sensor: 10 to 70°C, 60 to 120°C, 115 to 165°C, 140 to 260°C
Voltage input: 0 to 50 mV</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="3">Controllers with Analog Inputs (See note 2.)
Current input: 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA (Input impedance: 150 Ω max.)
Voltage input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V (Input impedance: 1 MΩ max.)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="6">Control output</td><td rowspan="3">Relay output</td><td>E5CN</td><td>Relay output:
SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations
Min. applicable load: 5 V, 10 mA
Long-life relay output (using a triac):
SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 1,000,000 operations
Load power supply voltage: 75 to 250 VAC (See note 3.)
Leakage current: 5 mA max. (250 VAC, 60 Hz)</td></tr>
<tr><td>E5CN-U</td><td>SPDT, 250 VAC, 3A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations
Min. applicable load 5 V 10 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td>E5AN
E5EN</td><td>Relay output:
SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 5 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations
Min. applicable load: 5 V, 10 mA
Long-life relay output (using a triac):
SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 1,000,000 operations
Load power supply voltage: 75 to 250 VAC (See note 3.)
Leakage current: 5 mA max. (250 VAC, 60 Hz)</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Voltage output</td><td>E5CN
E5CN-U</td><td>Output voltage 12 VDC ±15% (PNP), max. load current 21 mA, with short-circuit protection circuit</td></tr>
<tr><td>E5AN
E5EN</td><td>Output voltage 12 VDC ±15% (PNP), max. load current 40 mA, with short-circuit protection circuit
Note Control output 2: 12 VDC ±15% (PNP), max. load current 21 mA, with short-circuit protection circuit</td></tr>
<tr><td>Current output</td><td colspan="2">4 to 20 mA DC, 0 to 20 mA DC, Load: 600 Ω max.,
Resolution: approx. 10,000</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Auxiliary output</td><td>E5CN
E5CN-U</td><td colspan="2">SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations
Min. applicable load: 5 V, 10 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td>E5AN
E5EN</td><td colspan="2">SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A (resistive load), electrical durability: 100,000 operations
Min. applicable load: 5 V, 10 mA</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Control method</td><td colspan="3">2-PID or ON/OFF control</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Setting method</td><td colspan="3">Digital setting using front panel keys</td></tr>
</table>

Indication method	11-segment/7-segment digital display and single-lighting indicator
Other functions	Depend on the model
Ambient temperature	–10 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing); with 3-year guarantee: –10 to 50°C
Ambient humidity	25% to 85%
Storage temperature	–25 to 65°C (with no condensation or icing)
Altitude	2,000 m or less
Recommended fuse	T2A, 250 VAC, time lag, low shut-off capacity
Installation environment	Installation Category II, Pollution Class 2 (IEC 61010-1 compliant)

Note (1) For the setting ranges for each sensor input, see page 281.

(2) When connecting the ES2-THB, connect it 1:1.

(3) Always connect an AC load to a long-life relay output. The output will not turn OFF if a DC load is connected, because a triac is used for switching when closing and opening the circuit.

HB, HS, and Heater Overcurrent Alarms (for E5CN/AN/EN Controllers with Heater Burnout, HS, and Heater Overcurrent Alarms)

Max. heater current	50 A AC
Input current readout accuracy	±5% FS ±1 digit max.
Heater burnout alarm setting range	0.1 to 49.9 A (0.1 A units) 0.0 A: Heater burnout alarm output turns OFF. 50.0 A: Heater burnout alarm output turns ON. Min. detection ON time: 100 ms (See note 1.)
HS alarm setting range	0.1 to 49.9 A (0.1 A units) 0.0 A: HS alarm output turns ON. 50.0 A: HS alarm output turns OFF. Min. detection OFF time: 100 ms (See note 2.)
Heater overcurrent alarm setting range	0.1 to 49.9 A (0.1 A units) 0.0 A: Heater overcurrent alarm output turns ON. 50.0 A: Heater overcurrent alarm output turns OFF. Min. detection OFF time: 100 ms

Note (1) When the control output 1 ON time is less than 100 ms, heater burnout detection, heater overcurrent detection, and heater current measurement are not performed.

(2) When the control output 1 OFF time is less than 100 ms, HS alarm, and leakage current measurement are not performed.

External Power Supply for ES1B

Output voltage	12 VDC ±10%
Output current	20 mA max.

Note Contact your OMRON representative for information on using the external power supply for ES1B for other applications.

Characteristics

<table>
<tr><td colspan="2">Indication accuracy (ambient temperature of 23°C)</td><td colspan="3">Thermocouple (See note 1.):
E5CN/AN/EN: (±0.3% of indication value or ±1°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max.
E5CN-U: (±1% of indication value or ±2°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max.
Platinum resistance thermometer:
(±0.2% of indication value or ±0.8°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max.
Analog input: ±0.2% FS ±1 digit max.
CT input: ±5% FS ±1 digit max.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Temperature variation influence (See note 2.)</td><td colspan="3" rowspan="2">Thermocouple (R, S, B, W, PLII)
(±1% of PV or ±10°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. (E5CN)
(±2% of PV or ±10°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. (E5CN-U)
Other thermocouples:
(±1% of PV or ±4°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. (E5CN)
(±2% of PV or ±4°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max. (E5CN-U)
*K thermocouple at −100°C max: ±10°C max.
Platinum resistance thermometer:
(±1% of PV or ±2°C, whichever is greater) ±1 digit max.
Analog input: ±1% FS ±1 digit max.</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Voltage variation influence (See note 2.)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Hysteresis</td><td>Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs</td><td colspan="2">0.1 to 999.9°C or °F)
(in units of 0.1°C or °F) (See note 3.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Controllers with Analog Inputs</td><td colspan="2">0.01% to 99.99% FS (in units of 0.01% FS)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2" rowspan="2">Proportional band (P)</td><td>Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs</td><td colspan="2">0.1 to 999.9°C or °F)
(in units of 0.1 EU) (See note 3.)</td></tr>
<tr><td>Controllers with Analog Inputs</td><td colspan="2">0.1% to 999.9% FS (in units of 0.1% FS)
0.01% to 99.99% FS (in units of 0.01% FS)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Integral time (I)</td><td colspan="3">0 to 3,999 s (in units of 1 s)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Derivative time (D)</td><td colspan="3">0 to 3,999 s (in units of 1 s)
When RT is ON: 0.0 to 999.9 (in units of 0.1 s)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Control Period</td><td colspan="3">0.5, 1 to 99 s (in units of 1 s)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Manual reset value</td><td colspan="3">0.0% to 100.0% (in units of 0.1%)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Alarm setting range</td><td colspan="3">−1,999 to 9,999 (decimal point position depends on input type)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Sampling period</td><td colspan="3">250 ms</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Insulation resistance</td><td colspan="3">20 MΩ min. (at 500 VDC)</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Dielectric strength</td><td colspan="3">2,300 VAC, 50/60 Hz for 1 min between terminals of different charge</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Malfunction vibration</td><td colspan="3">10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s^2 for 10 min each in X, Y and Z directions</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Vibration resistance</td><td colspan="3">10 to 55 Hz, 20 m/s^2 for 2 hr each in X, Y, and Z directions</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Malfunction shock</td><td colspan="3">100 m/s^2, 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Shock resistance</td><td colspan="3">300 m/s^2, 3 times each in X, Y, and Z directions</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4">Weight</td><td>E5CN</td><td>Approx. 150 g</td><td rowspan="2">Adapter: approx. 10 g</td><td>Terminal cover: approx. 10 g</td></tr>
<tr><td>E5CN-U</td><td>Approx. 110 g</td><td>---</td></tr>
<tr><td>E5AN</td><td>Approx. 310 g</td><td rowspan="2">Adapter: approx. 100 g</td><td rowspan="2">Terminal cover: approx. 1.6 g per cover</td></tr>
<tr><td>E5EN</td><td>Approx. 260 g</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">Degree of protection</td><td>E5CN
E5AN
E5EN</td><td colspan="3">Front panel: IP66
Rear case: IP20
Terminals: IP00</td></tr>
<tr><td>E5CN-U</td><td colspan="3">Front panel: IP50, rear case: IP20, terminals: IP00</td></tr>
<tr><td colspan="2">Memory protection</td><td colspan="3">EEPROM (non-volatile memory) (number of writes: 1,000,000)</td></tr>
</table>

Note (1) The indication accuracy of K thermocouples in the −200 to 1,300°C range, T and N thermocouples at a temperature of −100°C or less, and U and L thermocouples at any temperature is ±2°C ±1 digit maximum. The indication accuracy of B thermocouples at a temperature of 400°C to 800±3°C or less is not specified. The indication accuracy of R and S thermocouples at a temperature of 200°C or less is ±3°C ±1 digit maximum. The indication accuracy of W thermocouples is (the larger of ±0.3% or ±3°C) ±1 digit maximum and the indication accuracy of PLII thermocouples is (the larger of ±0.3% or ±2°C) ±1 digit maximum.

(2) Ambient temperature: −10°C to 23°C to 55°C
Voltage range: −15 to +10% of rated voltage

(3) Set "None" as the unit for Controllers with Analog Inputs.

Rating and Characteristics of Options

Event inputs	Contact Input ON: 1 kΩ max., OFF: 100 kΩ min.
	Non-contact Input ON: Residual voltage 1.5 V max.; OFF: Leakage current 0.1 mA max.
Communications	Transmission path: RS-485/232C Communications method: RS-485 (2-wire, half duplex) or RS-232C Synchronization: Start-stop Baud rate: 1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, or 57.6 kbps

Current Transformer (CT)

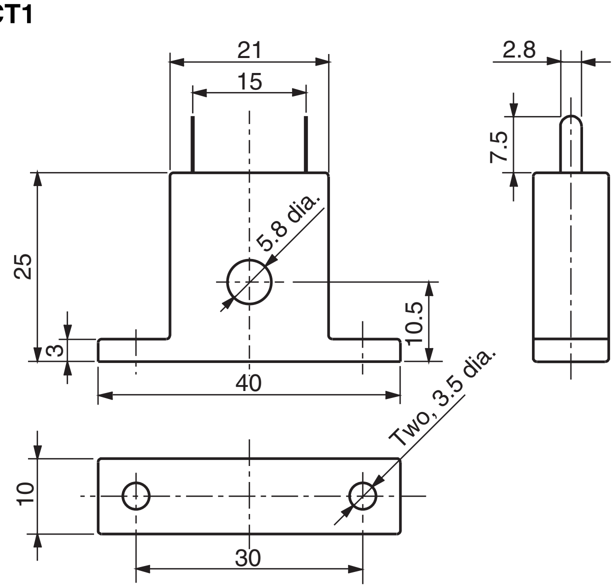
Specifications

Item	Specifications	
Model number	E54-CT1	E54-CT3
Max. continuous current	50 A	120 A (See note.)
Dielectric strength	1,000 VAC (for 1 min)	
Vibration resistance	50 Hz, 98 m/s^2	
Weight	Approx. 11.5 g	Approx. 50 g
Accessories	None	Armature (2), Plug (2)

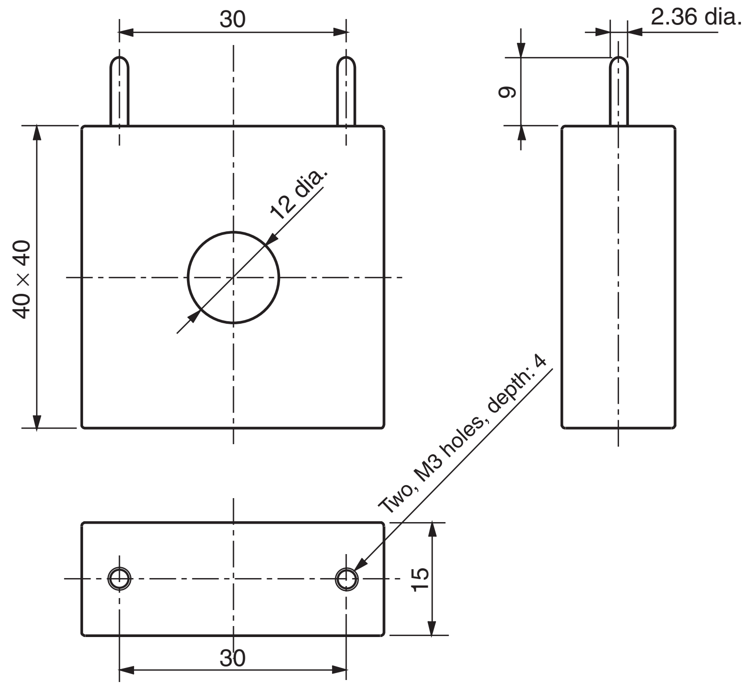
Note The maximum continuous current of the E5□N is 50 A.

External Dimensions

E54-CT1



E54-CT3



E58-CIFQ1 USB-Serial Conversion Cable

Specifications

Item	Specifications
Applicable OS	Windows 2000/XP/Vista
Applicable software	CX-Thermo
Applicable models	OMRON E5CN/CN-U Digital Temperature Controllers
USB interface rating	Conforms to USB Specification 1.1
DTE speed	38,400 bps
Connector specifications	Computer end: USB (type A plug) Temperature Controller end: Serial
Power supply	Bus power (5 VDC supplied from USB host controller)
Current consumption	70 mA
Ambient operating temperature	0 to 55°C (with no condensation or icing)
Ambient operating humidity	10% to 80%
Storage temperature	–20 to 60°C (with no condensation or icing)
Storage humidity	10% to 80%
Altitude	2,000 m max.
Weight	Approx. 100 g

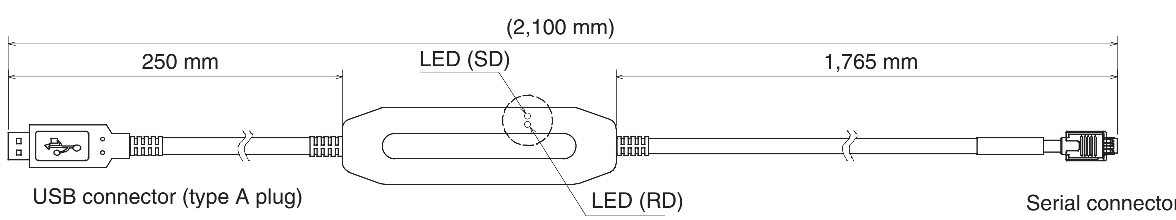
Compatible Operating Environment

A personal computer that includes the following specifications is required.

- USB port
- CD-ROM drive
- Windows 2000/XP/Vista

Appearance and Nomenclature

Appearance



LED Indicator Display

Indicator	Color	Status	Meaning
SD	Yellow	Lit	Sending data from USB-Serial Conversion Cable
		Not lit	Not sending data from USB-Serial Conversion Cable
RD	Yellow	Lit	Receiving data from the USB-Serial Conversion Cable
		Not lit	Not receiving data from the USB-Serial Conversion Cable

Error Displays

When an error occurs, the error contents are shown on the No. 1 or the No. 2 display.

This section describes how to check error codes on the display, and the actions to be taken to remedy the problems.

S.ERR Input Error

Meaning

The input value has exceeded the control range. (See note.)

Note Control Range

Resistance thermometer, thermocouple input:	Temperature setting lower limit −20°C to temperature setting upper limit +20°C (Temperature setting lower limit −40°F to temperature setting upper limit +40°F)
ES1B input:	Same as input indication range
Analog input	−5% to +105% of scaling range

Action

Check the wiring of inputs for miswiring, disconnections, and short-circuits and check the input type.

If no abnormality is found in the wiring and input type, turn the power OFF then back ON again.

If the display remains the same, the Controller must be replaced. If the display is restored, then the probable cause is electrical noise affecting the control system. Check for electrical noise.

Note With resistance thermometer input, a break in the A, B, or B’ line is regarded as a disconnection.

Operation at Error

After an error occurs, the error is displayed and the alarm outputs function as if the upper limit has been exceeded.

When the Input Error Output parameter in the advanced function setting level is set to ON, the output assigned to the alarm 1 function turns ON whenever an input error occurs.

An error message is displayed when the PV, PV/SP, or PV/MV is displayed.

Note The control output turns OFF. When the manual MV, MV at stop, or MV at PV error is set, however the control output corresponds to the set value.

cccc / ɔɔɔɔ Display Range Exceeded

Meaning

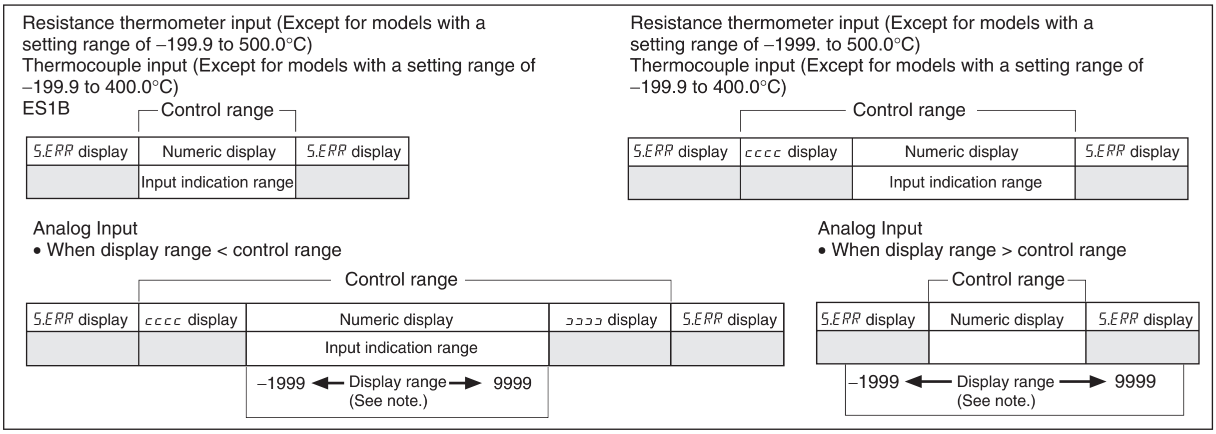
Though this is not an error, it is displayed if the process value exceeds the display range when the control range is larger than the display range.

The display ranges are shown below (with decimal points omitted).

- When less than −1,999 cccc
- When more than 9,999 ɔɔɔɔ

Action

Control continues, allowing normal operation. The message is displayed when the PV, PV/SP, or PV/MV is displayed.



Note: The display range is shown in numbers with decimal points omitted.

E333 AD Converter Error

Meaning

There is an error in internal circuits.

Action

First, turn the power OFF then back ON again. If the display remains the same, the Controller must be repaired. If the display is restored, then the probable cause is electrical noise affecting the control system. Check for electrical noise.

Operation

Control output and alarm output turn OFF.

E111 Memory Error

Meaning

Internal memory operation is in error.

Action

First, turn the power OFF then back ON again. If the display remains the same, the Controller must be repaired. If the display is restored, then the probable cause is electrical noise affecting the control system. Check for electrical noise.

Operation at Error

Control output and alarm output turn OFF. (Current output is approx. 0 mA).

FFFF Current Value Exceeds

Meaning

This error is displayed when the heater current value exceeds 55.0 A.

Action

Control continues, allowing normal operation. An error message is displayed when the following items are displayed.

Heater current 1 value monitor
Heater current 2 value monitor
Leakage current 1 monitor
Leakage current 2 monitor

ct1 ct2 lcr1 lcr2	**Heater Burnout** **HS Alarm** **Heater Overcurrent**

Meaning

When heater burnout, HS alarm, or heater overcurrent occurs, the No. 1 display in the applicable setting level flashes.

Action

When a heater burnout, HS error, or heater overcurrent is detected, the HA indicator lights and the No. 1 display flashes for the applicable Heater Current 1 Value Monitor, Heater Current 2 Value Monitor, Leakage Current 1 Monitor, or Leakage current 1 Monitor parameters in the operation level and adjustment level. Control continues, allowing normal operation.

Troubleshooting

Checking Problems

If the Temperature Controller is not operating normally, check the following points before requesting repairs. If the problem persists, contact your OMRON representative for details on returning the product.

Timing	Status	Meaning	Countermeasures	Page
Turning ON the power for the first time	Temperature unit (°C/°F) is flashing.	ST (self-tuning) is in progress (default setting: ON).	This is not a product fault. The temperature unit (°C/°F) flashes while ST (self-tuning) is being performed	52
	Temperature error is large. Input error (S.Err display)	Input type mismatch	Check the sensor type and reset the input type correctly.	40
		Thermometer is not installed properly.	Check the thermometer installation location and polarity and install correctly.	25
	Communications are not possible.	Non-recommended adapter is being used.	Make sure that the connected device is not faulty.	*Section 1* of *Communications Manual*
During operation	Overshooting Undershooting Hunting	ON/OFF control is enabled (default: ON/OFF control selected).	Select PID control and execute either ST (self-tuning) or AT (auto-tuning). When using self-tuning, turn ON the power supply to the Temperature Controller and load (heater, etc.) at the same time, or turn ON the load power supply first. Accurate self-tuning and optimum control will not be possible if the power supply to the load is turned ON after turning ON the power supply to the Temperature Controller.	50
		Control cycle is longer compared with the speed of rise and fall in temperature	Shorten the control cycle. A shorter control cycle improves control performance, but a cycle of 20 ms minimum is recommended in consideration of the service life of the relays.	42
		Unsuitable PID constant	Set appropriate PID constants using either of the following methods. • Execute AT (autotuning). • Set PID constants individually using manual settings.	50
		HS alarm operation fault	Use breeder resistance if the problem is due to leakage current. Also investigate the errors detected by the HS alarm function.	42
	Temperature is not rising	Specified operation is unsuitable for required control (default: Reverse operation)	Select either forward or reverse operation depending on the required control. Reverse operation is used for heating operations.	42
		Heater is burnt out or deteriorated.	Check whether heater burnout or deterioration have occurred. Also investigate the errors detected by the heater burnout alarm.	42
		Insufficient heater capacity	Check whether the heater's heating capacity is sufficient.	---
		Cooling system in operation.	Check whether a cooling system is operating.	---
		Peripheral devices have heat prevention device operating.	Set the heating prevention temperature setting to a value higher than the set temperature of the Temperature Controller.	---

Timing	Status	Meaning	Countermeasures	Page
During operation (continued)	Output will not turn ON	Set to STOP (default: RUN)	Set the RUN/STOP mode to RUN. If STOP is lit on the display, control is stopped.	156
		Specified operation is unsuitable for required control (default: Reverse operation)	Select either forward or reverse operation depending on the required control. Reverse operation is used for heating operations.	42
		A high hysteresis is set for ON/OFF operation (default: 1.0°C)	Set a suitable value for the hysteresis.	48
	Temperature Controller will not operate	Set to STOP (default: RUN)	Set the RUN/STOP mode to RUN. If STOP is lit on the display, control is stopped.	156
	Temperature error is large Input error (S.err display)	Thermometer has burnt out or short-circuited.	Check whether the thermometer has burnt out or short-circuited	---
		Thermometer lead wires and power lines are in the same conduit, causing noise from the power lines (generally, display values will be unstable).	Wire the lead wires and power lines in separate conduits, or wiring using a more direct path.	---
		Connection between the Temperature Controller and thermocouple is using copper wires.	Connect the thermocouple's lead wires directly, or connect a compensating conductor suitable for the thermocouple.	---
		Installation location of thermometer is unsuitable.	Check whether the location of the thermometer is suitable.	---
		Input shift is not set correctly (default: 0°C)	Set a suitable input shift. If input shift is not required, set the input shift value to 3.	77
	Keys will not operate	Setting change protect is ON.	Turn OFF setting change protect.	96
	Cannot shift levels	Operations limited due to protection.	Set the operation/adjustment protect, initial setting/communications protect, and setting change protect values as required.	96
After long service life	Control is unstable	Terminal screws may be loose.	Retighten terminal screws to a torque of 0.74 to 0.90 N·m (see note).	26
		The internal components have reached the end of their service life.	The Temperature Controller's internal electrolytic capacitor depends on the ambient temperature, and load rate. The structural life depends on the ambient environment (shock, vibration). The life expectancy of the output relays varies greatly with the switching capacity and other switching conditions. Always use the output relays within their rated load and electrical life expectancy. If an output relay is used beyond its life expectancy, its contacts may become welded or burned. Replace the Temperature Controller and all other Temperature Controllers purchased in the same time period.	---

Note The tightening torque for E5CN-U is 0.5 N·m.

Symptom: Cannot Communicate or a Communications Error Occurs

Meaning	Countermeasures
The communications wiring is not correct.	Correct the wiring.
The communications line has become disconnected.	Connect the communications line securely and tighten the screws.
The communications cable is broken.	Replace the cable.
The communications cable is too long.	The total cable length is 500 m maximum for RS-485 and 15 m maximum for RS-232C communications. To extend the communications distance for RS-232C communications, use OMROM's Z3R Optical Interface.
The wrong communications cable has been used.	Use a shielded, twisted-pair AWG24 to AWG14 (cross-sectional area of 0.205 to 2.081 mm^2) cable for the communications cable.
More than the specified number of communications devices are connected to the same communications path for RS-485 communications.	When 1:N RS-485 communications are used, a maximum of 32 nodes (including the host node) can be connected.
An end node has not been set at each end of the communications line for RS-485 communications.	Set or connect terminating resistance at each end of the line. If the E5CN, E5AN, or E5EN is the end node, use 120-Ω (1/2-W) terminating resistance. The combined terminating resistance with the host device must be at least 54 Ω.
The specified power supply voltage is not being supplied to the Controller.	Supply the specified power supply voltage.
The specified power supply voltage is not being supplied to an Interface Converter (such as the K3SC).	Supply the specified power supply voltage.
The same baud rate and communications method are not being used by all of the Controllers, host devices, and other devices on the same communications line.	Set the same values for the baud rate, protocol, data length, stop bits, and parity on all nodes.
The unit number specified in the command frame is different from the unit number set by the Controller.	Use the same unit number.
The same unit number as the Controller is being used for another node on the same communications line for RS-485 communications.	Set each unit number for only one node.
There is a mistake in programming the host device.	Use a line monitor to check the commands. Check operation using a sample program.
The host device is detecting the absence of a response as an error before it receives the response from the Controller.	Shorten the send data wait time in the Controller or increase the response wait time in the host device.
The host device is detecting the absence of a response as an error after broadcasting a command (except for SYSWAY).	The Controller does not return responses for broadcast commands.
The host device sent another command before receiving a response from the Controller.	The response must always be read after sending a command (except for broadcast commands).
The host device sent the next command too soon after receiving a response from the Controller.	After receiving a response, wait at least 2 ms before sending the next command.

Meaning	Countermeasures
The communications line became unstable when Controller power was turned ON or interrupted, and the host device read the unstable status as data.	Initialize the reception buffer in the host device before sending the first command and after turning OFF the power to the Controller.
The communications data was corrupted from noise from the environment.	Try using a slower baud rate. Separate the communications cable from the source of noise. Use a shielded, twisted-pair cable for the communications cable. Use as short a communications cable as possible, and do not lay or loop extra cable. To prevent inductive noise, do not run the communications cable parallel to a power line. If noise countermeasures are difficult to implement, use an Optical Interface.

Note For details on errors, refer to *E5CN/E5AN/E5EN Digital Temperature Controllers Communications Manual Basic Type* (Cat. No. H158).

Parameter Operation Lists

Universal input: Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs

Analog input: Controllers with Analog Inputs

Operation Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Process Value		Temperature: According to indication range for each sensor. Analog: Scaling lower limit –5% FS to Scaling upper limit +5% FS			EU	
Set Point		SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
Auto/Manual Switch	A-M					
Multi-SP Set Point Setting	M-SP	0 to 3		0	None	
Set Point During SP Ramp	SP-M	SP lower limit to SP upper limit			EU	
Heater Current 1 Value Monitor	CT1	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Heater Current 2 Value Monitor	CT2	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Leakage Current 1 Monitor	LCR1	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Leakage Current 2 Monitor	LCR2	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Program Start	PRST	RSET, STRT	RSET, STRT	RSET	None	
Soak Time Remain	SKTR	0 to 9999			min or h	
RUN/STOP	R-S	RUN/STOP	RUN, STOP	Run	None	
Alarm Value 1	AL-1	–1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm Value Upper Limit 1	AL1H	–1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm Value Lower Limit 1	AL1L	–1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm Value 2	AL-2	–1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm Value Upper Limit 2	AL2H	–1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm Value Lower Limit 2	AL2L	–1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm Value 3	AL-3	–1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm Value Upper Limit 3	AL3H	–1999 to 9999		0	EU	
Alarm Value Lower Limit 3	AL3L	–1999 to 9999		0	EU	
MV Monitor (Heating)	O	–5.0 to 105.5 (standard) 0.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling)			%	
MV Monitor (Cooling)	C-O	0.0 to 105.0			%	

Adjustment Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Adjustment Level Display	L.AdJ					
AT Execute/Cancel	At	OFF, AT Cancel AT-2: 100%AT Execute AT-1: 40%AT Execute	oFF, At-2, At-1	OFF	None	
Communications Writing	CMWt	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
Heater Current 1 Value Monitor	Ct1	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Heater Burnout Detection 1	Hb1	0.0 to 50.0		0.0	A	
Heater Overcurrent Detection 1	oC1	0.0 to 50.0		50.0	A	
Heater Current 2 Value Monitor	Ct2	0.0 to 55.0			A	
Heater Burnout Detection 2	Hb2	0.0 to 50.0		0.0	A	
Heater Overcurrent Detection 2	oC2	0.0 to 50.0		50.0	A	
Leakage Current 1 Monitor	LCR1	0.0 to 55.0			A	
HS Alarm 1	HS1	0.0 to 50.0		50.0	A	
Leakage Current 2 Monitor	LCR2	0.0 to 55.0			A	
HS Alarm 2	HS2	0.0 to 50.0		50.0	A	
Heater Burnout Detection 1	Hb1	0.0 to 50.0		0.0	A	
Heater Burnout Detection 2	Hb2	0.0 to 50.0		0.0	A	
SP 0	SP-0	SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
SP 1	SP-1	SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
SP 2	SP-2	SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
SP 3	SP-3	SP lower limit to SP upper limit		0	EU	
Temperature Input Shift	INS	–199.9 to 999.9		0.0	°C or °F	
Upper Limit Temperature Input Shift Value	INSH	–199.9 to 999.9		0.0	°C or °F	
Lower Limit Temperature Input Shift Value	INSL	–199.9 to 999.9		0.0	°C or °F	
Proportional Band	P	Universal input: 0.1 to 999.9		8.0	°C or °F (See note 1.)	
		Analog input: 0.1 to 999.9		10.0	%FS	
Integral Time	I	0 to 3,999		233	Second	
Derivative Time	d	RT OFF: 0 to 3,999		40	Second	
		RT ON: 0.0 to 999.9		40.0	Second	
Cooling Coefficient	C-SC	0.01 to 99.99		1.00	None	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Dead Band	C-db	Universal input: –199.9 to 999.9		0.0	°C or °F (See note 1.)	
		Analog input: –19.99 to 99.99		0.00	%FS	
Manual Reset Value	oF-R	0.0 to 100.0		50.0	%	
Hysteresis (Heating)	HYS	Universal input: 0.1 to 999.9		1.0	°C or °F (See note 1.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.10	%FS	
Hysteresis (Cooling)	CHYS	Universal input: 0.1 to 999.9		1.0	°C or °F (See note 1.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.10	%FS	
Soak Time	SoAK	1 to 9,999		1	min or h	
Wait Band	Wt-b	Universal input: OFF, 0.1 to 999.9	oFF, 0.1 to 999.9	OFF	°C or °F (See note 1.)	
		Analog input: OFF, 0.01 to 99.99	oFF, 0.01 to 99.99	OFF	%FS	
MV at Stop	MV-S	–5.0 to 105.0 (standard) –105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling)		0.0	%	
MV at PV Error	MV-E	–5.0 to 105.0 (standard) –105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling)		0.0	%	
SP Ramp Set Value	SPRt	OFF or 1 to 9,999	oFF, 1 to 9999	OFF	EU/s, EU/min, EU/h	
MV Upper Limit	oL-H	MV lower limit +0.1 to 105.0 (standard) 0.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling)		105.0	%	
MV Lower Limit	oL-L	–5.0 to MV upper limit –0.1 (standard) –105.0 to 0.0 (heating/cooling)		–5.0 (standard) –105.0 (heating/cooling)	%	
MV Change Rate Limit	oRL	0.0 to 100.0 (0.0: MV Change Rate Limit Disabled)		0.0	%/s	
Extraction of Square Root Low-cut Point	SQRP	0.0 to 100.0		0.0	%	

Initial Setting Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Input Type	iN-t	Multi-input: 0: Pt100 1: Pt100 2: Pt100 3: JPt100 4: JPt100 5: K 6: K 7: J 8: J 9: T 10: T 11: E 12: L 13: U 14: U 15: N 16: R 17: S 18: B 19: 10 to 70°C 20: 60 to 120°C 21: 115 to 165°C 22: 160 to 260°C 23: 0 to 50 mV 24: W 25: PLII		5	None	
		Analog input: 0: 4 to 20 mA 1: 0 to 20 mA 2: 1 to 5 V 3: 0 to 5 V 4: 0 to 10 V		0	None	
Scaling Upper Limit	iN-H	Scaling lower limit + 1 to 9,999		100	None	
Scaling Lower Limit	iN-L	–1,999 to scaling upper limit –1		0	None	
Decimal Point	dP	Universal input: 0 to 1		0	None	
		Analog input: 0 to 3		0	None	
Temperature Unit	d-U	°C, °F	C, F	°C	None	
SP Upper Limit	SL-H	SP lower limit + 1 / input range lower limit (temperature)		1300	EU	
		SP lower limit + 1 / scaling upper limit (analog)		100		
SP Lower Limit	SL-L	Input range lower limit to SP upper limit – 1 (temperature)		–200	EU	
		Scaling lower limit to SP upper limit – 1 (analog)		0		
PID ON/OFF	CNtL	ON/OFF 2-PID	oNoF, PiD	ON/OFF	None	
Standard or Heating/ Cooling	S-HC	Standard or heating/cooling	SENd, H-C	Standard	None	
ST	St	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	ON	None	
Program Pattern	PtRN	OFF, STOP, CONT	oFF, StoP, CoNt	OFF	None	
Control Period (Heating)	CP	0.5 or 1 to 99	0.5, 1 to 99	20	Second	
Control Period (Cooling)	C-CP	0.5 or 1 to 99	0.5, 1 to 99	20	Second	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Direct/Reverse Operation	oREV	Reverse operation, direct operation	oR-R, oR-d	Reverse operation	None	
Alarm 1Type	ALt1	0: Alarm function OFF 1: Upper and lower-limit alarm 2: Upper-limit alarm 3: Lower-limit alarm 4: Upper and lower-limit range alarm 5: Upper and lower-limit alarm with standby sequence 6: Upper-limit alarm with standby sequence 7: Lower-limit alarm with standby sequence 8: Absolute-value upper-limit alarm 9: Absolute-value lower-limit alarm 10: Absolute-value upper-limit alarm with standby sequence 11: Absolute-value lower-limit alarm with standby sequence 12: LBA (Loop Burnout Alarm) 13: PV change rate alarm		2	None	
Alarm 1 Hysteresis	ALH1	Universal input: 0.1 to 999.9		0.2	°C or °F (See note 1.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.02	%FS	
Alarm 2 Type	ALt2	Same settings as the alarm 1 type. **Note** The 12: LBA (Loop Burnout Alarm) setting cannot be used.		2	None	
Alarm 2 Hysteresis	ALH2	Universal input: 0.1 to 999.9		0.2	°C or °F (See note 1.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.02	%FS	
Alarm 3 Type	ALt3	Same settings as the alarm 2 type		2	None	
Alarm 3 Hysteresis	ALH3	Universal input: 0.1 to 999.9		0.2	°C or °F (See note 1.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		0.02	%FS	
Transfer Output Type	tR-t	OFF: OFF SP: Set point SP-M: Ramp set point PV: Process value MV: Manipulated variable (heating) C-MV: Manipulated variable (cooling)	oFF SP SP-M PV MV C-MV	OFF	None	
Transfer Output Upper Limit	tR-H	See note 2.		See note 2.	See note 2.	
Transfer Output Lower Limit	tR-L	See note 2.		See note 2.	See note 2.	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Linear Current Output	o1-t	4-20: 4 to 20 mA 0-20: 0 to 20 mA	4-20, 0-20	4-20	None	
Multi-SP Use	EV-M	0 to 2		1	None	
Event Input Assignment 1	EV-1	None: None STOP: RUN/STOP MANU: Auto/Manual PRST: Program Start (See note 3.) DRS: Invert Direct/Reverse Operation AT-2: 100% AT Execute/Cancel AT-1: 40% AT Execute/Cancel WTPT: Setting Change Enable/Disable LAT: Alarm Latch Cancel	NoNE StoP MANU PRSt dRS At-2 At-1 WtPt LAt	NONE	None	
Event Input Assignment 2	EV-2	None: None STOP: RUN/STOP MANU: Auto/Manual PRST: Program Start (See note 3.) DRS: Invert Direct/Reverse Operation AT-2: 100% AT Execute/Cancel AT-1: 40% AT Execute/Cancel WTPT: Setting Change Enable/Disable LAT: Alarm Latch Cancel	NoNE StoP MANU PRSt dRS At-2 At-1 WtPt LAt	STOP	None	
Extraction of Square Root Enable	SQR	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
Move to Advanced function Setting Level	AMoV	–1999 to 9,999		0	None	

Note (1) Set “None” as the unit for analog inputs (23: 0 to 50 mV).

(2)

Transfer output type	Setting (monitor) range	Default (transfer output upper/lower limits) (See note 2.1.)	Unit
Set Point	SP lower limit to SP upper limit	SP upper limit/lower limit	EU
Set Point During SP Ramp	SP lower limit to SP upper limit	SP upper limit/lower limit	EU
PV	Temperature: Input setting range lower limit to input setting range upper limit	Input setting range upper/lower limit	EU
	Analog: Scaling lower limit to scaling upper limit	Scaling upper/lower limit	EU
MV Monitor (Heating)	Standard: –5.0 to 105.0 Heating/cooling: 0.0 to 105.0	100.0/0.0	%
MV Monitor (Cooling)	0.0 to 105.0	100.0/0.0	%

(2.1) Initialized when the transfer output type is changed.
Initialized if the input type, temperature unit, scaling upper/lower limit, or SP upper/lower limit is changed when the transfer output type is SP, ramp SP, or PV.
(When initialized by the initializing settings, it is initialized to 100.0/0.0.)

(3) PRST (Program Start) can be set even when the Program Pattern parameter is set to OFF, but the function will be disabled.

Manual Control Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Manual MV		–5.0 to 105.0 (standard) (See note.) –105.0 to 105.0 (heating/cooling) (See note.)		0.0	%	

Note When the Manual MV Limit Enable parameter is set to ON, the setting range will be the MV lower limit to the MV upper limit.

Monitor/Setting Item Level

The contents displayed vary depending on the Monitor/Setting 1 to 5 (advanced function setting level) setting.

Advanced Function Setting Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Parameter Initialization	iNit	OFF, FACT	oFF, FACt	OFF	None	
Multi-SP Uses	MSPU	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
SP Ramp Time Unit	SPRU	S: EU/second M: EU/minute H: EU/hour	S M H	M	None	
Standby Sequence Reset	REST	Condition A, condition B	A, b	Condition A	None	
HB ON/OFF	HbU	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	ON	None	
Auxiliary Output 1 Open in Alarm	Sb1N	N-O: Close in alarm N-C: Open in alarm	N-o, N-C	N-O	None	
Auxiliary Output 2 Open in Alarm	Sb2N	N-O: Close in alarm N-C: Open in alarm	N-o, N-C	N-O	None	
Auxiliary Output 3 Open in Alarm	Sb3N	N-O: Close in alarm N-C: Open in alarm	N-o, N-C	N-O	None	
Heater Burnout Latch	HbL	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
Heater Burnout Hysteresis	HbH	0.1 to 50.0		0.1	A	
ST Stable Range	St-b	0.1 to 999.9		15.0	°C or °F	
α	ALFA	0.00 to 1.00		0.65	None	
AT Calculated Gain	At-G	0.1 to 10.0		0.8	None	
AT Hysteresis	At-H	Universal input: 0.1 to 999.9		0.8	°C or °F (See note 1.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 9.99		0.20	%FS	
Limit Cycle MV Amplitude	LCMA	5.0 to 50.0		20.0	%	
Input Digital Filter	iNF	0.0 to 999.9		0.0	Second	
Additional PV Display	PVAd	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
MV Display	o-dP	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
Automatic Display Return Time	REt	OFF or 1 to 99	oFF, 1 to 99	OFF	Second	
Alarm 1 Latch	A1Lt	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
Alarm 2 Latch	A2Lt	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
Alarm 3 Latch	A3Lt	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
Move to Protect Level Time	PRLt	1 to 30		3	Second	
Input Error Output	SERo	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Cold junction Compensation Method	CJC	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	ON	None	
MB Command Logic Switching	RLRV	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
PV Change Color	CoLR	Orange, Red, Green Red to Green: When ALM1 is lit, Green to Red: When ALM1 is lit Red to Green to Red Within PV stable band: Green Outside stable band: Red Green to Orange to Red Within PV stable band: Green Outside stable band: Green, Red Orange to Green to Red Within PV stable band: Green Outside stable band: Green, Red	oRG, REd, GRN R-G G-R R-G.R G-o.R o-G.R	RED	None	
PV Stable Band	PV-b	Universal input: 0.1 to 999.9		5.0	°C or °F (See note 1.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		5.00	%FS	
Alarm 1 ON Delay	A1oN	0 to 999 (0: ON delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 2 ON Delay	A2oN	0 to 999 (0: ON delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 3 ON Delay	A3oN	0 to 999 (0: ON delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 1 OFF Delay	A1oF	0 to 999 (0: OFF delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 2 OFF Delay	A2oF	0 to 999 (0: OFF delay disabled)		0	Second	
Alarm 3 OFF Delay	A3oF	0 to 999 (0: OFF delay disabled)		0	Second	
Input Shift Type	iStP	INS1: Temperature input 1-point shift INS2: Temperature input 2-point shift	iNS1, iNS2	INS1	None	
MV at Stop and Error Addition	MVSt	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
Auto/Manual Select Addition	AMAd	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
RT	Rt	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
HS Alarm Use	HSU	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	ON	None	
HS Alarm Latch	HSL	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
HS Alarm Hysteresis	HSH	0.1 to 50.0		0.1	A	
LBA Detection Time	LbA	0 to 9999 (0: LBA function disabled)		0	Second	
LBA Level	LbAL	Universal input: 0.1 to 999.9		8.0	°C or °F (See note 1.)	
		Analog input: 0.01 to 99.99		10.00	%FS	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
LBA Band	LbAb	Universal input: 0.0 to 999.9		3.0	°C or °F (See note 1.)	
		Analog input: 0.00 to 99.99		0.20	%FS	
Control Output 1 Assignment	oUt1	When control output 1 is a voltage output (for driving SSR) (See note 2.): NONE: No assignment O: Control output (heating) C-O: Control output (cooling) ALM1: Alarm 1 ALM2: Alarm 2 ALM3: Alarm 3 P.END: Program end output (See note 3.) RALM: Control output ON/OFF count alarm (See note 4.) WR1: Work bit 1 (See note 5.) WR2: Work bit 2 (See note 5.) WR3: Work bit 3 (See note 5.) WR4: Work bit 4 (See note 5.) WR5: Work bit 5 (See note 5.) WR6: Work bit 6 (See note 5.) WR7: Work bit 7 (See note 5.) WR8: Work bit 8 (See note 5.)	NoNE o C-o ALM1 ALM2 ALM3 P.ENd RALM WR1 WR2 WR3 WR4 WR5 WR6 WR7 WR8	O	None	
		When control output 1 is a current output (See note 2.): NONE: No assignment O: Control output (heating) C-O: Control output (cooling)	NoNE o C-o			
Control Output 2 Assignment	oUt2	NONE: No assignment O: Control output (heating) C-O: Control output (cooling) ALM1: Alarm 1 ALM2: Alarm 2 ALM3: Alarm 3 P.END: Program end output (See note 3.) RALM: Control output ON/OFF count alarm (See note 4.) WR1: Work bit 1 (See note 5.) WR2: Work bit 2 (See note 5.) WR3: Work bit 3 (See note 5.) WR4: Work bit 4 (See note 5.) WR5: Work bit 5 (See note 5.) WR6: Work bit 6 (See note 5.) WR7: Work bit 7 (See note 5.) WR8: Work bit 8 (See note 5.)	NoNE o C-o ALM1 ALM2 ALM3 P.ENd RALM WR1 WR2 WR3 WR4 WR5 WR6 WR7 WR8	NONE	None	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment	SUb1	NONE: No assignment O: Control output (heating) C-O: Control output (cooling) ALM1: Alarm 1 ALM2: Alarm 2 ALM3: Alarm 3 P.END: Program end output (See note 3.) RALM: Control output ON/OFF count alarm (See note 4.) WR1: Work bit 1 (See note 5.) WR2: Work bit 2 (See note 5.) WR3: Work bit 3 (See note 5.) WR4: Work bit 4 (See note 5.) WR5: Work bit 5 (See note 5.) WR6: Work bit 6 (See note 5.) WR7: Work bit 7 (See note 5.) WR8: Work bit 8 (See note 5.)	NoNE o C-o ALM1 ALM2 ALM3 P.ENd RALM WR1 WR2 WR3 WR4 WR5 WR6 WR7 WR8	ALM1	None	
Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment	SUb2	Same as for control output 1.		ALM2	None	
Auxiliary Output 3 Assignment (E5AN/E5EN only)	SUb3	Same as for control output 1.		ALM3	None	
Character Select	CSEL	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	ON	None	
Soak Time Unit	t-U	M: Minutes; H: Hours	M, H	M	None	
Alarm SP Selection	ALSP	SP-M: Ramp set point SP: Set point	SP-M, SP	SP-M	None	
Manual MV Limit Enable	MANL	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	ON	None	
PV Rate of Change Calculation Period	PVRP	1 to 999		4	Sampling period	
Automatic Cooling Coefficient Adjustment	CSCA	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
Heater Overcurrent Use	oCU	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	ON	None	
Heater Overcurrent Latch	oCL	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	OFF	None	
Heater Overcurrent Hysteresis	oCH	0.1 to 50.0		0.1	A	
PF Setting	PF	OFF: OFF RUN: RUN STOP: STOP R-S: RUN/STOP AT-2: 100% AT execute/cancel AT-1: 40% AT execute/cancel LAT: Alarm Latch Cancel A-M: Auto/manual PFDP: Monitor/setting item	oFF RUN StoP R-S At-2 At-1 LAt A-M PFdP	A-M	None	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Monitor/Setting Item 1	PFd1	0: Disabled 1: PV/SP/Multi-SP 2: PV/SP/MV 3: PV/SP/Soak time remain 4: Proportional band (P) 5: Integral time (I) 6: Derivative time (D) 7: Alarm value 1 8: Alarm value upper limit 1 9: Alarm value lower limit 1 10: Alarm value 2 11: Alarm value upper limit 2 12: Alarm value lower limit 2 13: Alarm value 3 14: Alarm value upper limit 3 15: Alarm value lower limit 3		1	None	
Monitor/Setting Item 2	PFd2	0 to 15: Same as for Monitor/ Setting Item 1.		0	None	
Monitor/Setting Item 3	PFd3	0 to 15: Same as for Monitor/ Setting Item 1.		0	None	
Monitor/Setting Item 4	PFd4	0 to 15: Same as for Monitor/ Setting Item 1.		0	None	
Monitor/Setting Item 5	PFd5	0 to 15: Same as for Monitor/ Setting Item 1.		0	None	
PV/SP Display Screen Selection	SPdP	0: PV/SP 1: PV/SP/Multi-SP, PV/SP/MV 2: PV/SP/MV, PV/SP/Multi-SP 3: PV/SP/Multi-SP 4: PV/SP/MV 5: PV/SP/Multi-SP, PV/SP/ Soak Time Remain 6: PV/SP/MV, PV/SP/Soak Time Remain 7: PV/SP/Soak Time Remain		4	None	
MV Display Selection	odSL	O: MV (Heating) C-O: MV (Cooling)	o C-o	0	None	
PV Decimal Point Display	PVdP	OFF, ON	oFF, oN	ON	None	
PV Status Display Function	PVSt	OFF: OFF MANU: Manual STOP: Stop ALM1: Alarm 1 ALM2: Alarm 2 ALM3: Alarm 3 ALM: Alarm 1 to 3 OR status HA: Heater alarm	oFF MANU StoP ALM1 ALM2 ALM3 ALM HA	OFF	None	
SV Status Display Function	SVSt	OFF: OFF MANU: Manual STOP: Stop ALM1: Alarm 1 ALM2: Alarm 2 ALM3: Alarm 3 ALM: Alarm 1 to 3 OR status HA: Heater alarm	oFF MANU StoP ALM1 ALM2 ALM3 ALM HA	OFF	None	
Display Refresh Period	d.REF	OFF, 0.25, 0.5, 1.0		0.25	Second	
Control Output 1 ON/ OFF Count Monitor	RA1M	0 to 9999			100 times	
Control Output 2 ON/ OFF Count Monitor	RA2M	0 to 9999			100 times	

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Control Output 1 ON/OFF Count Alarm Set Value	RA1	0 to 9999		0	100 times	
Control Output 2 ON/OFF Count Alarm Set Value	RA2	0 to 9999		0	100 times	
ON/OFF Counter Reset	RAC	0: Disable the counter reset function. 1: Reset the control output 1 ON/OFF counter. 2: Reset the control output 2 ON/OFF counter.		0	None	
Move to Calibration Level	CMOV	–1999 to 9,999		0	None	

Note (1) Set “None” as the unit for analog inputs (23: 0 to 50 mV).

(2) The setting range depends on whether control output 1 is a current output or voltage output (for driving SSR).

(3) P.END (program end output) can be set even when the program pattern is set to OFF, but the function will be disabled.

(4) Turns ON when either the control output 1 or 2 ON/OFF count alarm is ON.

(5) Displayed when logic operations are used. For detail, refer to *4-22 Logic Operations*.

Protect Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Move to Protect level	PMOV	–1999 to 9,999		0	None	
Operation/Adjustment Protect	OAPT	0 to 3		0	None	
Initial Setting/Communications Protect	ICPT	0 to 2		1	None	
Setting Change Protect	WTPT	OFF, ON	OFF, ON	OFF	None	
PF Key Protect	PFPT	OFF, ON	OFF, ON	OFF	None	
Parameter Mask Enable	PMSK	OFF, ON	OFF, ON	ON	None	
Password to Move to Protect Level	PRLP	–1999 to 9,999		0	None	

Communications Setting Level

Parameters	Characters	Setting (monitor) value	Display	Default	Unit	Set value
Protocol Setting	PSEL	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY), Modbus (See note.)	CWF, MOD	CompoWay/F (SYSWAY)	None	
Communications Unit No.	U-NO	0 to 99		1	None	
Communications Baud Rate	BPS	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, or 57.6	1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2, 38.4, 57.6	9.6	kbps	
Communications Data Length	LEN	7, 8		7	Bit	
Communications Stop Bits	SBIT	1, 2		2	Bit	
Communications Parity	PRTY	None, Even, Odd	NONE, EVEN, ODD	Even	None	
Send Data Wait Time	SDWT	0 to 99		20	ms	

Note When setting CWF, either CompoWay/F or SYSWAY can be used as the communications protocol. (CompoWay/F and SYSWAY are automatically identified by the command frames.)

Initialization According to Parameter Changes

The parameters that are initialized when parameters are changed are shown under *Related initialized parameters*.

Changed parameter / **Related initialized parameters**	**Input type**	**Temperature unit**	**Scaling Lower Limit** / **Scaling Upper Limit**	**SP Lower Limit** / **SP Upper Limit**	**Standard or Heating/Cooling**	**Program Pattern**	**Transfer Output Type**	**Number of Multi-SP Uses**	**RT**	**SP0 to SP3** / **Set Point**
Related parameter initialization execution condition		**Temperature input**	**Analog input**							
SP Upper Limit SP Lower Limit	● (See note 1.)	● (See note 1.)	● (See note 1.)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Set Point	● (See note 2.)	● (See note 2.)	● (See note 2.)	● (See note 2.)	---	---	---	---	---	● (See note 11.)
SP0 to SP3	● (See note 2.)	● (See note 2.)	● (See note 2.)	● (See note 2.)	---	---	---	---	---	● (See note 11.)
RT	● (See note 3.)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Proportional Band (See note 10.)	● (See note 3.)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	● (See note 9.)	---
Integral Time (See note 10.)	● (See note 3.)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	● (See note 9.)	---
Derivative Time (See note 10.)	● (See note 3.)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	● (See note 9.)	---
MV Upper Limit, MV Lower Limit	---	---	---	---	● (See note 5.)	---	---	---	---	---
MV at Stop	---	---	---	---	●	---	---	---	---	---
MV at PV Error	---	---	---	---	●	---	---	---	---	---
Manual MV	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Transfer Output Upper Limit, Transfer Output Lower Limit (See note 4.)	● (See note 4-1.)	● (See note 4-1.)	● (See note 4-1.)	● (See note 4-1.)	● (See note 4-2.)	---	● (See note 4-3.)	---	---	---
Control Output 1 Assignment	---	---	---	---	●	●	---	---	---	---
Control Output 2 Assignment	---	---	---	---	● (See note 6.)	● (See note 6.)	---	---	---	---
Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment	---	---	---	---	● (See note 7.)	● (See note 7.)	---	---	---	---
Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment	---	---	---	---	● (See note 6.)	● (See note 6.)	---	---	---	---
Auxiliary Output 3 Assignment	---	---	---	---	● (See note 6.)	● (See note 6.)	---	---	---	---
Event Input Assignment 1	---	---	---	---	---	● (See note 8.)	---	● (See note 12.)	---	---
Event Input Assignment 2	---	---	---	---	---	● (See note 8.)	---	● (See note 12.)	---	---

Changed parameter Related initialized parameters	Input type	Temperature unit	Scaling Lower Limit Scaling Upper Limit	SP Lower Limit SP Upper Limit	Standard or Heating/ Cooling	Program Pattern	Transfer Output Type	Number of Multi-SP Uses	RT	SP0 to SP3 Set Point
Related parameter initialization execution condition		**Temperature input**	**Analog input**							
Move to Protect Level	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
MV Display Selection	---	---	---	---	●	---	---	---	---	---
Temperature Input Shift	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Upper Limit Temperature Input Shift, Lower Limit Temperature Input Shift	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Dead Band	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Hysteresis (Heating)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Hysteresis (Cooling)	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Wait Band	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
Alarm 1 to 3 Hysteresis	---	--	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
ST Stable Range	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---
AT Hysteresis	---	● (See note 13.)	---		---	---	---	---	---	---
PV Stable Band	---	---	---		---	---	---	---	---	---
LBA Level	---	---	---		---	---	---	---	---	---
LBA Band	---	---	---		---	---	---	---	---	---

Note

(1) Initialized to input setting range upper and lower limits, or scaling upper and lower limits.

(2) Clamped by SP upper and lower limits.

(3) Initialized only when the input type is changed to analog input when RT turns ON. The defaults are as follows:
RT: OFF
Proportional band: 8.0
Integral time: 233
Derivative time: 40

(4) Initialization is performed as shown below according to the transfer output type setting. The initialization differs depending on the changed parameter and the output type setting.
SP: SP upper and lower limits
Ramp SP: SP upper and lower limits
PV: Input setting range upper and lower limits or scaling upper and lower limits
MV (Heating): 100.0/0.0
MV (Cooling): 100.0/0.0

(4-1) Initialized only when the transfer output type is set to SP, Ramp SP, or PV.

(4-2) Initialized only when the transfer output type is set to MV (Heating) or MV (Cooling).

(4-3) Initialized to the above default values regardless of the settings for changing the transfer output type.

(5) Initialized as follows according to the Standard or Heating/Cooling parameter setting.
MV Upper Limit: 105.0
MV Lower Limit: Standard –5.0, heating/cooling –105.0

(6) Initialized to control output (cooling) for heating and cooling control, according to the following. (The defaults for standard control are the defaults in the parameter list.)
With control output 2: The Control Output 2 Assignment parameter is initialized to control output (cooling).
Without control output 2 and E5AN/EN: The Auxiliary Output 3 Assignment parameter is initialized to control output (cooling).
Without control output 2 and E5CN: The Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment parameter is initialized to control output (cooling).

(7) When the program pattern is OFF, the Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment parameter is initialized to alarm output 1. When the program pattern is not OFF, the Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment parameter is initialized to program end output.

(8) When the program pattern is changed to OFF, if the Program Start parameter is assigned it is initialized to “not assigned.”

(9) Initialized when temperature inputs are used and RT is changed. The defaults are as follows:
Proportional band: 8.0
Integral time: 233
Derivative time: 40 when RT is OFF, and 40.0 when RT is ON.

(10) The proportional band, integral time, and derivative time are initialized as follows by RT and input type changes.
- When RT is turned from ON to OFF by a change from temperature input to analog input.
- When ON is turned to OFF or OFF is turned to ON by an RT change.

(11) Write to both so that the SP and the currently selected Multi-SP SP0 to SP3 match.

(12) Initializes event input assignments used for Multi-SP to NONE.

(13) Initialized to 0.8 when the temperature unit is °C, and to 1.4 when the temperature unit is °F.

Sensor Input Setting Range, Indication Range, Control Range

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input setting range	Input indication range
Controllers with Thermocouple/ Resistance Thermometer Multi-inputs	Resistance thermometer	Pt100	0	–200 to 850 (°C)/–300 to 1,500 (°F)	–220 to 870 (°C)/–340 to 1,540 (°F)
			1	–199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 900.0 (°F)	–199.9 to 520.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 940.0 (°F)
			2	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)	–20.0 to 120.0 (°C)/–40.0 to 250.0 (°F)
		JPt100	3	–199.9 to 500.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 900.0 (°F)	–199.9 to 520.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 940.0 (°F)
			4	0.0 to 100.0 (°C)/0.0 to 210.0 (°F)	–20.0 to 120.0 (°C)/–40.0 to 250.0 (°F)
	Thermocouple	K	5	–200 to 1,300 (°C)/–300 to 2,300 (°F)	–220 to 1,320 (°C)/–340 to 2,340 (°F)
			6	–20.0 to 500.0 (°C)/0.0 to 900.0 (°F)	–40.0 to 520.0 (°C)/–40.0 to 940.0 (°F)
		J	7	–100 to 850 (°C)/–100 to 1,500 (°F)	–120 to 870 (°C)/–140 to 1,540 (°F)
			8	–20.0 to 400.0 (°C)/0.0 to 750.0 (°F)	–40.0 to 420.0 (°C)/–40.0 to 790.0 (°F)
		T	9	–200 to 400 (°C)/–300 to 700 (°F)	–220 to 420 (°C)/–340 to 740 (°F)
			10	–199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 700.0 (°F)	–199.9 to 420.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 740.0 (°F)
		E	11	–200 to 600 (°C)/–300 to 1,100 (°F)	–220 to 620 (°C)/–340 to 1,140 (°F)
		L	12	–100 to 850 (°C)/–100 to 1,500 (°F)	–120 to 870 (°C)/–140 to 1,540 (°F)
		U	13	–200 to 400 (°C)/–300 to 700 (°F)	–220 to 420 (°C)/–340 to 740 (°F)
			14	–199.9 to 400.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 700.0 (°F)	–199.9 to 420.0 (°C)/–199.9 to 740.0 (°F)
		N	15	–200 to 1,300 (°C)/–300 to 2,300 (°F)	–220 to 1,320 (°C)/–340 to 2,340 (°F)
		R	16	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)	–20 to 1,720 (°C)/–40 to 3,040 (°F)
		S	17	0 to 1,700 (°C)/0 to 3,000 (°F)	–20 to 1,720 (°C)/–40 to 3,040 (°F)
		B	18	100 to 1,800 (°C)/300 to 3,200 (°F)	0 to 1,820 (°C)/0 to 3,240 (°F)
	ES1B Infrared Temperature Sensor	10 to 70°C	19	0 to 90 (°C)/0 to 190 (°F)	–20 to 130 (°C)/–40 to 270 (°F)
		60 to 120°C	20	0 to 120 (°C)/0 to 240 (°F)	–20 to 160 (°C)/–40 to 320 (°F)
		115 to 165°C	21	0 to 165 (°C)/0 to 320 (°F)	–20 to 205 (°C)/–40 to 400 (°F)
		140 to 260°C	22	0 to 260 (°C)/0 to 500 (°F)	–20 to 300 (°C)/–40 to 580 (°F)
	Analog input	0 to 50 mV	23	Any of the following ranges, by scaling: –1,999 to 9,999 –199.9 to 999.9	–5% to 105% of setting range. The display shows -1999 to 9999 (numeric range with decimal point omitted).
	Thermocouple	W	24	0 to 2300 (°C)/0 to 3200 (°F)	–20 to 2320 (°C)/–40 to 3240 (°F)
		PL-II	25	0 to 1300 (°C)/0 to 2300 (°F)	–20 to 1320 (°C)/–40 to 2340 (°F)

	Input type	Specifications	Set value	Input setting range	Input indication range
Controllers with Analog Inputs	Current input	4 to 20 mA	0	Any of the following ranges, by scaling: –1,999 to 9,999 –199.9 to 999.9 –19.99 to 99.99 –1.999 to 9.999	–5% to 105% of setting range. The display shows –1999 to 9999 (numeric range with decimal point omitted).
		0 to 20 mA	1		
	Voltage input	1 to 5 V	2		
		0 to 5 V	3		
		0 to 10 V	4		

- The default is 5 (°C/°F) for Controllers with Thermocouple/Resistance Thermometer Universal Inputs and 0 for Controllers with Analog Inputs.
- The applicable standards for each of the above input ranges are as follows:
  K, J, T, E, N, R, S, B: JIS C1602-1995, IEC 584-1
  L: Fe-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985
  U: Cu-CuNi, DIN 43710-1985
  W: W5Re/W26Re, ASTM E988-1990
  JPt100: JIS C 1604-1989, JIS C 1606-1989
  Pt100: JIS C 1604-1997, IEC 751
  PLII: According to Platinel II Electromotive Force Table by Engelhard Corp.

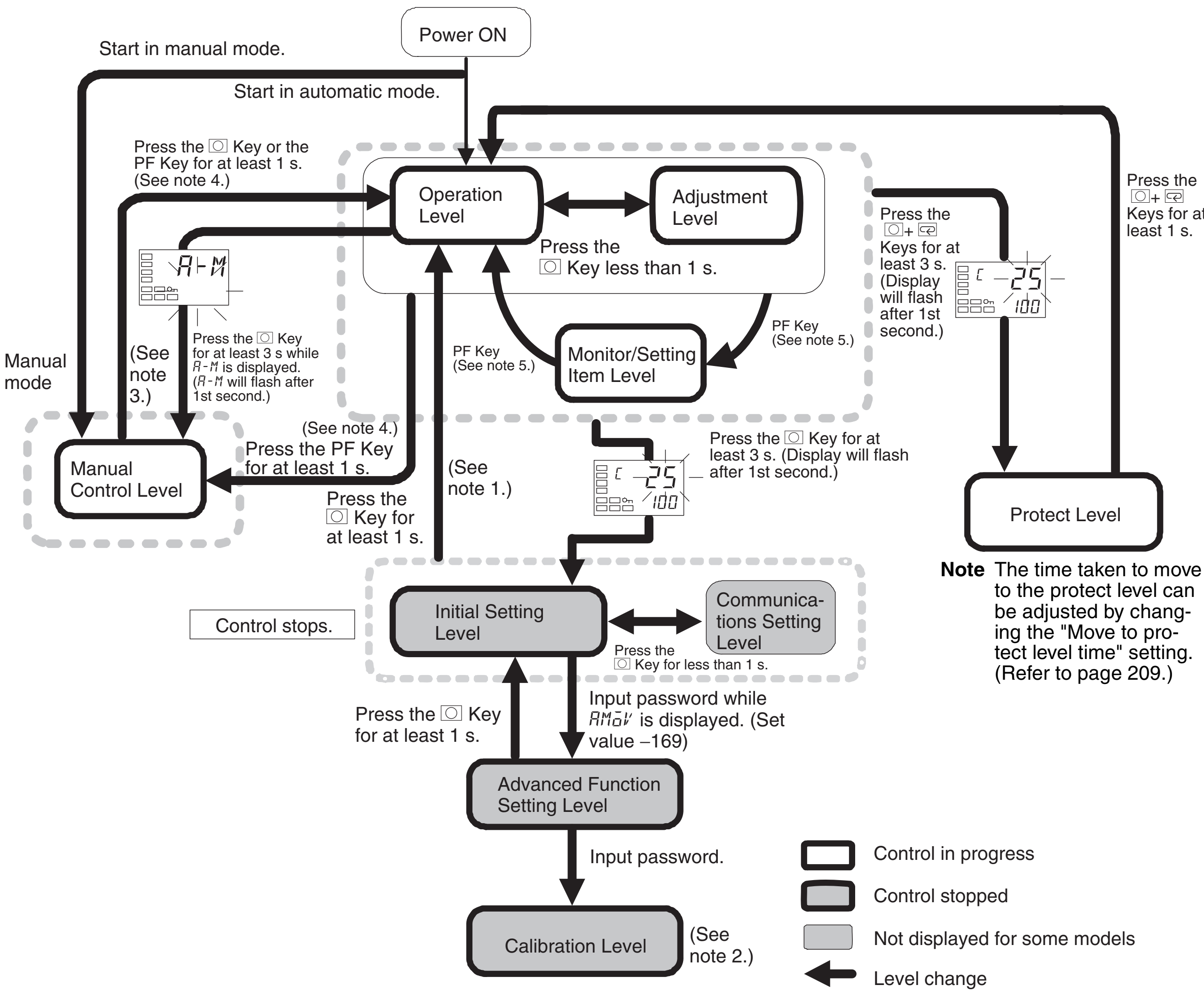
Control Range

- Resistance thermometer and thermocouple input
  Temperature lower limit –20°C to temperature upper limit +20°C, or temperature lower limit –40°C to temperature upper limit +40°C
- ES1B input:
  Same as input indication range
- Analog input
  –5% to +105% of scaling range

Setting Levels Diagram

This diagram shows all of the setting levels. To move to the advanced function setting level and calibration level, you must enter passwords. Some parameters are not displayed depending on the protect level setting and the conditions of use.

Control stops when you move from the operation level to the initial setting level.



Note (1) You can return to the operation level by executing a software reset.

(2) It is not possible to move to other levels from the calibration level by operating the keys on the front panel. It can be done only by first turning OFF the power.

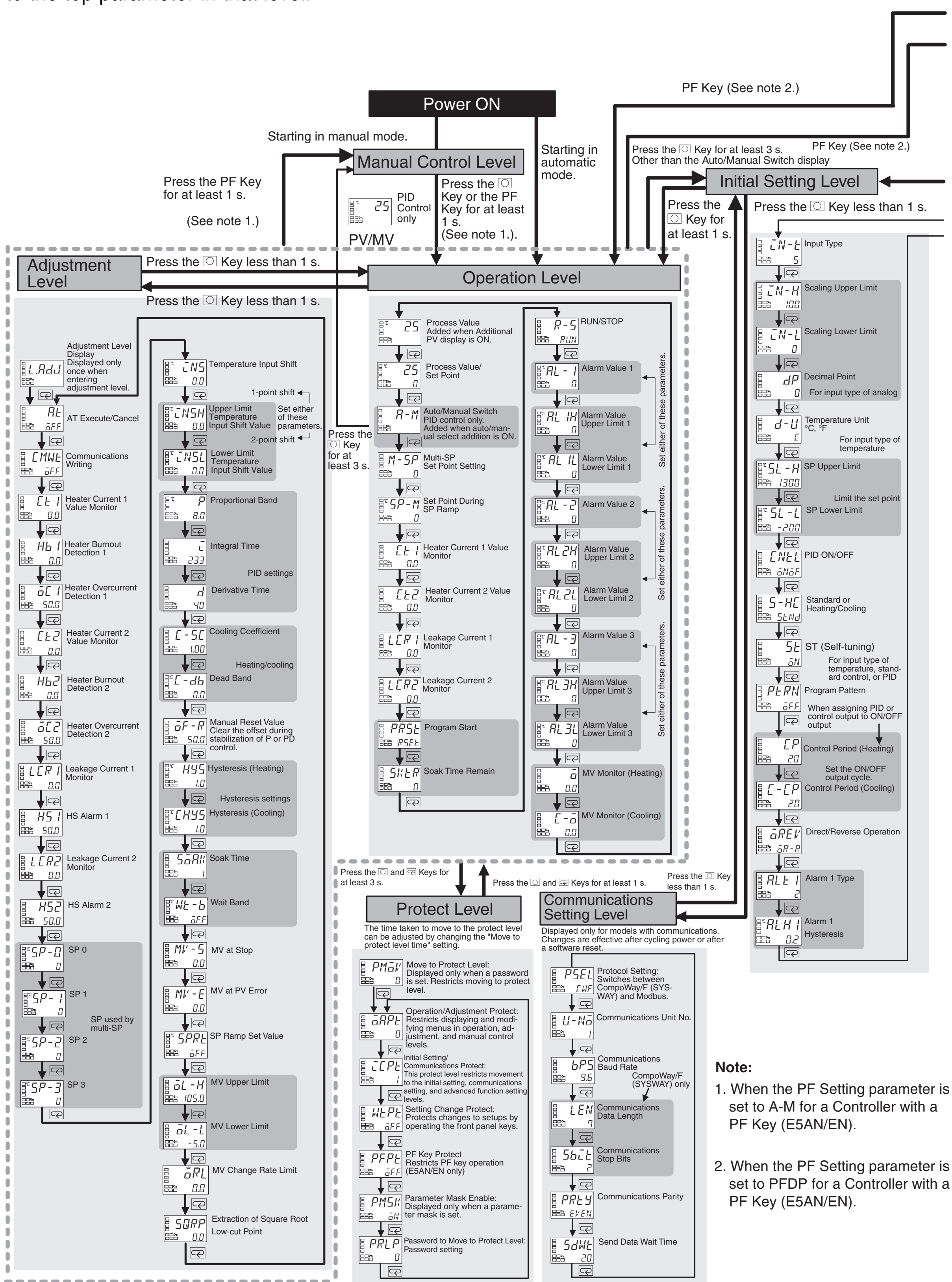
(3) From the manual control level, key operations can be used to move to the operation level only.

(4) When the PF Setting parameter is set to A-M for a Controller with a PF Key (E5AN/EN).

(5) When the PF Setting parameter is set to PFDP for a Controller with a PF Key (E5AN/EN)

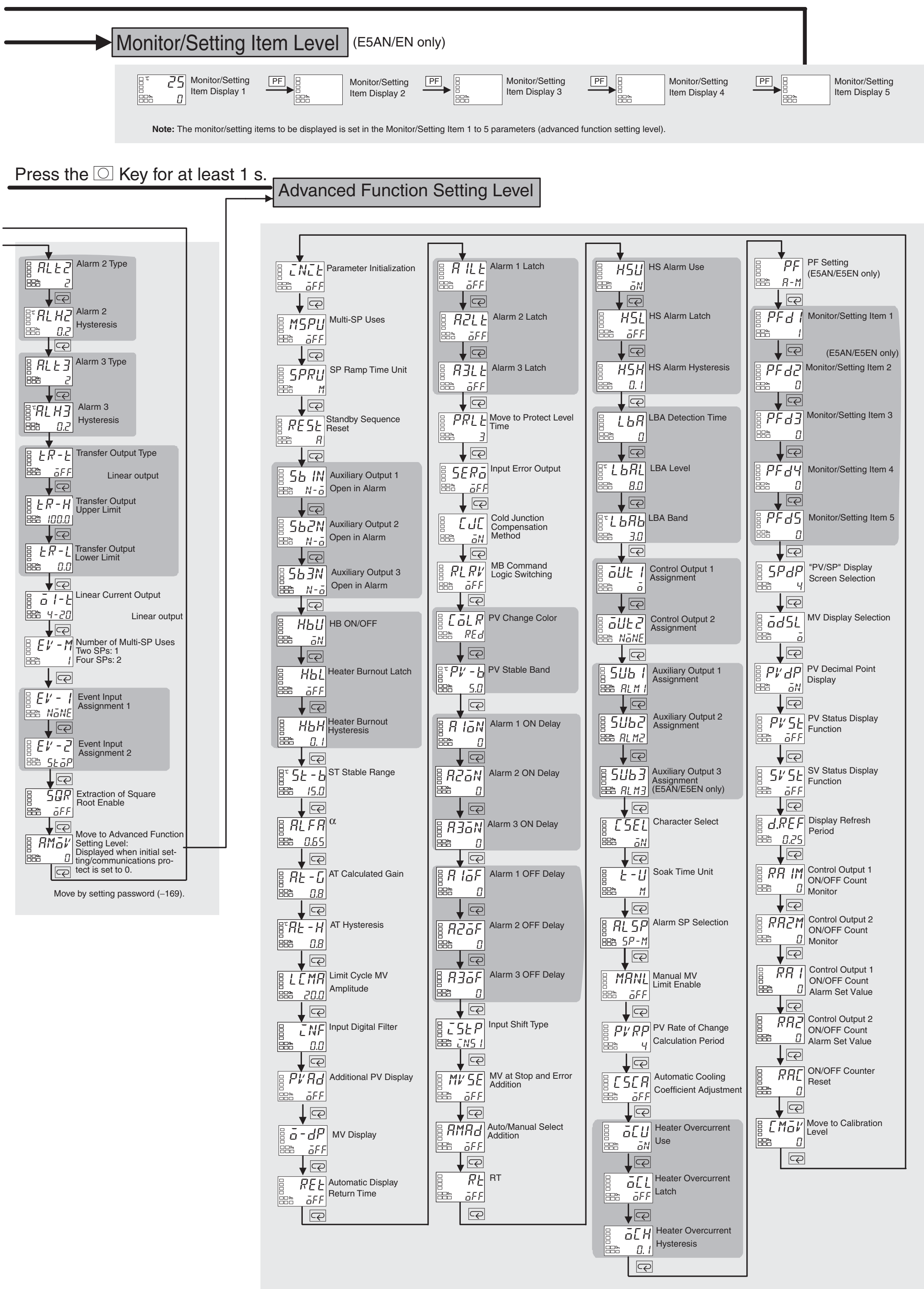
Parameter Flow

This section describes the parameters set in each level. Pressing the Key at the last parameter in each level returns to the top parameter in that level.



Note:

1. When the PF Setting parameter is set to A-M for a Controller with a PF Key (E5AN/EN).
2. When the PF Setting parameter is set to PFDP for a Controller with a PF Key (E5AN/EN).


Monitor/Setting Item Level
(E5AN/EN only)
Monitor/Setting Item Display 1
PF
Monitor/Setting Item Display 2
Monitor/Setting Item Display 3
Monitor/Setting Item Display 4
Monitor/Setting Item Display 5
Note: The monitor/setting items to be displayed is set in the Monitor/Setting Item 1 to 5 parameters (advanced function setting level).
Press the Key for at least 1 s.
Advanced Function Setting Level
Alarm 2 Type
Alarm 2 Hysteresis
Alarm 3 Type
Alarm 3 Hysteresis
Transfer Output Type
Linear output
Transfer Output Upper Limit
Transfer Output Lower Limit
Linear Current Output
Linear output
Number of Multi-SP Uses
Two SPs: 1
Four SPs: 2
Event Input Assignment 1
Event Input Assignment 2
Extraction of Square Root Enable
Move to Advanced Function Setting Level: Displayed when initial setting/communications protect is set to 0.
Move by setting password (−169).
Parameter Initialization
Multi-SP Uses
SP Ramp Time Unit
Standby Sequence Reset
Auxiliary Output 1 Open in Alarm
Auxiliary Output 2 Open in Alarm
Auxiliary Output 3 Open in Alarm
HB ON/OFF
Heater Burnout Latch
Heater Burnout Hysteresis
ST Stable Range
α
AT Calculated Gain
AT Hysteresis
Limit Cycle MV Amplitude
Input Digital Filter
Additional PV Display
MV Display
Automatic Display Return Time
Alarm 1 Latch
Alarm 2 Latch
Alarm 3 Latch
Move to Protect Level Time
Input Error Output
Cold Junction Compensation Method
MB Command Logic Switching
PV Change Color
PV Stable Band
Alarm 1 ON Delay
Alarm 2 ON Delay
Alarm 3 ON Delay
Alarm 1 OFF Delay
Alarm 2 OFF Delay
Alarm 3 OFF Delay
Input Shift Type
MV at Stop and Error Addition
Auto/Manual Select Addition
RT
HS Alarm Use
HS Alarm Latch
HS Alarm Hysteresis
LBA Detection Time
LBA Level
LBA Band
Control Output 1 Assignment
Control Output 2 Assignment
Auxiliary Output 1 Assignment
Auxiliary Output 2 Assignment
Auxiliary Output 3 Assignment (E5AN/E5EN only)
Character Select
Soak Time Unit
Alarm SP Selection
Manual MV Limit Enable
PV Rate of Change Calculation Period
Automatic Cooling Coefficient Adjustment
Heater Overcurrent Use
Heater Overcurrent Latch
Heater Overcurrent Hysteresis
PF Setting (E5AN/E5EN only)
Monitor/Setting Item 1
(E5AN/E5EN only)
Monitor/Setting Item 2
Monitor/Setting Item 3
Monitor/Setting Item 4
Monitor/Setting Item 5
"PV/SP" Display Screen Selection
MV Display Selection
PV Decimal Point Display
PV Status Display Function
SV Status Display Function
Display Refresh Period
Control Output 1 ON/OFF Count Monitor
Control Output 2 ON/OFF Count Monitor
Control Output 1 ON/OFF Count Alarm Set Value
Control Output 2 ON/OFF Count Alarm Set Value
ON/OFF Counter Reset
Move to Calibration Level

Index

K

L

M

N

O

P

R

S

Revision History

A manual revision code appears as a suffix to the catalog number on the front cover of the manual.

Cat. No. H156-E1-01A

Revision code

The following table outlines the changes made to the manual during each revision. Page numbers refer to the previous version.

Revision code	Date	Revised content
01	January 2008	Original production
01A	March 2008	**Page 9:** Added case color information to the model number legend.